W., 10,000—20/9/98.

Croydon Public Libraries.

Central Reference Library.

Accession No. 8660 Class No. 942

Besides the class topic, other topics treated of in this book are as follows :—

Topic No.	Pages.	Topic No.	Pages.

This Volume is presented *by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury to*_____

and will, in the event of the Library being broken up, be returned to the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office, Westminster.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

(8)

BROMLEY LIBRARIES
3 0128 01796 9281

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

U 60639.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES CENTRAL

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

RECUEIL

DES

CRONIQUES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAIGNE, A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/collectionofchro0000john_s7b6

A COLLECTION

OF THE

CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND,

BY

JOHN DE WAURIN,

LORD OF FORESTEL.

TRANSLATED

BY

EDWARD L. C. P. HARDY, F.S.A.,

OF LINCOLN'S INN, BARRISTER-AT-LAW.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES CENTRAL

FROM A.D. 1422 TO A.D. 1431.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, Hanover Street, Edinburgh, and
88 and 90, West Nile Street, Glasgow; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., 104, Grafton Street, Dublin.

1891.

8660

BROMLEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES
AL LS
CLASS
L 65 5
ACC.
01796 9281

Printed by
Eyre and Spottiswoode, Her Majesty's Printers.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

A COLLECTION

OF THE

CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND,

BY JOHN DE WAVRIN.

U 60639. Wt. 14798. A

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

A COLLECTION

OF THE

CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND,

BY JOHN DE WAVRIN.

FIFTH VOLUME: THIRD BOOK.

HERE BEGINS THE THIRD BOOK, WHICH CONTAINS FIFTY-ONE CHAPTERS. IN THE FIRST IS SHOWN HOW THE NEWS OF THE DEATH OF KING CHARLES THE WELL-BELOVED WAS CARRIED TO THE DUKE OF TOURAINE, THE DAUPHIN, HIS ONLY SON. CHAPTER I.

AFTER the death of king Charles the Well-beloved the news of it was carried to the duke of Touraine, the Dauphin, his only son, who was then near Le Puy in Auvergne, in a small fort named Espailly, which belongs to the bishop of Le Puy. The Dauphin then, hearing the news of the death of the king his father, was very sad at heart and wept very copiously, and immediately, by the decree of his council, he was clothed in black for the first day, but on the morrow he went to his mass in a scarlet robe; and there were many heralds clothed in coats fashioned with the arms and blasons of their lords and masters. Then there was raised a banner of France within the chapel, and those officers of arms began to cry many times loudly and clearly, "Long live the king." After the cry had ceased, Divine Service began in the church, and no other solemnity was then performed, and from that day forward those adhering to his party began to call him king of France. A.D. 1422.

A.D. 1422. At this same time duke Philip of Burgundy, who after the death of king Henry of England his brother-in-law had returned into his countries of Flanders and Artois, as has been noticed above, assembled many of his captains in the city of Arras, where he held many consultations with them, at which it was decided that Sir John of Luxembourg should assemble some men-at-arms to subdue the Dauphinists, who then garrisoned many castles and fortresses in the county of Guise and in the country around and greatly harassed the marches of Cambresis and Vermandois; and he made his muster around Peronne. And when all who were summoned had come, the said Sir John of Luxembourg, with that company, very well furnished with all that was needful for him to perform the charge confided to him, entered into the county of Guise, where in a short time he laboured so strenuously that he conquered there many castles and fortresses, as Bassy, Sery, Fontaines, Proisy, and some others, all which he placed under the government of the king of England and the duke of Burgundy. Then he and all those who had served him in this expedition returned to their dwelling places.

In this same year the duke of Bedford, brother of the late king of England, at the request of the duke of Burgundy his brother-in-law, set at full liberty the lord of Lisle-Adam, who had for a long time been imprisoned by the king of England in the tower of Saint Anthony at Paris; and he was then reinstated and restored in his possessions and part of his offices.

During these events the duke of Touraine the Dauphin, whom his people then unanimously called king of France, by the counsel of his princes, dukes, counts, and barons, had himself crowned in the city of Poitiers, wherefore, as has been said, he was from that day forward called king by those of his party as his father had been during his life. This same Dauphin had a little before been in great peril of death in the city of La

Rochelle, for it happened, at the very hour he was holding council, that a part of the room where he was fell down, whereby some of his people were slain and wounded, among whom there died there John of Bourbon lord of Preaux and some others of the council, and indeed the Dauphin himself was hurt, but he was soon got out of danger by his people and taken to a safe place, where he quickly recovered from his injury. A.D. 1422.

How the Parisians sent their embassy into England to the young king Henry and his council.

CHAPTER II.

IN this great tribulation which was then upon the noble kingdom of France, the people of the good town and city of Paris sent an embassy to the young king Henry of England and his governors, and also to the queen his mother, to make request that they would send into France as soon as possible a certain number of combatants to resist the attacks which were made daily by the men-at-arms of the new king Charles, lately dauphin of Vienne. In this embassy went the bishop of Terouanne, brother to sir John of Luxembourg, Maitre John de Mailly, sir Lourdin de Salligny, Michael Laillier, a burgess of Paris, William Sanguin, and some other notable persons, who went by way of Lille in Flanders, and conferred with the duke of Burgundy; then they rode to Calais, where they embarked upon the sea, and landed at Dover; thence they went to London, where they found the young king Henry and the queen his mother and all their counsellors assembled, for they had been beforehand apprised of the coming of the said ambassadors; and they were received with great joy and respect, and a promise was made to them by the queen and the royal council that according to the tenor of their mission, they should have good and speedy succour. When the said French ambassadors had well and nobly

A.D. 1422. acquitted themselves of the charge given to them by the Parisians, and had the answer above mentioned, after great feastings at dinners and banquets and many fair gifts made to them, they took leave and departed; and they set out on their journey and made such good progress that in a few days they arrived at Paris, where they made report and relation of the answer they had received at the English court from the queen and from the council of the young king Henry, with which news the people of Paris were well content.

The taking of the bridge of Meulan by the French.

CHAPTER III.

A.D. 1423. IN the same year, the fourteenth day of January, the fortress of the bridge of Meulan was taken by stratagem by the French, who had for their chieftain in this enterprise Sir John de Graville, and with him were many very notable warriors to the number of five hundred combatants, who quickly put to death without mercy all the English they found in the place, and then prepared themselves diligently to hold the passage of the bridge of Meulan, providing the town and fortress of the said bridge with victuals and all munitions of war suitable for their purpose, and repairing and fortifying the place as well as they could. In this same year there were at Paris many burgesses who conspired together against king Henry, that is to say, to deliver up the city and put it into the hands of the new king Charles; but they could not carry out their design, but several were accused, some of whom were taken and beheaded at the market-place of Paris, and a woman consenting to it was taken and burned; others took to flight, among whom there escaped Michael de Laillier; and all their goods were confiscated and put in the hands of king Henry. Again, in a short time after, the town of La Ferté Millon was taken by the French with the consent

of the residents and inhabitants of the said town; but A.D. 1423.
the fort or castle was defended by those who were within on the side of the English,[1] who hastily put out one of their companions, whom they sent to the lord of Lisle-Adam, the lord of Chastillon and the bastard of Thyan, to obtain help. Then the lord of Lisle-Adam in very great haste assembled from five to six hundred combatants very expert and accustomed to war; and rode with his troop so prudently, that he led them through the outer gate into the castle of La Ferté; then at a certain hour agreed upon by them they all together vigorously assailed the people of the said town, in such wise that they were soon discomfited without much resistance; some of them were taken to ransom and the others cruelly slain, and all their goods taken, seized, carried off, and made booty without any mercy or pity.

How the duke of Bedford, regent of France, laid siege to the bridge of Meulan. CHAPTER IV.

THE duke of Bedford, when he knew that the bridge of Meulan had been taken by the French, with great haste and diligence made a great muster of men-at-arms and archers, as well English as Picards and Burgundians, Normans and all others that he could then obtain, well furnished with victuals and with all appliances necessary for sieges of towns and fortresses; and the waggons were loaded and the horses put to; and then the regent took the field in very good order, as one who was well accustomed and instructed in war. The said regent rode with his host until he arrived before the town of Meulan, where he set and laid his siege on both sides of the river; then he had many engines set up against the gates and walls to break and batter them down, diligently carrying on all things hurtful

[1] MS. H. here reads — *which by one of them was hastily closed, and the bridge raised, and then they sent*, &c.

A.D. 1423. to the besieged; who, seeing that they were so surrounded, and that the day was past on which help had been promised them by the new king Charles, whose quarrel they were maintaining, and that they had no longer any hope of having aid from any quarter, fell into great sadness, but at this time they could not amend the matter, so they had to suffer it. Then the besieged within Meulan seeing this, took the banner of the king of France their lord, which had been placed over one of the gates, and threw it down to the ground, and tore it up there upon the wall; then they tore off the crosses and emblems of the king of the French which they wore, reviling and speaking contemptuously of those who had sent them there, and soon afterwards they began to parley with the people of the regent; wherefore there were chosen and deputed to treat on the side of the said regent, firstly, the earl of Salisbury, sir John Fastolf, sir Peter de Fontenay, sir John de Poulligny, lord of La Motte, Richard Wideville, Nicholas Burdet, chief butler of Normandy, and Peter Le Verrart. And on the part of the besieged were appointed sir John de Graville, sir Louis Martel, sir Adam de Croisilles, knights, sir John d'Estambourg, John de Mirot, Roger de Boisie, Oudun de Boisie and John de Merle, esquires; which commissioners and negotiators of the said parties met together many times on several days, and they agreed at last in the form and manner hereafter declared.

How the besieged at the bridge of Meulan made their treaty with the duke of Bedford, regent of France.

CHAPTER V.

FIRSTLY, it was concluded and ordained that the besieged should give up and deliver the bridge and fortress of Meulan into the hands of the lord duke of Bedford, the regent, or of his commissioners, furnished and fortified with all the cannon and mortars, powder, and all other

munitions of war whatsoever, as it was then provided and stored for its defence, without making any waste or doing any damage to them, nor to any victuals useful for the sustenance and nourishment of the human body: which fortress and bridge they were to give up in form aforesaid by the hour of tierce on the next day, which was the second day of the month of March. A.D. 1423.

Moreover, it was agreed that all those who were in the fortress, of whatever condition they might be, should place and surrender themselves entirely at the will of the said regent with the greatest humility that submission admits of: on account of which obedient humility the said commissioners and deputies on the part of the lord of Bedford, the regent, promised them that this noble prince, of his exalted grace, using his accustomed mercy, and in honour and reverence of God and of the good and holy time of Lent which then was, would receive them and grant them their lives, except those who formerly had been subjects of the late king Henry of England, if any such were found there (who in his time was the only and true heir to the kingdom of France),[1] and those who might have been consenting to the death of the late John duke of Burgundy not long since pitiably murdered; also Welsh, Irish, and Scots, if any such there were; except also John de Dourdas, Savary, Ferdinand de Barnabant, Oliver de Lannoy; also the gunners and those who were in the first ambuscade, who entered first on the said bridge of Meulan, all of whom should remain simply at the will of the said regent.

Furthermore, it was there agreed that if any gentlemen and others above mentioned, and not excepted, should be willing to give themselves up to the king of England and the lord regent as true liege men, and to make

[1] MS. H. here reads—*and those who had made oath concerning the last final peace between France and England.*

A.D. 1423. war on their adversaries, as they did lately against the late king of England and the lord regent there present, the said regent, of his grace, would retain them without their paying fine or ransom, provided always that they should give sufficient pledge and security to do and perform this.

Also, besides all the things above named, it was fitting that all those who at present were in the said town and fortress of the bridge of Meulan, who held (or others for them) any places not obeying the king of England or the said duke of Bedford, the regent, should yield them up into the hand and obedience of the said king of England or his commissioners, and, moreover, should use their influence with their relations and friends, who likewise held any such, to yield them up to the said lord regent, at whose will they should remain until they should have performed the things above mentioned, which being accomplished, he should duly receive them as above is mentioned.

Furthermore, if any who were at the said bridge of Meulan had or held in any place whatever any prisoners, whether English, French, Burgundians, or others, as well merchants as fighting men, bound by oath to the king of England or to the lord regent, they should deliver and yield them up freely and quit, without taking from those prisoners, or from their sureties if they had given any, any fine or ransom.

After this it was agreed that those who were in this fortress of the bridge of Meulan, by the hour of tierce on the next day, should place, or cause to be placed, in one or two fixed places in this fortress all their weapons of war, without breaking, bruising, injuring, or destroying anything, and they should also cause to be put in another fixed place all the gold, silver, plate, jewels, and other goods of value being in the said fortress, without retaining, concealing, or secreting any in any place whatsoever, or in any manner whatsoever, but should

deliver them up and declare them to the commissioners A.D. 1423.
of the duke of Bedford, the regent, on pain of losing the benefit of this present treaty and the grace of the said lord regent: and, moreover, they should put in one or two places in the said fortress the horses that were therein, and their harness, that they might be delivered in the state in which they were at present, with the other things, to the commissioners of my said lord the regent, on pain as above declared. Upon which it was likewise negotiated, treated, and agreed that during the said time they would not permit or suffer any person whatever to depart from or to enter into the said fortress of the bridge of Meulan without the leave and licence of the said lord regent; and under this same penalty they will declare, give up, and deliver to him, or to his said commissioners, all the goods of which they shall have knowledge. And in order that all the things, points, and articles declared in this present treaty, and each one of them, should be perfected and performed surely and effectually the said commissioners and deputies on either side set their seals to the instruments of this present treaty in duplicate the first day of March, in the year one thousand four hundred and twenty-two.

How many fortresses were given up into the hands of the duke of Bedford, the regent, by means of the treaty above declared. CHAPTER VI.

VERY soon after this treaty was made and agreed upon in the manner which you have heard above, there were given up, according to the provisions of it, the fortresses following, that is to say Marcoussy, Montlhery, Etampes, and others being then in obedience to king Charles, which the besieged within Meulan held in his name; who at the day of its surrender were found in number a hundred gentlemen and two hundred other good combatants, the most of whom made oath, and swore to be

A.D. 1423. good and loyal henceforward to the king of England and to the lord regent; even the lord of Graville swore it; and they were taken prisoners to Rouen until the full performance of the whole treaty. And it was certified by the said lord of Graville to the commissioners of the regent that king Charles was alive when he had last parted from him to come to Meulan, but he had indeed been hurt in the town of La Rochelle by the fall of the chamber where he was holding his council.

After these things were accomplished, in the same month, about the twenty-second day, the fortress of Domart, in Ponthieu, was taken by the French by escalade, wherein on that day were sir Le Borgne de Fosseux and James de Craon, his son-in-law, who secretly escaped by a postern when they heard the alarm; and sir Simon de Boullanviller, John de Doncqueure and many others, who were in the said castle, were detained prisoners, with the wife of the said de Fosseux; and generally all the goods which were found there, of which there was great abundance, were taken, seized, and made a booty. And soon afterwards the lord of Croy, with about four hundred combatants, went to lodge in a fortified house belonging to the bishop of Amiens, named Pernois, situated one league from Domart, there to hold the frontier and to guard the country against the said French, with whom a treaty was made shortly afterwards on the condition that they were to yield up the fortress, as they did; so they departed from Domart with the gain which they had made at the taking of the said place, and went to Le Crotoy; fifty of them and their chief named Dandonnet, very joyful at their gains and good fortune, of which wine, dice, and cards got a good share.

So, as you may understand, the kingdom of France was then everywhere in great desolation, for every one used his endeavours to destroy it, even those who ought to have improved and extended it.

How the duke of Gloucester, brother of the duke of Bedford, the regent, took to wife the duchess Jacqueline of Bavaria, countess of Hainault.

Chapter VII.

In this year and season the duke of Gloucester, brother of the regent of France, took to wife the duchess Jacqueline of Bavaria, countess of Hainault and Holland who had for a long time resided in England, as has been mentioned above, notwithstanding that this duchess Jacqueline had before married duke John of Brabant, her cousin-german, who was still living; at which marriage many people were much dismayed, and not without cause. And from this marriage resulted great evils and losses in Hainault, and still more would have done if duke Philip of Burgundy had not taken the matter in hand as he did, for the affair touched him nearly, as hereafter you may hear,[1] but for the present we will pass it by. A.D. 1423.

During this time, in this same year, it happened that queen Johanna of Naples, who in her time had been married to sir James de Bourbon, count of La Marche, because he and his people conducted themselves towards her in the French manner, which is very different from the Italian fashion, became much displeased; so much so that all the French who then were with the said king James, husband of this queen Johanna, were by her command driven out of Sicily and excluded from Naples, and her said husband, king James, she caused to be put in prison, as more fully is related in the chronicles of France, which speak at length of his capture and of his treatment. But by way of a diverting incident I will touch a little on this said queen Johanna of Naples, wife of the said sir James de Bourbon, who, seeing that she had thus made her husband prisoner, thought within

[1] *See* Chapters XXX., XXXI.

A.D. 1423. herself that if she did not in some way get an abettor to protect her, her kingdom could not last long, for at that time the duke of Anjou maintained that after the death of the said queen the kingdom of Sicily ought to belong to him, with that of Naples. Now then to resist the said duke of Anjou, queen Johanna chose Alfonso, king of Arragon, because she knew him to be a young, wise, and enterprising prince, and renowned for very great prowess: she sent for him, and made him her true and only heir. And then king Alfonso, very joyful at this great and fair present, acted with all diligence, so that he drove the said duke of Anjou out of the kingdom of Sicily, of which he said that he was king and lord; he and his supporters were expelled from it. Then the said king of Arragon managed so that he gained over to himself, by his liberal gifts and promises, all the old leaders and captains who in time past had served the said queen, that is to say, one named Fortebranche, Tartaille, and other old officers, with some of the principal men of all Italy who all with one accord following the king of Arragon, the said queen Johanna was made a prisoner, and so was punished in like manner as she had punished sir James de Bourbon, her husband, whom the said king of Arragon caused soon after to be set at full liberty, and he, to end his days, betook himself to Besançon, to a small monastery which a religious woman then called sister Collette belonging to the order of Saint Francis, had founded; there he died, and there he was buried. Thus, therefore, as you have heard, the king of Arragon then conducted himself, maintaining himself in such and so vigorous a manner, that he remained lord of the greater part of Italy as long as he lived; and even the pope made a treaty with him, and sent to him the cardinal of Saint Angelo to make agreement respecting the difference that was between them; and the said father cardinal in making this journey, entering across a plank into a fortress, fell down from a height into the

moat, and was so badly hurt that he died soon afterwards. A.D. 1423.

How lord de la Pole and sir Thomas Bouttry assembled a great number of English in Normandy to make a raid. CHAPTER VIII.

IN this same year there assembled in Normandy about two thousand five hundred English combatants, under the lead of lord de la Pole and sir Thomas Bouttry and some other war-captains; these set out on their way, and passed in good order the country of Maine, and from thence, laying waste the country, they went as far as Angers, where they did great damage, and took in the said country a great spoil of prisoners, cattle, and other goods, with which booty they retired; and one time among others they came to lodge at a large town named Busignies, very near La Gravelle. During the time that the aforesaid English were gathering their spoil, John count of Aumarle, who knew of this inroad by information from the country people, and with him the baron of Colliloure, the lord of Fontaines of the country of Anjou, and sir Peter-le-Porc, made a great muster of men-of-war and peasants or common people; and they placed themselves in front of their enemies the English in a place advantageous enough for them, and there awaited them in very good order near the said place of La Gravelle. The English, who knew nothing of their enemies until they were in the fields about half a league from their lodging, when they perceived them, halted hastily, as soon as they saw them coming towards them; and all dismounted, putting their baggage behind them, and, raising a very loud shout, they began to march vigorously at a great pace against their adversaries; and in the same manner did the French, who were in great number and mostly on horseback, and dashed very sharply among the English, who received

A.D. 1423. them very valiantly, and in the encounter there were many wounded and slain as well on one side as on the other; however, in the end the victory remained to the French, who were fully six thousand armed men, so there was a very hard struggle. Notwithstanding which [1] if the English could have got their backs against any sort of hedge, the French would never have got the better of them without great loss; but the said English, not knowing of the approach of their enemies, were so taken by surprise, that with great difficulty they found time to put themselves in order, and to choose a place for vigorous defence, and at length they were forced to yield the victory to their said enemies; and they lost upon the spot about eight hundred men, and the French five hundred, and there was taken prisoners the said lord de la Pole, and with him thirty gentlemen of his party. The news of this loss and discomfiture of the English was soon carried to the duke of Bedford, who was much grieved at it, and held many councils upon this and his other affairs, in order to have advice for providing for and remedying this loss and other needs touching the war which was carrying on, which I will let pass for the present until another time, when there shall be occasion to return to it.

How alliances were made in the city of Amiens between the dukes of Bedford, Burgundy, and Brittany.

CHAPTER IX.

AT the commencement of the year one thousand four hundred and twenty-three there assembled in the city of Amiens the dukes of Bedford, Burgundy, and Brittany. With each of them was a great number of knights and esquires; and in the company of the duke of

[1] MS. H. reads—*if the French had given the English time to get their backs against a strong hedge, which was close to them, they would never,* &c.

Bedford, the regent, was the great council of the king; A.D. 1423.
with the duke of Brittany was Arthur, his brother, earl of Richmond; and with the duke of Burgundy were his chief nobles. These princes being come to the said place of Amiens showed one another great reverence, welcome, and honour, and displayed great signs of affection, and the duke of Bedford with royal bounty gave a notable dinner to the others in the episcopal mansion of the bishop of Amiens, where he was lodged, and there they negotiated with each other, and made confederate alliances in the form and manner contained in a letter sealed with their seals and signed with their own hands, the tenor of which follows, word for word.

"John governor of the kingdom of France, regent, " and duke of Bedford, Philip, duke of Burgundy, and " John, duke of Brittany, to all who shall see or hear " these present letters, greeting! We make known that " in consideration of the friendships and nearness of kin " which are already between us, and by means of the " marriages concluded, accorded and confirmed between " us, John, duke of Bedford, regent of France, and our " very dear and much loved cousin and consort, the lady " Anne of Burgundy, on one part, and of our very dear " and much loved brother Arthur, duke of Touraine, " count of Montfort and of Ivry, and our very dear " and much loved sister and cousin, Margaret of Bur- " gundy, on the other part, and for the good of the " king our lord and of his kingdoms of France and " England, and of us and our dominions and lordships, " of our lands, countries and subjects, we and each " one of us swear and promise to be and to remain, as " long as we shall live, in fraternity, good love and " union one with another, and we will treat each other " as brothers, relations and good friends; we will guard " and defend each other's honour as well in secret as in " public, without pretence or any dissimulation; we " will warn each other of all that we shall know and

A.D. 1423. " understand to be for the profit or damage, honour or
" blame of one another, and of our lordships, lands,
" countries and subjects; and if any should make evil
" reports of one to the other, we will not attach any
" faith to them, but each will safely retain in our cus-
" tody those who shall make the said reports, and in
" true love and charity we will make them known
" immediately to him about whom such reports shall have
" been made to us, to act thereon as shall be right; and
" if we or one of us have to do anything to guard and
" defend our honour, our countries, lands and lordships
" against any others who would wish to oppress or in-
" jure us, we and each of us shall be bound to serve and
" aid that one of us who shall have so to act or employ
" himself; and he who shall be required to help shall
" be bound to pay his men at his own expense for
" the first month; and he who shall require help shall
" be bound to pay them himself for the time that they
" shall serve beyond. And if any of us wishes to have a
" greater force for aid, he who shall be thereto required
" shall be bound to aid him who requires help, at his
" expense, with as many men as he can spare, his own
" countries remaining reasonably garrisoned. *Moreover*
" and further, that with all our power and by the best
" ways and means that we can devise, we will employ
" ourselves for the relief of the poor people of this
" kingdom who suffer so much from poverty, to expel
" wars from it and to put it in peace and tranquility, to
" the end that in this kingdom God may be served and
" honoured, and that merchandise and labour may have
" free course there. We and each of us promise loyally
" and on the word of a prince to cause all the things
" aforesaid to be kept and performed in the manner
" above mentioned, as long as we shall live, without
" henceforward by any means whatsoever going, or doing
" anything, contrary thereto, giving bond of our goods
" movable and immovable, present and to come. In

" testimony of this we have sealed and signed these A.D. 1423.
" presents with our seals and signs manual, and sub-
" scribed our own names in the city of Amiens, the
" twenty-seventh[1] day of April, the year one thousand
" four hundred and twenty-three."

Besides these treaties and agreements aforesaid, the two marriages above declared were concluded and confirmed, that is to say, of the duke of Bedford, regent, and a sister[2] of the duke of Burgundy, on one part; and of Arthur of Brittany and another sister of the said duke of Burgundy, that is to say the lady Margaret, who had before been married to the eldest son of the late king Charles, dauphin of Viennois and duke of Aquitaine. It was a truth that duke Philip of Burgundy gave to his sister Anne, for the advancement of her marriage with the duke of Bedford the regent, his county of Artois, with all its dependencies heritably and for ever, provided always that he should have no heir of his body born in lawful marriage.

After all these treaties so made in the city of Amiens in the manner that you have heard, the duke of Bedford returned to Paris, and the duke of Brittany with him; and the duke of Burgundy[3] withdrew into his good town of Arras; but soon after the two dukes above named, namely of Bedford and Brittany, had retired to Paris, six thousand crowns of gold were delivered there to the said duke of Brittany by the regent of France for his expenses on this journey, as well for his coming as for his return, which duke repaired into his own country with his Bretons.

During this time that the three dukes above named were together at the said place of Amiens, the duke of Burgundy requested the duke of Bedford, that in case the castellanies of Roye, Peronne, and Mondidier were

[1] Corr. seventeenth, as in Monstrelet and Saint-Remy.

[2] *the elder sister*, H.

[3] H. adds—*with him the earl of Richmond.*

A.D. 1423. replaced under the power of the king, there might in place thereof be delivered to him the towns of Amiens, Abbeville, Montreuil, Dourlens, Beauquesne, and all their appurtenances; upon which he received answer that it would be deliberated on at the great council of the king.

How the duke of Bedford went to Troyes in Champagne to marry Anne, sister of the duke of Burgundy.

CHAPTER X.

VERY soon after the duke of Bedford regent of France had returned from Amiens to Paris, he prepared himself and arranged his affairs to go to Troyes to marry lady Anne of Burgundy, and to keep the solemnization of his wedding. After which preparations made he set out from Paris, with a great company of counts, barons, knights, and esquires of England, and when he arrived in the city of Troyes he was honourably received by its burgesses and commonalty. Then in a few days after there arrived at the said place of Troyes lady Anne, sister of the duke Philip of Burgundy, very well attended by knights and esquires, dames and damsels of the country of Burgundy: her first lady of honour was the lady of Rochefort, and with her the lady of Saillant, accompanied by the lord of Saint George, a great baron of Burgundy, and many other barons, and knights, and esquires, with whom was one called John de Quielem, who had been appointed by the duke of Burgundy as one of the masters of the household, for he was very fit for this office, as being skilled in preparing and arranging the matters belonging to such a business. When all those of the two parties aforesaid had arrived at Troyes, and the things necessary for this festal occasion had been made ready, the said duke of Bedford married Anne of Burgundy; and the wedding was solemnised very nobly and royally as was suitable for them. After which, when some days had passed,

some of the lords, dames, and damsels, departed from A.D. 1423.
the town of Troyes, and returned into Burgundy; but it may be well believed that the partings were not made without great tears and lamentations;[1] and the duke of Bedford the lady regent his wife and their company took the road towards Paris; but on his way the duke with a great force besieged the town of Pons-sur-Seine, which in a few days was taken by assault by the English, and all the French cruelly slain, and it was pitiable to see Christians and neighbours thus kill one another, but so it happens in deeds of war. After the regent had accomplished this business, he and the duchess his wife came to Paris where they were honourably received and greatly feasted by the townspeople, in which place the regent remained for some time and went to lodge in the hotel des Tournelles, which he had prepared and arranged for his abode: during this time, while he was in Paris, many complaints came to him of the great damages and oppressions perpetrated every day by the French who were in the castle of Montaguillon, on account of which news the regent held great councils, to which many great lords were called, as well English as French and Burgundians, whereat it was concluded to send thither the earl of Salisbury, with a good force of men, and there was delivered to him all that was necessary to form a siege. Then out of regard for the great sense, valour, and prudence of the said sir Thomas de Montagu earl of Salisbury there was granted to him by the king of France and England the governorship of Champagne and Brie, and so he was charged, as has been said, to besiege the castle of Montaguillon and to reduce it to obedience to king Henry. This earl, when he had received this command from the regent, went with his force to surround and besiege the said castle of Montaguillon, before which there were many fine passages of arms, all which

[1] H. adds—*for the good lady Anne whom they were leaving behind.*

A.D. 1423. I could not relate without great prolixity and lengthening of the history, for the said siege, which lasted fully six months, was so well ordered that nothing was wanting; so the besieged were often assailed by various kinds of instruments, which was not, however, without great trouble and labour of the besiegers: and you may well consider that the besieged suffered no less by it, who by day had to defend themselves and by night to guard against attack and to repair what had been torn down by day, for they were so much oppressed by continual assaults, that there was not one of them who would not have wished to be, if he honourably could, in some other place; and not without cause; and within this fortress there were only six score men, all chosen warriors, the chiefs of whom were the lord of La Barde, the lord of Contigny, and a valiant man at arms of good renown named Le Bourgois: of these six score men the greater part departed in various sallies, and at last there were left only thirty or thirty-two, who at last were constrained by great famine to eat their horses, always hoping to have help, but at last, seeing that they were in extremity, and that they saw no appearance of help or comfort on any side, and that all the promises of those of their party to them had failed, they yielded themselves up to the earl of Salisbury, on condition that, to save their lives, they should be bound to pay the sum of twenty-two thousand *saluses* of gold. For which promise to furnish the said sum four of the chiefs were to remain as hostages until the full completion of the said payment; but before they could be reduced to this many a man was killed or wounded, for the principal tower of the said castle was undermined and broken down, and full forty men of the besiegers were slain there. And then the besieged took their treaty on the condition and in the manner above said, and had a good and sure safe-conduct from the said earl of Salisbury; and they set out in their doublets, each with a white staff in his

hand, leaving, as has been said, hostages for security of A.D. 1423.
the payment of the sum agreed upon; but those were detained who had formerly made oath to the final peace which had been sworn between the two kings of France and England. After this place of Montaguillon had been given up to the said earl of Salisbury he had it demolished and broken down; then he departed and went to Paris, where he found the duke of Bedford, regent of France, who received him and feasted him well. Then in a few days after, the said earl of Salisbury, by command of the regent, went to besiege Orsay, which is situated between Paris and Montlhery, which town was held by the French, who daily made incursions in the neighbourhood of Paris, and did all the mischief and damage which they could contrive to do, as in such a case is accustomed to be done. Nevertheless Orsay was invested with very great diligence and good order by the earl of Salisbury, who continued his siege there for three weeks, greatly harassing the besieged, and he so pressed them by his engines and continual assaults, wherein many fair exploits of arms were performed, that at last the said besieged, seeing that they could not long resist against the power of the English, considering that no help appeared for them on any side, concluded, for they were forced to do so, to yield up the place to the absolute will of the duke of Bedford; and some were led to Paris bareheaded, in their doublets only, a cord round their necks, and some holding their naked swords with the points fixed against their breasts, in which condition the said earl of Salisbury had them led to the hotel des Tournelles, into the presence of the duke of Bedford, the regent, and of the lady regent, his wife. And the said regent commanded that they should be forthwith led into the Châtelet to be tried, that they might be made to die the death which the sentence of their judgments should ordain; but the lady regent his wife moved with pity, entreated so for them to the lord regent her husband that they were

A.D. 1423. all set at liberty without having further punishment, at which they were very joyful, and not without cause; and they all went where it seemed good to them, some of whom withdrew themselves into some place adhering to their party and the others, in recompense and consideration of and delight at the said beneficence, remained with the English, promising to serve the king of France and England well and loyally.

How the people of Rouen and Caux went suddenly to besiege Noyelle sur la Mer. CHAPTER XI.

IN this same year, by a sudden movement, the people of Rouen and of the district of Caux united together, that is to say, all the English with the common people of the country around Rouen and other parts, whose chief was the bailly of Caux. And the English might be about eight hundred good combatants besides the common people, who were conducted through Abbeville, and there having crossed the water in very good order, they came to lay siege to the castle of Noyelle-sur-la-Mer belonging to sir James de Harcourt, where the besieged, having no hope of receiving aid, made a treaty with the English as soon as they could, and gave up the place on condition of saving their lives and goods. Then sir James de Harcourt, knowing of the capture of Noyelle by the English, he being at that time at Le Crotoy, sent in haste for his men who were at Rue, who came, leaving the town in disorder without any government and abandoned to the enemy without any provision. When the English knew of this departure, without making long stay, they came speedily to Rue, where they did much mischief, and greatly harassed the poor people who were left there; and they put into the town of Rue a strong garrison to guard it and resist those whom sir James de Harcourt had left at Le Crotoy; and the

said city of Rue was very well victualled by the English, and provided with all munitions of war. Then English and French began to make incursions every day one upon the other, wherein many sallies and skirmishes took place between the people of Rue and those of Le Crotoy, in which place of Le Crotoy sir James de Harcourt came to lodge to defend and keep it as it was, for he considered the town his own. These two garrisons of Noyelle and Rue being so placed, the bailly of Caux returned to Rouen, and having come thither with sir Ralph Boteler, they had together many consultations respecting the matter of the fortress of Le Crotoy; and it seemed to the bailly of Caux that there was a better opportunity for taking it than ever, seeing that at this time king Charles was very far from thence, wherefore it would be difficult for him to give help, aid, or comfort to sir James de Harcourt. Then sir Ralph Boteler hearing the bailly of Caux thus speak, it seemed to him for the reasons that he gave that what he said was true; so they concluded to go in haste both together to the lord regent, who was at Paris, to determine upon this business by his advice; which they did very diligently. And they being come to Paris, and the affair set clearly before the regent and those of the great council of the king of France and England, the matter was debated and conferred upon. Finally it was concluded that siege should be laid to the town and castle of Le Crotoy, and the charge of it was given, by the duke of Bedford the regent, to sir Ralph Boteler; and there were delivered to him money, men, and artillery, with provisions and all things necessary to furnish them for this enterprise. Then he set out from Paris and went into Normandy, where he made great gatherings of men-at-arms, and about Saint John's day he came to besiege the town and castle of Le Crotoy by sea and by land, where by very great diligence in a few days he clósed up his army, and surrounded the place A.D. 1423.

A.D. 1423. completely; and he and his men placed themselves very advantageously, to the great damage of those in the town and in the castle. Then sir James de Harcourt, seeing himself thus rigorously enclosed, prepared himself, and put himself in a defensible condition, to guard from dishonour his person, his town, his castle, and his subjects; and he caused to be made ready many cannon and other engines of war to defend himself and to annoy his enemies, to the end that by force of shot from cannon and great cross-bows he might prevent them from making their approaches, and that they might not be able to draw nearer to the wall. Notwithstanding all these things sir Ralph with very great diligence made his approaches and fortified his position all around as he best could. Many sallies and skirmishes took place during the siege between the besieged and the besiegers, and each on his side endeavoured to overwhelm his enemy; many fair passages of arms were fought there by both parties. At this siege thus laid to Le Crotoy the people of the country around were very joyful, hoping to be avenged and set free from the great and inhuman evils which the besieged were daily accustomed to do them; and for the great desire that they had to be delivered from them, they gave all the comfort, aid, and help that they could to the English who were maintaining the siege, as well in victuals as in other things necessary to them. Sir James de Harcourt, who was within the place, seeing the great diligence which the said sir Ralph Boteler used to hurt and oppress him, considering that it would be impossible for him to hold the place for a length of time against the English, his enemies, without having help, concluded to make a sally in order to put out two of his men, and to send them to report his condition to king Charles of France; and so he did; for about the hour of midnight he sent out fifty expert and able comrades of war, among whom were two gentlemen of his household, to whom he

delivered letters of credence declaring the necessity in A.D. 1423.
which he was, requesting the king to send help. Now it happened that that night was very thick and dark, and it rained a little when those comrades went out, all on foot except the two who were to go to seek help, who were on horseback; and when they found themselves in the fields with the others, they knowing the country and the best roads, withdrew themselves to a distance from the others, and very quietly passed by one of the sentries of the English camp; then when they found themselves at large they put spurs to their horses, and without keeping road or path held on their way till daylight, and succeeded so well by their diligence and adroitness, that they arrived without any hindrance at the city of Bourges in Berry where they found king Charles to whom they had been sent by sir James de Harcourt; then they delivered to him their letters of credence, and declared at length to the king the charge they had from their master, according to the way in which they had been enjoined and commanded to speak to the king and his council.

Upon these letters and the requests which the said esquires made, the king held consultation with his principal councillors, that he might have advice what he should do and decide on for the best; but at that moment many other weighty affairs arose, which greatly concerned him and claimed attention more than the matter of the said sir James de Harcourt, wherefore it was scarcely touched upon, except that it was told the said esquires that they were to return to sir James de Harcourt their master, and say to him that he should have speedy help. At this time the said esquires could not obtain any other promise, so they returned with this answer.

Now for a little while we will leave off telling about the said messengers, and will relate to you what was done by those who came out with them from Le Crotoy:

A.D. 1423. when they knew for certain that their two companions had passed safely without any hindrance, they fell upon those who on that night kept watch by the artillery, and there they made a great tumult, crying out, "Nôtre "Dame, Saint Denis! Harcourt to the rescue!" Then they began to cut cords and ropes, and to overthrow tents and pavilions, and to kill or cut down those whom they could overtake; but they scarcely gained any advantage, nor could they stay, for the army was aroused, and those who were first ready ran thither very quickly, and the French were soon constrained to retreat and to re-enter Le Crotoy in great haste; but when they had re-entered and knew that their messengers had passed without any danger they cared little for the rest, but fortified and maintained themselves as they best could in hope of having speedy help. And likewise sir Ralph Boteler and the English who were with him exerted themselves every day to oppress them and do them damage, in order to bring them into obedience to the king of France and England: but we will leave off speaking of them for a space, until the time come for returning to it, and we will tell by what accident king Charles was unable to help the people of Le Crotoy, for other more important affairs came before him which more nearly concerned him, wherefore he was constrained to provide first for the most necessary things.

How the bastard of La Baume, a Savoyard, who all his time had held the party of the duke of Burgundy, turned to the French party, and many other companions in arms with him. CHAPTER XII.

IN this year and at the time that the siege was before the town and castle of Le Crotoy it happened as follows about the bastard of La Baume, a Savoyard, who all his time had held the party of Burgundy, and was well liked by all those favouring that party; for sir Claude

de Chastelus and Le Veau de Bar, who were two knights A.D. 1423.
of good renown, supported and maintained this bastard on account of his valour; moreover they often committed to him the command of their troops by reason of the great confidence that they had in him, in such manner that if he had wished he could have taken them prisoners and carried them with him where he best pleased; and further they assigned to him their places of residence as one who was trusted everywhere; and he was very often with them on terms of intimacy as if he had been their son, so much did they trust and love him. Most of the time he remained in Auxerrois upon the frontiers of the enemies of the king of France and England and of the duke of Burgundy; but at this time a truce was made and agreed to between the parties by the consent of the duke of Bedford, the regent, and of duke Philip of Burgundy, at the request of king Charles; during which the said bastard of La Baume, who desired only war, was near Vezelay and Vaulz-de-Mailly-le-Chastel, in which quarter there were also places occupied by the French, where several Gascon and other captains were; and during this truce, under certain pledges which they gave to one another, the said captains were often in company with this bastard of La Baume; and they persuaded him so far that they took him secretly to Bourges to king Charles, who received him very gladly and made him presents, with great promises on condition that he would hold his party and make oath to him to serve him loyally towards and against all men, renouncing entirely the service of the duke of Burgundy, and promising henceforward to make war upon him and all holding his party; and he took oath to do this, at which king Charles and those of his party were very joyful. After this oath was made, the said bastard of La Baume departed from king Charles and returned to the frontiers of Auxerrois, where he had left his men, and on his arrival he sent secretly for the captains of

A.D. 1423. the frontier who held the party of king Charles, and had formerly allured him and wished to draw him over to the service of that king; and when they had all come at his request he declared his mind to them, saying how he had already made oath to the king, and that he wished to show himself desirous of serving him. Then said the bastard to the captains: "Sirs, in order that "you may know the cause for which I have sent for "you, I will here reveal to you the determination which "I have taken to hold the party of king Charles, in "proof of which I will explain to you an enterprise that I "have in hand, which it has come into my mind to-night "to undertake, against the party of the duke of Bur-"gundy; but it is necessary for the matter to be kept "secret, and if I delay at all to execute it I shall never "be able to succeed, for the time and hour are pro-"pitious to perform it before it becomes known that I "have turned to the party of the king of France and "left that of the duke of Burgundy; that is, in order "that I may do a thing of importance and of great "enterprise, to the honour and profit of the king and of "his quarrel, I have considered that we can take the "town of Crevant, which is quite near to us, and "place it in obedience to the king our lord; and in "order that the matter may not be known, we must "speedily betake ourselves, with as many men-at-arms "and archers as we can collect, before the town of "Crevant, entrance to which will not be refused us, "for I and my men who are known will put ourselves "in front, and first of all I will send three of my "gentlemen before the gate to signify my coming to "those within, saying that I have the intention and wish "to enter the town to-night, because I have learned "that some French captains have prepared themselves "to make a raid before the good town of Auxerre, "and this is to obviate the danger which might happen "from that if it were not guarded against." The

captains holding the party of king Charles hearing the said bastard speak thus, highly praised this his enterprise, but his own men, as having all their time held the party of Burgundy, were much grieved and angered at it, and would willingly have departed if they had dared, but so much did they dread the rage of the said bastard, that they dared not leave him or forsake him; and also because those who held the party of king Charles were in much greater number than they, it was necessary for them to yield and to seem to be content to incline themselves to the will of their captain without showing any objection; so they armed and prepared themselves to go with their said master when he should determine to set out with the French. A.D. 1423.

How the bastard of La Baume, with about eight hundred combatants, took the town of Crevant; and how it was retaken from him by the lord of Chastelus.

CHAPTER XIII.

WHEN the bastard of La Baume had declared his mind to the said French, and explained at length how he intended to act, they were very joyful, for he himself was wont to harass them more than all others of the said Marches. This determination being taken in the manner you have heard above, he, with his men and some of the said captains holding the party of king Charles, set out from Mailly-le-Chastel; and they might be about eight hundred combatants, all men of the frontier, who all together took the road leading towards Crevant; and when they arrived at a league's distance from it the bastard, as he had before determined to do, sent three or four gentlemen of his company on before to Crevant to announce his coming to the people of the town, and the cause which moved him to come there at this time, all in the manner that was before determined, and as you have heard in the preceding chapter. As it was said so

A.D. 1423. it was done, for these gentlemen having come there delivered their message to the people of the town as they were charged, who very willingly hearkened to them; then they answered that the bastard should be welcome and all those of his company. They had scarcely finished their parley when the bastard and his troop arrived before the gate, which was immediately opened, and they entered into the town without any dispute; and soon after the French captains drew near to enter also; but when the people of the town perceived the said French in such great number approach their barriers, they began to cry an alarm, and just at that instant the said bastard of La Baume and his men, knowing the arrangement aforesaid, in order to carry out their enterprise, came and seized the gate and the bridge, crying out "Long live the king! town won!" The burgesses and inhabitants of the town, perceiving that they were betrayed and deceived, withdrew themselves into their houses as quietly as they could, much grieved and angered at their ill fortune, for which the said bastard and the men of his army cared little, but when they had entered into the town they ran here and there pillaging the best houses, and taking prisoners the most notable burgesses, whom they led into a square tower, through which there was a good way out into the fields, for it was as it were the keep and the principal tower of the town, and the first thing they did when they had entered into the town was to take possession of the said tower like men who well knew that without having that tower they could not completely master the town. They put all their prisoners into a very deep dungeon within this tower, and the tower was given in charge to three gentlemen, comrades in war, and all the others lodged themselves in the town where best they could, inflicting many extortions from the burgesses and inhabitants, and great outrages on their wives and daughters, which was a pitiable thing and hard to bear, but they

could do nothing else. There were within, with the said bastard of La Baume, three gentlemen, two of whom were from the country of Rochellois, and the third from the country of Gatinois, who all their time had served the lord of Chastelus, and had lately been hired out by him to the said bastard of La Baume; these seeing that the said bastard had turned to the French party were much pained and sad at finding themselves so deceived, so they agreed together secretly to make this event speedily known to the said lord of Chastelus, their master, as well as the desire that they had for the recovery and retaking of the said town of Crevant; so they chose one of their number, named Collechon de Thir, whom they expressly charged soon and without delay to betake himself to the lord of Chastelus, to tell and relate to him the manner of the taking of Crevant, and that if he wished to recover it he should gather a force of men-at-arms, and on a day of which they sent word to the said lord de Chastelus he should be at the castle of Le Vaulz, which was then held by the said lord of Chastelus, situated two leagues from Crevant, and that as soon as they should have come they should make some signal by fire, and when they should have done this they should look out towards the town of Crevant; and then immediately they perceived a signal that they would give, they should draw near in haste towards the great tower of the said town of Crevant, which would be opened to them. This Collechon de Thir having heard the determination and will of his companions, found secret means of departing from Crevant, and made such progress that he arrived without any accident at Chastelus where he found the lord of the said place: at this place on that very night there had arrived two noble Burgundian captains, who had already learnt of the taking of the said town of Crevant by means of the bastard of La Baume, who had turned to the French party: one of the said captains was Le Veau de Bar, and the other the lord of Varembon, A.D. 1423.

A.D. 1423. and all three together were deliberating on this matter just at the time that the said Collechon de Thir entered there and saluted the said lords, who entertained him very well. Then sir Claude de Chastelus, whose esquire he was, asked him for his news, and he recounted there at length the taking of the town of Crevant, and delivered his message just as he had been charged by his companions, showing the manner in which the said town might be recovered, as you have heard above.

How the lord of Chastelus, Le Veau de Bar, and the lord of Varembon gathered a force of men-at-arms, and recovered the town of Crevant from the bastard of La Baume. CHAPTER XIV.

WHEN the lord of Chastelus and the two others above named heard the said Collechon de Thir, and had well examined him, they were very joyful at what he told them, so they wrote letters in all directions whence they expected to receive aid speedily, and succeeded so well that in a short time they had from five to six hundred sturdy combatants, expert and skilful in deeds of war; and they appointed their place of meeting near Antillon; then when they were ready, with standards displayed, they took the road leading towards Le Vaulz, where they arrived about midnight as secretly as they could, and there they refreshed themselves and their horses, and rested until near day, having announced their coming to their adherents at Crevant; and they also sent one up to the top of a turret, from which the great tower of Crevant could be clearly seen, and likewise those who were in the said tower could well see those in the said turret. When it was about seven o'clock in the morning, the said lord of Chastelus seeing the weather fair and clear, for it was in the month of July, had the signal of his arrival made to the companions of the said Collechon de Thir in the town of Crevant, who happened to be on guard that night, and at that time had not gone down from the wall; and

having perceived this signal made to them after the manner of the orders they had given to the said Collechon they were very joyful; so they two considered together a little, and then decided to find means of entering the tower. One of these companions was named James de Catry, called Le Velu, and the other Stephen Denville, called Sauve-le-Demourant, who then descended from the wall; and while they were making the descent the said Sauve-le-Demourant called out to the companions in the tower, and said to them that he would come and dine with them, for it was Saturday, and he would bring them a pie, the best that they had ever tasted, to which the companions in the tower answered that he should be welcome; then they went to their lodging, where they told the hostess to make a pie of the best that they could devise; and when it was about ten o'clock, Le Velu and Sauve-le-Demourant came with their pie to the tower, which was shut up; so they knocked at the door, giving their names, and then one of the three companions who had the said tower in charge rose up from the table, where they were already sitting at their food, and came to open the door for them, and Sauve-le-Demourant carrying the pie entered, saying, "God preserve the company!" And he put it upon the table. With them were two girls, their sweethearts. Then Sauve-le-Demourant, waiting for Le Velu, who had not yet come in, noticed an axe which was leaning against the wall near, and took it in his hand; and he came to the table handling the said axe, and looking at the companions, one seated at the end and the two opposite each other; then he said, "Is there "none among you three who knows how to make the "three strokes with the axe?" They answered him that he should show them if he knew how to make them. Then the said Sauve-le-Demourant, who was a very expert and able comrade in arms, handling the axe raised it up, and with it smote him who was sitting nearest to A.D. 1423.

LONDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES CENTRAL

A.D. 1423. him so great a blow upon the head that he dashed out his brains upon the pavement, and with the point of the axe he struck one of the others so severely that he beat him down from the seat upon which he sat, and the other who was seated at the corner of the table he struck so hard in the chest with the butt-end of the axe that he stretched him flat upon the ground, feet upwards, with such force that he was more than two hours without speaking. Then Le Velu, who was listening to the conflict at the foot of the stairs which led up to the top of the tower, seeing that it was time, mounted up and put out a white flag; then he made a great smoke on the top of the tower in order that sir Claude de Chastelus and those of his company might perceive what was to be done, as they did; for immediately and without delay, as fast as horses could gallop, they took the road towards Crevant. And on the other hand, Sauve-le-Demourant, pursuing his enterprise, began to strike the two sweethearts of the dead companions, who gave him much trouble, and began to cry very loudly, and to scratch him about the face; but he gave them so many blows with the handle of the axe, saying that if they would not be still and quiet he would kill them, that they were somewhat silenced. Le Velu, who had been up upon the tower, as was said, to give the signal to the succour that was to come to them, where he always kept his eye, leaving his companion Sauve-le-Demourant to manage affairs below, casting his glance towards Le Vaulz saw a very great cloud of dust, whereby he knew that the Burgundians were coming; so he went down, and there found his companion much fatigued and scratched about the face and hands, seeing also the two dead men near him, and the other who was hardly any better, at which he greatly marvelled, and asked him if he was wounded; he answered him that he was not, telling him to go down below into a deep cellar which was under them, and set at liberty all the

prisoners he should find there, and bring them up; and so he did; then he drew up the plank after him. Soon after the companions looking towards the town perceived the bastard of La Baume drawing near them, with a great number of men-at-arms and archers, and bringing against them cannon, *veuglaires*, and *courtauds;* and each of the men-at-arms carried a door or a shutter to shield himself, and they began immediately to deliver a great assault on the tower. but Le Velu, Sauve-le-Demourant, and those whom they had delivered from prison, defended themselves as well as they could; and they took the two dead men, and threw them out upon the assailants through the windows of the tower; but the French assailed them so actively, that if their succour had been at all delayed they would have been forced to yield themselves to the mercy of their enemies; and they, who were of great courage, knowing that help was drawing near, showed that they feared them very little, for they defended themselves vigorously. When the assault was most violent, Le Velu, who often had his eye upon the fields, perceived the three standards which were coming on rapidly, and were already very near, wherefore he and three of the said prisoners immediately descended to the bottom and let down the drawbridge, and they opened the field-gate, which was made known to the French in the town by the watch that was over the gate; who, in very great affright, began to cry "To arms." And on the other hand, the Burgundians hastened to draw near and found at their coming the bridge let down and the gate wide open, so they entered into the tower, then they mounted up and perceived the French, who with great courage were assailing it below. Then the Burgundians, seeing their enemies act in this manner, very speedily descended from the tower and came into the lower court, in front of which was a great palisade of wood, and opened the gate which led into the town; then they went out against the French, A.D. 1423.

A.D. 1423. crying, "Our Lady !, Burgundy !" with levelled lances, and rushed upon them so fiercely that by force of arms they made them turn back and give way. And then some of the Burgundians, about a hundred of one company, at once ran hastily to the bridge gate, which they found open;[1] so they rushed in and killed and wounded some [French] there, and the rest fled into the town; then when these Burgundians had taken the said bridge gate, they guarded it until their people had assembled, and when this was done they entered the street all together, crying aloud, "Our Lady !, Burgundy !" And they made so great a noise on entering, with trumpets and clarions, that the bastard of La Baume and his companions, who were still fighting, seeing that they could not hold the town by force, mounted their horses as best they could, those who had the leisure to do so, and ran towards the vineyards at the gate above without any order or discipline, which gate they gained; and when they found themselves outside the gate, those who had their horses escaped, but those who could not recover their horses were in danger; nevertheless some escaped the best way they could, while the Burgundians ran all over the town, where they killed or took prisoners those who had not time or opportunity to save themselves. Then the Burgundians, as you have heard, were wholly masters of the town. Now, for a short time we will leave alone those who remained there, and will tell you about the French who departed, and what became of the bastard of La Baume.

How the bastard of La Baume and his associates, after the loss of Crevant, announced it to king Charles, and of the siege which was laid to it.

CHAPTER XV.

WHEN the bastard of La Baume and those who had escaped with him out of the town of Crevant in the

[1] H. says—*they broke bars and locks.*

manner narrated in the preceding chapter, saw that their lives were in no danger, being very much troubled at the loss which they had sustained, they ceased not to ride diligently until they found themselves out of the marches of the frontier holding the party of Burgundy; so the said bastard and his troop crossed the river Loire, and so progressed that they came to Bourges in Berry, where king Charles was, to whom he related his news, and what had happened to him at Crevant, where he had been betrayed by three of his companions in whom he had great confidence. Then the king and all his barons and captains, hearing this news related, were much displeased at it; and the king asked the bastard what men and what captains there were to do this, and the bastard answered: "Sire, the lord of Chastelus, Le "Veau de Bar, and the lord of Varembon, with about "eight hundred combatants, all picked men; but, sire," said the bastard, "if you were advised to seek to "recover this place, you would be able to reconquer "it easily, for there is neither corn nor flour, meat, "nor other victuals on which they could sustain or "nourish themselves one whole month if within that "time they were not succoured, of which I have no fear, "for the principal captains of the frontiers are there, "and have nearly all their men with them; and before "the marshal of Burgundy and the lords of the country "could assemble you would have the town and all those "who are within. And on the other hand the duke "of Burgundy is in his country of Flanders, and the "English are upon the marches of Normandy and else-"where, where they have enough to do, and indeed a "great part of them are at present at the siege of "Le Crotoy which is a very strong town well able to "hold out; wherefore, sir James de Harcourt can well "wait a while until you have recovered this town of "Crevant, by having which on your side you could "easily get back Auxerre, and indeed all the towns and A.D. 1423.

A.D. 1423. " castles which lie towards Dijon in Burgundy; thus you " will put the whole march under your rule without " any dispute, and will give the Burgundians so much " to do, that they will not know on which foot to " dance."

When king Charles and his council had heard the said bastard of La Baume speak thus, the king began to consider a little, then he caused the said bastard to withdraw, and asked his counsellors their opinions and advice upon the proposition of this bastard, and at that time the greater part of all his captains were there, at least of the principal ones; whereupon, after great debates, everthing considered, they concluded together deliberately that with a very great force of men they should go to set and lay siege before the town of Crevant. After this conclusion was taken by the French in the chamber of king Charles, and they had deliberated what number of men should go and what captains should lead them, and when they had been provided with victuals and artillery, those who were appointed thereto took leave of king Charles, and departed to go and prepare for their expedition. Of this company the commander-in-chief and leader was the constable of Scotland, a very valiant knight and expert in arms, with whom were the count of Ventadour and many other captains of that party, who all together in very fair array, in the month of July, crossed the river Loire; then after a few days they arrived before the town of Crevant, where they set the siege all around; but before they could all be posted and set in order, those from within sallied out many times, and many fair passages of arms were wrought were I to recount all which, as well by the besieged as by the besiegers, I might say too much; but to come to the end of this business, the town was so closely besieged, that no one could in any manner enter or go out except it were to skirmish at the gates and barriers; and again when it happened that the people

of the town wished to go out, it was with very great danger on account of the arrows of the archers, which were so thick, that they could not well do anything to their advantage without great harm to their men; and moreover their towers and walls were so battered with mortars and cannon, that they had a great deal to do to provide against and remedy it; and again there was something which was worse for them, for the victuals they had began to fail them, so that at last they were so much oppressed with famine that they ate their horses, and bled them to obtain the blood; there was neither cat nor dog, rat nor mouse within which they had not eaten up. The need in which the besieged in Crevant were was well known in Burgundy by means of pages and serving men, whom they sent out when they saw their opportunity of doing so; and it is easy to understand that if they had not soon been succoured they could not have endured longer against the great force which was encamped against them, and they must all have died and perished, or at least have yielded themselves entirely to the will and pleasure of their enemies. A.D. 1423.

How the English and Burgundians assembled at Auxerre to succour the town of Crevant. CHAPTER XVI.

THE news was very soon carried into Flanders, into Burgundy, and into Artois of the siege which the French had laid and were maintaining before Crevant, and there was much rumour of the great danger and necessity with which [the besieged] were oppressed. The duke of Bedford, regent of France, who in those days was at Paris, was much displeased at this news for fear that he should be unable to succour them soon enough, and he sent in haste for some of his captains, such as the earl of Salisbury, lord Willoughby, the earl of Suffolk, and many other English knights and esquires, together with their archers; and they were in all about four thousand combatants, all

A.D. 1423. chosen men, who all together, after taking leave of the regent, took the road leading to Auxerre. And on the other hand the duchess dowager of Burgundy, mother of duke Philip, who at that time was in the country, being informed of this affair, in order also to give succour to those besieged in Crevant, sent in haste for the principal lords of Burgundy to come to her, whom she requested very earnestly, for and in the name of duke Philip her son, to assemble their men diligently to give succour to those besieged in the town of Crevant. These lords, as quickly as they could, assembled troops from all parts where they could raise them, as well in the county of Burgundy as in the duchy; there were even some Savoyards, such as sir Ayme de Verry, the lord of Salemonne, and many other gentlemen in their companies, who all came to join and serve with the marshal of Burgundy, as men then called the lord of Thoulongon, surnamed Le Borgne; these all together in great force set themselves in the road leading towards Auxerre, because they were told at what time the English were to enter there; but the Burgundians came there first, and, when they knew that the English were drawing near, there went to meet them, to do them honour, the count of Joigny, Le Borgne de Thoulongon marshal of Burgundy, the lord of Vergy, sir William and sir John de Vienne, the lord of Coches, Athy de Bauffremont, sir Regnier Pot, the lords of Rochefort, Tinteville, and Villars, and many other notable lords, who at the meeting showed great reverence and honour to one another, that is, the Burgundians to the English and the English to the Burgundians; then after these duties were thus performed the lords rode in fair order, discoursing together, to the town; and the earl of Salisbury was lodged in the bishop's mansion. Then soon after they were a little refreshed with drink and food, the lords assembled in council, both English and Burgundians, in the cathedral church

of the town, where they arrived together at conclusions which shall be hereafter declared in the suitable place; and when the council was finished they decided to depart on the morrow, as they did; and they put themselves in very fair array and took their way towards Crevant to fight their enemies, who were sufficiently warned of their coming, and could also well see them approach from a distance. A.D. 1423.

Then by command of the captains, when the English and Burgundians had come within about a quarter of a league of their enemies they all lighted down on foot; now that day was very hot, wherefore they were greatly fatigued with marching on foot, both on account of the weight of their armour and by the unclouded heat of the sun, so that many were constrained by distress from the heat to lie down with their faces to the ground to rest themselves a little. And that same day there were made knights of the party of the Burgundians, William de Vienne, son of the lord of Saint George, John lord of Annay, Philip lord of Ternant, Copin de la Viesville, and some others whose names I do not know.

Of the ordinances which the English and Burgundians made for fighting their enemies. CHAPTER XVII.

FIRST it is to be understood that the English and Burgundians set out from the city of Auxerre on a Friday, about ten o'clock in the morning to go towards Crevant; and they appointed two marshals of the army, each one to look after his portion of men, that is to say, on the part of the Burgundians the lord of Vergy, and for the English sir Gilbert de Halsall; then it was proclaimed and published throughout the army that the English and Burgundians were to be good friends together in true love and unity, without stirring strife or tumult one against the other upon pain of being punished at the

A.D. 1423. will of the captains. Next it was ordained that they should ride all together in a single army, and there should be six score men-at-arms, that is to say, sixty English and sixty Burgundians, with as many archers as were proper, to reconnoitre in the front. Again it was ordained that when they should come near the place where they would have to fight, it should immediately be given out and published that every one should dismount; those who refused to do so should be put to death. And, besides, it was ordained that the horses should be quickly led back half a league, and those which should be found nearer should be held to be forfeited. Again, it was ordained that each archer should make a stake, sharpened at both ends, to fix before him when there should be need. Moreover it was ordained that no one, of whatever condition he might be, should make bold to take a prisoner on the day of battle until it could be plainly seen that the field would be gained, and if any such should be found he should be forthwith slain with him who shall have taken him, if he make any parley or resistance. Again, it was further ordained that every one should be provided with food for two days; also that the people of the town of Auxerre should send victuals after the army, as much as they could procure, and that they should be well paid for it. Furthermore, it was ordained that no one should ride in advance or in the rear without order from the captains, on pain of death, but each one should keep the position assigned to him. The points and ordinances above declared by the deliberation of the English and Burgundian captains were that same day proclaimed and published in the town of Auxerre, with sound of trumpet at the cross-ways, before their departure; and the next day, after they had heard mass, each receiving the Sacrament, and had drunk a cup, they set out through the fields very fraternally, and went to lodge all together in the town of Vaucelles, at the distance of one league

from their enemies; and the next day, which was Saturday, at about ten o'clock in the morning, they departed, and went in fair array to meet their enemies, whom they found without difficulty all prepared to receive them in a fair and large company, and they had taken their position upon a hill before the said town of Crevant, where they had already remained a day and night waiting for their enemies, and nevertheless had left their siege furnished with men. The English and Burgundians, seeing the preparation of their enemies, went on to cross to the other side of the river Yonne towards Coulange la Vineuse, and then the French descended from their hill against their enemies, making a great show of boldness. So they set themselves in battle array one against the other, and there remained full three hours without doing anything else; and the river was between the two armies. When they had so remained, as you have heard, the English and Burgundians, who much hated the French, seeing that they made no show of attacking them, advanced suddenly with the ardour of rash courage, and archers began to shoot all together, and men-at-arms to go with alacrity into the water to rush upon their enemies, some of whom had it up to their knees, and others above the girdle. Then the earl of Salisbury, admonishing his men to do well, with the cry of "Saint George!" and with his banner before him, crossed the water and went to attack his enemies. And on the other side, upon the bank of the river towards the bridge, lord Willoughby made so much progress that with his banner he gained the bridge, which he crossed by force of arms, piercing through the Scotch and French with blows of lances, axes, and swords, so that those who guarded the passage of the river could not prevent the English and Burgundians, their enemies, from driving them from the said place, but before this was achieved there were many fair passages of arms, both on one side and on the A.D. 1423.

A.D. 1423. other. Then those in the city of Crevant, that is to say, the lord of Chastelus and the others of the garrison of which he was the head, seeing their succours acting so skilfully, sallied out, very joyful and with great courage, and fell upon their enemies in the rear, although they were so enfeebled and broken down with famine that they had great difficulty to keep upon their feet, yet the great joy that they felt at seeing themselves so succoured, and the desire to be delivered from the present danger gave them courage, wherefore strength and hardihood were manifested in them in such a manner that at their first onset, crying their war cries, they killed and cut down their enemies so impetuously that it was terrible to behold; on which the said enemies, seeing themselves so violently assailed on all sides, were much dismayed, for the English and Burgundians with all diligence endeavoured to conquer, each in his place. Then on all sides they began to fight one against the other, but in conclusion, by the vigour, strength, and valour of the English and Burgundians, thus fraternally associated together, they obtained the victory, and the French and Scotch were at that time turned to flight, in which many were killed and wounded, which was a pitiable thing to see. In this battle the greater part of the Scotch were slain, for they were in the vanguard, that is to say, about four thousand, and the constable of Scotland was taken prisoner by a gentleman of the lord of Chastelus, and the said constable had an eye put out there; the other Scots escaped as well as they were able. Likewise of the company of the French there were taken prisoners the count of Ventadour, the lord of Gamaches, who also lost an eye there, Stephen de Famieres, and many other noble men, to the number of from three to four hundred; and of those dead upon the field [were] sir Thomas Siccon, Andrew Hambon, sir William Hambon, John Pillet, a Scotch captain, a bastard of the king, with many others;

there were also found dead on one of the wings, to the number of twelve hundred, or thereabouts. A.D. 1423.

After this victory the English and Burgundians, well furnished with prisoners and with great spoil, assembled together, and there the captains, very harmoniously, rallying their men, entered into the town of Crevant, thanking the Creator for their fair victory, where they were very joyfully received by the inhabitants, and their men lodged round about in the encampment of the French; nevertheless a Burgundian captain named Perrenet and some other adventurers pursued their enemies to some distance, of whom they took and slew a profusion. On the Monday following, after they had re-garrisoned the town of Crevant with new men, they took leave of one another and went away, the Burgundians to their own places, and the earls of Salisbury, Suffolk, and Willoughby returned to the siege before Montaguillon, whence they had set out, where they had left part of their men to keep up the said siege. And it is a fact that the day of this battle the earl of Salisbury made with his own hand four score new knights or more. Very soon after the exploit of this battle of Crevant, the earl of Suffolk went to besiege the castle of Coussy, which was given up to him after certain days following; and thence he went into the country of Mâconnais, where he put into subjection to king Henry of France and England many fortresses which the French held there for their king: in which expedition was I, the author of this work, during the whole time. And so the said earl sent one of his captains named Glacedale to besiege the strong castle of La Roche, which was given up by treaty, providing that if they were not succoured before a day named, they should permit the English to enter the place, and in this manner the besieged had a truce with the besiegers until the day fixed, when those in the castle hoped to have help. At this time duke Philip of Burgundy, who was at Dijon, was informed by the said

A.D. 1423. Glacedale of the agreement and treaty which he had made with those of the castle of La Roche, that is to say, that he who should find himself strongest before the place on a certain day named, should be and remain lord and master of it, and the fortress should be delivered to him. Then the duke of Burgundy, who at that time was considered the most chivalrous prince in the world, hearing this news, and also being informed by the said captain Glacedale how the report ran that the duke of Bourbon would be on the said day before the castle with force to defend it, and to fight Glacedale and his helpers, and since the thing that duke Philip most desired was to find himself in arms, he assembled a force of men-at-arms and archers, and to give aid to Glacedale, out of regard to the alliance which he had with the English, came to Mâcon, where he made his preparations: then when the time was come he set out one morning after drinking, and came and encamped with his army in the plain beneath the said castle of La Roche, where he remained in fair array, waiting till the duke of Bourbon should come there to raise the siege: neither the latter, when he heard that the duke of Burgundy was there in person, nor a man of his company showed themselves there, and the said duke waited there all the day in battle array until the hour was past, and those in the place departed with a white staff in their hands, giving up the castle to the said Glacedale for and in the name of king Henry of France and England. This fortress of La Roche being so given up, the good duke Philip returned into his country of Burgundy, where he sojourned until the month of February following, and there celebrated the espousal of his sister and the earl of Richmond, who a long time before had been affianced to her, as has been said above.

How the French besieged Bohain, and how they departed suddenly. CHAPTER XVIII.

AT the end of the month of July in that same year A.D. 1423.
many French assembled themselves from about the county of Guise and from elsewhere, and suddenly shut up in Bohain the lord of Vermandois and the bastard of Saint Pol; but sir John of Luxembourg, brother of count Peter of Saint Pol, and the English earl marshal, very soon put themselves in the field with a great number of their men; and they rode in haste to raise the said siege which the French were maintaining, who learning the news of the coming of the English, departed and withdrew with very great speed towards their marches; and the said earl marshal and sir John of Luxembourg pursued them very hotly to fight them for the distance of twenty leagues, but when they saw that they could not reach them, they returned. And sir John of Luxembourg took the fortress of Darsie, in which were thirty freebooters holding the party of king Charles, some of whom were put to death, and the said fortress was burnt and entirely demolished; and this done, he departed and went to besiege Landosie, which he obtained on this condition that those within should go away saving their lives; then the said sir John of Luxembourg had the fortress broken down and demolished. During the time that the said sir John of Luxembourg went on taking castles and fortresses, the earl marshal with his Englishmen, about six hundred combatants, was upon the marches of the Laonnois, to attack and despoil whom the men of the count of Toulouse assembled, who held the party of king Charles; but the earl marshal being informed of this went against them, and made them fly and disperse; and being very hotly pursued, a party of them threw themselves into the fortress of La Follye, where they were

A.D. 1423. besieged by the English, who so attacked them that at last they yielded themselves to the will of the earl marshal; and some of them were hanged, and the said fortress was burnt and demolished.

How the marshal of Burgundy was betrayed and taken by the captain of La Bussiere. CHAPTER XIX.

IN the month of August of this year the captain of La Bussiere, which is situated between Tournus and Mâcon, appointed a day to give up his fortress and deliver it to the lord of Thoulongon, marshal of Burgundy, for a sum of money on which they had agreed together; but on the said day the captain, who held the party of king Charles, had made two ambuscades near his fortress, which, as soon as the said marshal had passed and entered into it with eleven attendants, sallied out upon the rest of his men and discomfited them, and few of them escaped being slain or taken; and so the said lord of Thoulongon was detained prisoner, he and his men, in the said castle, but some time after he was liberated in exchange for the count of Ventadour, who had been taken at the battle of Crevant, of which mention is made above.

At this same time sir John of Luxembourg conquered many fortresses in the county of Guise in Tiérache, such as Noyon, Proisy, and some others, which king Charles's people held. So things went on at this time, as you hear, in the kingdom of France, whereat king Charles, and those who were of his party, were very much displeased, especially at the great loss suffered before the town of Crevant, and the king would have far rather that he had never trusted the bastard of La Baume and had sent the succour to Le Crotoy to sir James de Harcourt who was besieged by sir Ralph Boteler, as has been told above.

How sir James de Harcourt and sir Ralph Boteler held a parley together about the surrender of Le Crotoy. CHAPTER XX.

AS you have heard before, sir James de Harcourt had A.D. 1423.
sent at great risk to king Charles of France to request succour and aid to raise the siege from before the town and castle of Le Crotoy, which sir Ralph Boteler held there for the English by sea and land; but he was hindered from it on account of the expedition which king Charles sent to Crevant to besiege it, which fell out for him as you have heard above. When sir James de Harcourt learnt how little regret was felt at the loss of Le Crotoy on account of the great affairs which came daily before king Charles, seeing that he was not assured of having succour, he began to parley with sir Ralph Boteler; so they appointed their commissioners on each side to treat and to arrange matters, giving a truce one to the other, and at last they were formally agreed in the manner which follows, that is to say, the articles about it were these:—"I, Ralph " Boteler, knight, and William Minez, esquire, commis- " sioners and deputies, on behalf of the very excellent " prince the duke of Bedford, regent of France, of the one " part, and sir James de Harcourt, also knight, calling " himself captain-general of all Picardy for king Charles " of France (this same sir Jacques de Harcourt under- " taking for the clergy nobles burgesses and inhabi- " tants of the town and castle of Le Crotoy), of the other " part. *Firstly*, on the first day of March next coming, " on the second and on the third, the sun having risen, " from the hour of prime until three o'clock in the after- " noon, my lord the regent, or his commissioners, shall " be on each of the said three days armed upon the " fields between the town of Rue and Le Crotoy, and if " they are not fought by the said sir James de Harcourt, " or by others holding his party, during the three days

A.D. 1423. " above named, with such force that the field remains
" theirs, the said sir James, or his commissioners, shall
" yield and deliver really and in fact to my said lord
" the regent, or to whom he shall appoint thereto, the
" said town and castle of Le Crotoy, and this they shall
" perform immediately on the striking of the hour of
" three in the afternoon on the third day of the said
" month of March.

" *Item*, the said sir James, and generally all those
" of his company, of whatsoever state or condition they
" may be, may depart with all their goods on the day of
" the surrender of the said Le Crotoy, except those
" inculpated in the death of the late John duke of Bur-
" gundy, who shall remain at the disposal of the said
" lord, if any of them are there.

" *Item*, the said sir James de Harcourt shall be
" bound to leave in the said castle of Le Crotoy all the
" powder and artillery without wasting or destroying
" anything, save nine *veuglaires*, two shells of powder,
" twenty-three cross-bows, and ten chests of arrows; and
" all his men shall carry away their armour, accoutre-
" ments, and other goods.

" *Item*, in case any in the said city and castle, of
" whatever state they may be, shall wish to remain,
" making oath to the said lord the regent and governor
" of the kingdom of France or to his commissioners, all
" their goods, furniture, and heritages shall remain
" theirs, and sufficient letters shall be given to them
" concerning this.

" *Item*, the said sir James shall have some of the
" shipping which is now at Le Crotoy, that is to say,
" the great hulk, the barge Collin l'Anglois, Plumeterre,
" Ballegnier, James Craichet and Martinet; and he
" shall be bound to leave the other vessels of war; and
" the boats of the fishermen shall remain to those to
" whom they belong, provided they shall make the oath
" as has been said above in the preceding article.

"*Item*, the said de Harcourt shall be bound to give A.D. 1423.
" up all the prisoners that he holds at present in the
" said town and castle of Le Crotoy, and likewise there
" shall be given up to him one of his men who is held
" by sir Ralph Boteler.

"*Item*, during the aforesaid term, the people of the
" said town and castle shall cease to make war openly
" or in secret in any manner whatsoever on the
" besiegers, save only that the said sir James may
" during the said term, if it seem good to him, make
" war beyond the river Seine.

"*Item*, neither the said my lord the regent nor any
" of his men may during this time make any invasion
" or attack upon the said town and castle of Le Crotoy
" in any manner whatsoever, nor likewise any of his
" allies.

"*Item*, during the said time until the first day of
" the said month of March the people of Le Crotoy shall
" be able to go with merchandise into the towns of Rue,
" Abbeville, and Saint Valéry, provided they have leave
" from the captains of those towns, and not otherwise;
" and they may also go with merchandise by sea
" and bring wine and any commodities to sell, saving
" that they shall not put anything into the said town
" or castle to revictual it, except for the daily provision
" of the time that they are to be there.

"*Item*, all the men of the said lord regent and those
" holding his party may go into the said town of Le
" Crotoy, to do securely any business they may have
" to do, by leave of the captain.

"*Item*, if it shall happen during the time aforesaid
" that any vessels or men-at-arms should arrive at Le
" Crotoy, they shall not be received nor have any aid
" nor succour from the vessels of that place; and the
" said sir James de Harcourt must not during the
" aforesaid time fortify nor demolish the said town or
" castle.

A.D. 1423. "*Item,* the said lord regent or his commissioners "shall give safe-conduct to those who shall be in the "town and castle on the day of the surrender to go "where it shall seem good to them, to hold such party "as they shall wish, with their goods, and they shall "have fifteen days of truce to do this, and afterwards "they shall have safe-conduct for other fifteen days.

"*Item,* the said sir James de Harcourt shall have "safe-conduct for himself, his children and all his "family during the said time, whether by sea or by "land, to go where it shall seem good to him.

"*Item,* for the performance and keeping of all the "aforesaid things, the said sir James de Harcourt shall "give in pledge or as hostages sir Peter de Hergicourt, "knight; Bort de Freses, John Sarpe and Percival "Cambier, esquires; John d'Estampes, Gilles-le-Roy and "John de Gonne, burgesses of Le Crotoy; which pledges "shall be quit after the surrender of the town and castle; "and in case he who calls himself their king should "succour them, or any one commissioned by him, "and should remain victorious upon the place, the said "pledges shall likewise remain quit."

When this treaty was so agreed upon and the said pledges given, the siege was raised, and the said sir James had all his provisions sold at Abbeville and elsewhere; then he sent for his children who were in Hainault at the castle of Haurech; and when they had come to him he sent them honourably attended to Montreuil-Bellay.

How sir James de Harcourt set out from Le Crotoy to go to king Charles. CHAPTER XXI.

AFTERWARDS sir James de Harcourt, having, as has been said, sold all his provisions, with goods innumerable, put to sea with part of his men, but he left at Le Crotoy his lieutenant-general, sir Coquart de Cam-

bronne, and went sailing by sea to Mont Saint Michel, A.D. 1423.
where he was honourably received, and thence he went to Montreuil-Bellay to see his children, where he left the greater part of his goods; and then some days afterwards he went to king Charles, who honoured him greatly, giving him gifts like a king; and then he departed to go to see the lord of Partenay, who was uncle of the wife whom the said sir James had married. The said lord of Partenay, who held, and had always held, the party of the duke of Burgundy very honourably, received his nephew-in-law, sir James de Harcourt, who requested him to give him the charge of his fortress, and also to leave the party of the duke of Burgundy, which he had always maintained, and he would obtain peace for him from king Charles, and that he should have his position as he was accustomed; to whom the lord of Partenay answered, that his intention was to be lord, and to remain so, of the said fortress and generally of all his lordships, and that those to whom they should belong after his departure from this world might divide them as it should seem good to them, but he would never trouble his soul about them in his lifetime. Then the said de Harcourt, sufficiently provided for his deed as he thought, laid his hand on the said lord of Partenay making him the prisoner of king Charles, and his men raised the drawbridge of the castle, in doing which the noise was heard by the people of the town, who, all stirred up, ran to the said castle; and they pulled down the drawbridge, which was not hooked up, and suddenly, thus excited, they mounted up into the castle and cruelly killed the said sir James de Harcourt, John de Hersollaines, John de Fransieres, Philip de Neufville, and many others of his men. Thus the said sir James de Harcourt met his cruel, sharp and speedy death, through a little covetousness, although there are some who give a different account of it; but for the present we will not speak more of it, but will relate some other affairs

A.D. 1423. which happened in various places within the limits of the kingdom of France and thereabout.

How the Hainaulters were in great fear for their lady, who had married the duke of Brabant, and then had gone to England to marry the duke of Gloucester, through which event they were afraid of having war. CHAPTER XXII.

ABOUT this time the people of Hainault were in very great dismay and tribulation for fear of the wars which they saw would arise between the dukes of Gloucester and Brabant, who had both married their lady and the heiress of their country, wherefore both called themselves lords thereof, each saying that he had the greatest right and the better cause; and also because the lords of the country were divided, some holding the party of the duke of Brabant, and the others taking up the quarrel of the lady and of the duke of Gloucester, notwithstanding that all had formerly made oath of loyalty to the said duke of Brabant and held him for lord a long time. To mediate and appease these debates the dukes of Bedford and Burgundy, with the councils of the two parties, took very great pains to try to bring about some good understanding between the said two husbands, but in conclusion the conferences separated without being able to agree upon anything, and they appointed another day to meet together again at Paris with the intention of applying themselves to this business.

How the duke of Bedford, the regent, sent to besiege Ivry-la-Chaussie, which was given up by treaty; and of the taking of Ham. CHAPTER XXIII.

IN the time and year aforesaid the duke of Bedford, the regent, caused siege to be laid to the castle of Ivry-

la-Chaussie, by the English in great force, accompanied A.D. 1423.
by the lord of Lisle-Adam and the bastard of Thyan; to raise which siege the count of Marle, the bastard of Alençon, and other French captains assembled a great number of men-at-arms, and as they rode towards the said siege they found the captain [of Avranches, brother to the earl][1] of Suffolk, who had made an inroad, and had dismissed part of his troops; he was assailed and discomfited by them, and himself taken prisoner; wherefore the French, informed of the composition made by the aforesaid men of Ivry, thinking to find it unguarded, hastened to ride towards it to take it, as they thought; and in fact when they had come there they delivered a vigorous assault on the town; but those within defended themselves with so much valour that they killed and wounded many of their enemies, who were left lying in the moats. And then those French, learning that the duke of Bedford, regent of France, was coming that way to give them battle, dared not wait for him, but departed thence in haste riding towards the duchy of Touraine; yet they were so sharply pursued by the English, that some of them were taken prisoners and others slain.

At this time, on the thirteenth day of October, the town of Ham in Vermandois was taken by the men of king Charles who were led by Pothon de Saintrailles, and that by escalade, for want of good watch. On account of which capture, sir John of Luxembourg was much troubled, because the said town was his own, and therefore with great diligence he assembled as many men-at-arms as he could raise on the second day after the capture, and on the third he rode to the said town, and with great hardihood of courage he had it suddenly attacked, making his troops pass over the river with his standard, which was carried on that day by a very

[1] These words, omitted in all the MSS. of Wavrin, are from Monstrelet.

A.D. 1423. valiant man of war called Jacotin de Caubert. Finally, sir John of Luxembourg, whom the business concerned, caused them to be so sharply assailed, and the assailants followed up the attack in such manner, that by main force they reconquered the said town of Ham and entered it, when they put to the sword the greater part of those who had so taken it. But Pothon de Saintrailles, who was very subtle in deeds of war, found means of escaping with a small number of his men, and took the best road that he could to put himself in safety; but yet he was so closely pursued by sir John of Luxembourg and his troop, that they took and killed a great number of his men. At the recovery of this place there were taken prisoners and badly wounded John de Fontenel and Walleran de Saint Germain, the latter of whom shortly afterwards sir John of Luxembourg had beheaded.

At this time the queen, wife of king Charles of France, was delivered of a son named Louis, dauphin of Viennois, on account of whose birth great rejoicings were made throughout the kingdom, that is to say, in the places obeying the king his father.

And soon afterwards the castle of Beaumont-sur-Loire was taken by the French, but in a short time it was besieged by the English at the order and command of the duke of Bedford, regent of France, by whom it was retaken and demolished to the foundations. And likewise, for want of good watch, there was soon after taken by the French, whose leaders were Yvon du Puch and the marshal of Bousac, the town of the said Beaumont,[1] where they carried away and imprisoned all those who held the party of the English and Burgundians, making booty of all their goods; and shortly afterwards there came before the town to recover it the

[1] Probably an error for the town of Compiègne. Cf. Monstrelet, c. 13, p. 551, col. 2.

lord of Lisle-Adam, sir Lionel de Bournouville, the bastard of Thyan and some other captains, who did little there; wherefore the country around was again in very great anxiety and tribulation. In these same days, or soon after, was the town of La Charité-sur-Loire taken from the men of king Charles by a captain adventurer called Perrenot Grasset, holding the party of Burgundy, who as long as he lived made great war on king Charles, more than any other of his estate, for he was wise, prudent, and of much enterprise, knowing well how to conduct himself in all positions, and I myself, author of this present work, was with him in many expeditions and enterprises, in which, to his honour, he achieved success; nor was he ever blamed in his time for having falsified his safe-conduct or his seal, but he kept loyally what he promised, so that for the noble virtues which were in him I am constrained to say so much about them. On account of this capture of La Charité-sur-Loire the French were much grieved, and not without cause, for it was a very convenient passage for them. A.D. 1423.

At this time Arthur of Brittany, earl of Richmond, after he had married Margaret of Flanders, sister to duke Philip of Burgundy, notwithstanding the oath which he had formerly made to the late king Henry of England, and the same renewed to his succesors, went to the king, on account of some discord which arose between him and the duke of Bedford; at whose coming the king of France was very joyful, so he received him graciously, and he was feasted and honoured by all on his arrival, and in a short time after he was made constable of France. At this so sudden departure of the said earl of Richmond, seeing the oaths and new alliances which he had made with the dukes of Bedford and Burgundy, no one could sufficiently marvel, seeing and considering that before this he was thought so very frank and so amiable a prince.

How the duke of Bedford, the regent, went to Montdidier, and ordered the town of Compiègne to be besieged.

CHAPTER XXIV.

A.D. 1423–4. THE duke of Bedford, knowing that the town of Compiègne was in the hands of theFrench, set out from the city of Paris and came to Amiens to find some means yet of reconciling the duke of Gloucester his brother with the duke of Brabant, but he could profit nothing in it: so he assembled his captains and went to Montdidier, where he was five or six days, and there he gave orders to certain chiefs of war, both English and Burgundians, to besiege the town of Compiègne, the leader of whom was the lord of Saveuse, and with him were the bailly of Rouen, the captain of Gisors, named Mallery, the lord of Lisle-Adam, sir Lionel de Bournouville, the lord of Crevecœur, the lord of Thyan, and many others, who, on receiving these orders, sent all around for their men with great diligence; and they assembled at Pont Saint Maxence, and thence took their road towards Compiègne; riding in very good order up to the town; and the lord of Saveuse, and the English with him, raised tents and pavilions for themselves on the Montdidier side, and there they lodged all together at the end of the open country, in a town called Venette; and on the other side of the water, in the abbey of Royaulieu, the lord of Lisle-Adam, Lionel de Bournouville, and some other captains, lodged in close quarters; and they continued their said siege about three weeks. During which space there were some great skirmishes between the parties, but, in conclusion, the people of the town not having any hope of help made treaty with the besiegers on this condition, that they should go away with their bodies and goods in safety; and they should have three weeks within which to depart, in case that on the said day or before it they could not give battle to their

enemies; for keeping this form of agreement they were to give good hostages, and they were to give up the lord of Monserel whom the besieged had captured before the said town. After this treaty was so made the besiegers departed and went to their own places until the day appointed for giving up the town, on which, inasmuch as there was no appearance of help, those within departed all together and put the said town into the hands of the English thereto deputed on the part of the regent, that is to say, the sire de Monferrant, who was appointed by the lord of Lisle-Adam. A.D. 1423–4.

How the duke of Bedford went to Abbeville with a great force of men-at-arms for the surrender of Le Crotoy. CHAPTER XXV.

ABOUT the end of the month of February the duke of Bedford, the regent, with a great force of men-at-arms and archers, went to Abbeville, with the intention of keeping the day before appointed for the surrender of the town and castle of Le Crotoy; but because the regent had learnt for certain that his enemies would not appear in force on the day named, he sent sir Ralph Boteler, accompanied by a sufficient force, to keep the said appointment, and himself remained at the said place of Abbeville. This sir Ralph kept the hours of the first, second, and third days of March; on which third day, about the hour of noon, surrender was made of the said town and fortress by sir Coquard de Cambronne into the hand of the said sir Ralph Boteler, who delivered up to him the hostages, and gave safe-conduct for him and his men to go securely beyond the river Seine, either to king Charles or elsewhere if it should please him. These things so done, sir Ralph Boteler entered Le Crotoy, where he took the oaths of the burgesses, with complete possession of the town and castle, for the lord regent, by whom he was constituted

A.D. 1423–4. captain-general of the said place. On account of this surrender many lords of the country around, and even the poor common people were little rejoiced, fearing the rupture of the alliances which then existed between the English and Burgundians, and that by means of the said fortress they might be greatly harassed and ill-treated in time to come, although those who had now departed had caused them great sufferings.

Thus as you have heard, the town and castle of Le Crotoy were put into the hands of king Henry of England; so the regent returned to Paris, and the men-at-arms who had come with him, withdrew each to his place. Then soon afterwards, by command of the said regent, sir John of Luxembourg was sent, and with him sir Thomas Rempston an English knight with a great force to lay siege to Oisy in Tiérache; but shortly afterwards Le Cadet, captain of the said place, made a treaty with the said sir John of Luxembourg, on condition that he should surrender the fortress to him on the fifth day of the month of May next coming; and so he did.

Then the said sir John of Luxembourg took the church of Broisy, which had been fortified by some freebooters holding the party of king Charles who did many evils and caused much damage to the country; and he likewise took the tower of Le Borgne, and in these two places were captured about four score of those robbers, among whom was one named Le Gros Breton, who was one of their captains, and they were all hanged on the trees quite close to Sery-lez-Maisieres. At or about this time sir John of Luxembourg besieged with great force the stronghold of Wiege, which he caused to be battered and broken down for three successive weeks with his engines, so that at last those who were besieged, not hoping for any succour, made a treaty with the said Luxembourg, by which they were to go away saving their lives, leaving all their goods, promising not to

take arms again against the English or Burgundians on this side the river Loire, unless it were in a company where king Charles should be in person: after which treaty they went away to Guise, and the fortress was demolished. This done, the said sir John of Luxembourg departed thence with some of his most faithful attendants, leaving there some of his men, hoping that Pothon de Saintrailles and his companions, when they knew of it, would come against them to make some attack; so he placed himself in ambush behind a small church in the neighbourhood of the town of Guise upon the road. This affair turned out as the said Luxembourg had intended, for the said Pothon de Saintrailles, the bastard of Millan, the lord of Verduisant, and some others expert and tried in arms, sallied out of the town of Guise coming towards the said church where the said Luxembourg was in ambush with his troop; who, seeing his advantage, he and his men rushed out against them very vigorously; and they quickly put them to rout, and the said Pothon was taken, with the lord of Verduisant and some others in small number: and the said bastard of Millan in the first attack struck Lionel de Vendôme with his lance upon the shoulder so hard that he remained disabled by it all his life, for he was thrown off his horse to the ground. After this blow the said bastard, seeing that prowess would avail nothing and that the enemy was too strong, by help of his good horse put himself in safety within the said town of Guise; and sir John of Luxembourg pursued for a long distance the others, who fled in many parties; then he returned after his men had re-assembled, very joyful at his good fortune; and so with his prisoners and spoil he withdrew to his castle of Beaurevoir, dismissing his captains until he should recall them. A.D. 1423–4.

In this same season of the year one thousand four hundred and twenty-four, there came from England sailing by sea to the town of Calais, about sixteen A.D. 1424.

A.D. 1424. hundred English combatants, the greater part of whom went to the duke of Bedford, the regent, at Paris; and the others betook themselves to sir John of Luxembourg upon the marches of Guise. This Luxembourg made a treaty soon after with Pothon de Santrailles, his prisoner, and others his companions, on the condition that they were to depart from the town and county of Guise, without making war or doing damage on this side the river Loire, promising not to return there except in the company of king Charles; by means of which treaty, and for a certain sum of money which the said Pothon paid, he was set at full liberty, he and his men, and they went away, as was said, in the manner that he had promised, beyond the river Loire.

How sir John of Luxembourg, accompanied by Picards and English, went to besiege the town and castle of Guise. CHAPTER XXVI.

IN these same days, by order of the duke of Bedford, the regent, and of duke Philip of Burgundy, sir John of Luxembourg made great preparations of troops and all equipments necessary to go to besiege the town of Guise in Tiérache. After these preparations were made the lord of Picquigny, and with him (who was the vidâme of Amiens), the lords of Antoine and Saveuse, sir Collard de Mailly, Ferry his brother, sir David de Poix, Maurroy de Saint Legier, sir Lionel de Bournouville, the bastard of Saint Pol and many other Picards and Burgundians, came before the said town of Guise, accompanied also by some English whose commanders were sir Thomas Rempston and the bastard of Stamfort; these having come all together before the said town found great resistance from the new garrison, who in order that their enemies should not approach them too near burnt their suburbs, where there were many handsome dwellings, except

two houses which the fire did not catch; but all this availed them nothing, for the said sir John of Luxembourg immediately made his men encamp all around the said town, and had his engines planted against the gate and wall which seemed to him the least strong. This siege being so set, the news thereof was very soon carried to duke Regnier of Bar, who was count of Guise, and also to the duke of Lorraine, his father-in-law, for John lord of Proisy, governor and captain of this town of Guise, sent to them, and humbly besought them by his letters and messages that he might have succour, notifying to the above named the necessity in which he was placed. This news was by no means pleasing to the dukes above named; so they assembled their counsellors many times on this matter and a great number of men-at-arms to find a remedy and provision for it, but for fear that they should plunge their country into a war against the young king Henry and duke Philip of Burgundy, they held back from proceeding therein by act and deed, and in consequence the said siege continued before Guise in Tiérache undisturbed for a certain space of time, except by the besieged, who made many sallies, harassing their enemies to their utmost, which would take too long to recount each one by itself. A.D. 1424.

How the earl of Salisbury besieged and took the town of Sedan in Champagne. CHAPTER XXVII.

IN this season, about Saint John the Baptist's day, the earl of Salisbury, governor of Champagne and Brie, a man of great renown, crafty and expert in arms, besieged in the county of Vertus a fine little town named Sedan, which at last was taken by assault by help of a mine, and the greater part of those within were cruelly slain; the others were made prisoners; besides this all the goods were pillaged, the women violated, and the town demolished. And there was before this town of

A.D. 1424. Sedan the lord of Chastillon, who was made a knight within the mine by the hand of the said earl of Salisbury; and the captain of the said town was a very valiant man named William Marin, who was slain there with the others, and indeed one of the first.

In this same season the duke of Bedford, regent of France, had the fortress of Guillem besieged, which belonged to the archbishop of Rouen, a very strong place and well situated, which was held by the men of king Charles; but it was at length so much battered by the engines of the besiegers, that the besieged departed, their lives being saved, and the fortress was demolished. A little while after, about the middle of the month of June, the said duke of Bedford, regent, caused to be besieged the town and castle of Ivry-la-Chaussie, which town was very soon taken by force; but the castle, which was strong and well furnished for defence, held out about a month longer, at the end of which time the besieged made a treaty with the English, promising to yield up the fortress to them on the eve of the Assumption of Our Lady, in case they should not be succoured by king Charles with sufficient force to fight them and to remain victorious on the field. After this treaty was so agreed on between the parties, hostages given, and security for observing it, the siege was raised. In that same season the English and Burgundians maintained many sieges in the country of Normandy, so that the French were then much depressed; and Noyelle, in Tardenois, was reduced to obedience to king Henry; and also Allardin de Mousay made a treaty with the duke of Bedford, the regent, about the fortress of La Fere, on condition that he should not make war at any time in favour of either party, if it remained in his hands, unless king Charles should return in force beyond the river Seine coming towards Compiègne.

How the duke of Bedford assembled a great force to be at the day of the surrender of the castle of Ivry.

Chapter XXVIII.

Now it happened very soon after the English had A.D. 1424.
departed from before Ivry, and had made a treaty with the people of the place and taken hostages for its being given up to the duke of Bedford, for which security they gave up four gentlemen, the most renowned of the garrison, that the duke of Bedford, regent of France, who was a prince of very great valour, seeing the day of the said surrender draw near, sent for all his captains in the good town of Rouen, at which place he then was. Firstly, and in no way to be forgotten, came there the brave earl of Salisbury, the earl of Suffolk, the lords Willoughby and Scales, and many other English barons and knights, with some knights and esquires of Normandy also, so that there might be in number fully eighteen hundred men-at-arms and eight thousand archers, who, with the regent, set out from Rouen and its neighbourhood and went on their way till they came to Evreux, at which place arrived the lord of Lisle-Adam, coming from his siege of Nelle which he was maintaining at that time, which he left well provided for; and likewise John de Neufchastel, lord of Montagu, a Burgundian, sir Theobald de Montagu, his bastard son, and other noblemen came there with a good company; on account of which arrivals the duke of Bedford was very joyful, and for this reason that they were all knights greatly esteemed. The duke sojourned there all the day of Our Lady in honour of the glorious Virgin, and the next day after he had drunk a cup he departed from the town of Evreux, and progressed so in his journey that he passed the woods which are near Ivry; then when he found himself in the fields, and was about to draw near the place, he had all his

A.D. 1424. men put in very fair array of battle, and so he rode on till he came into a fine plain beyond the vineyards. In all this journey the duke of Bedford, riding before his troops, was clad in a robe of blue velvet cloth, and upon it there was a large white cross, on which was a red cross; and I the author of this work, who was then on the said journey in the company of the earl of Salisbury, asked some of the English why the said duke of Bedford carried the white cross, and it was answered me that it was on account of the two kingdoms, and that it belonged to the duke of Bedford, regent, to bear them, and to no other, because it was he who represented the person of the king of France and England, and these two crosses were intended to signify the said two kingdoms. So then the duke of Bedford on this night encamped before Ivry, expecting that he would be fought on the morrow; wherefore he had a good watch kept in the army and scouts sent out for fear of surprises, as was fit and is accustomed to be done in such a case by all good chiefs of war. That night passed and the morrow came, which was the day when the said place of Ivry was to surrender itself to the obedience of the king of France and England; then about two hours after noon the duke of Bedford marched in good battle array to the front of the said castle, awaiting the surrender of the fortress. Now it happened that just at the hour which had been fixed for giving up the place, there sallied forth the captain, named Gerard de Paillieres, who seeing the term past when he had promised to deliver it to the English in default of succour, in order to recover the hostages that he had given, came to meet the duke of Bedford, whom he found in good array, awaiting the event of battle and such fortune as it should please God to send him, and there he presented to him the keys of the said fortress of Ivry, requesting from him a safe-conduct for himself and his men to go away, according to the

provision of the treaty; which was granted to him as A.D. 1424.
was right. And then the captain in the presence of the regent drew a letter out of his pouch, which he showed to him, saying, "Now I see clearly that to-day eighteen "great lords of the party of king Charles of France, "who had promised to give me succour, have failed to "keep covenant with me," to which letter eighteen seals were hanging. Then the duke of Bedford caused the hostages to be given up to the said captain, who took them with him and returned to his men to make them evacuate the said castle of Ivry; and the duke sent his deputies to take possession of it, all the while maintaining himself in array, and many of the English went to see the departure of the said French garrison. Now there arose, just at this hour, a very great alarm in the English army; so they begun to sound trumpets and clarions in great number, wherefore those who had gone, as has been said, to see the garrison of Ivry depart, returned in very great haste to the army of the duke, who was already in such fair array that it was a pleasure to see; he had the banner of France displayed, blue with three golden fleurs-de-lis, which he caused to be given to the lord of Lisle-Adam to carry for that day; then he had displayed the banner of Saint George, having a silver field with a large red cross; then he had the banner of Saint Edward displayed, blue with anchored cross of gold with five mails of the same; then he caused to be displayed the banner of France and England quartered, in signification of the possession of the two kingdoms conjointly; and afterwards was displayed the banner of the duke of Bedford, regent; all which banners were given to knights of great renown to carry.

Now then to inform you of the cause on account of which this tumult and alarm arose in the English army, there was very great reason for it, for the French that day were assembled in very great number, having hope

A.D. 1424. and desire to fight the regent, and his force as they would have been well able to do, for they were that day together upon the spot from eighteen to twenty thousand stalwart men, under the command of the duke of Alençon, the counts of Aumale, Ventadour, and Tonnoirre, the earls of Douglas, Buchan, and other Scottish lords, the viscount of Narbonne, the lord of La Fayette, and many lords of great renown of the party of king Charles, who came riding towards Ivry in fair array, and halted at the distance of about three leagues thence; then they sent about forty scouts, of the most expert and best mounted, to examine the bearing of their enemies; these scouts seeing the said duke of Bedford to be in very fair array, returned to their army to make their report. The duke of Bedford had appointed a certain number of men well mounted and armed to ride round about his army that they might not be surprised, who, when they perceived the scouts of the French, chased them vigorously, and pursued them so closely that they took four of them and brought them before the lord regent; so they were examined, and the said regent was informed by them of the strength of the French his enemies; and on the other hand these French scouts, who hastened so much the more for the pursuit of the English, related to those who had sent them what they had seen and found. Then the French saw not how they could advantageously fight the English at this time without risk of great loss, considering the duke of Bedford to be in such triumph and force quietly waiting for them fully provided for what he had to do, and already possessed of the town and castle of Ivry; wherefore, all this being seen and understood, they set themselves on the road, and began to ride with great diligence without halting until they came before the town of Verneuil, where they pretended that they had defeated the English, and that the duke of Bedford with a small company had escaped. When the people of the town of

Verneuil, who held the party of king Henry, heard this news, with little wisdom, they, in great fear, opened their gates and made submission to them for and in the name of king Charles; after which surrender, as was contained in the treaty, they gave safe-conduct to some English who were there in garrison, whom they sent away with their baggage to the duke of Bedford. After these things were thus done there were four gentlemen of the people of the said Gerard captain of Ivry who made oath to the duke of Bedford to serve king Henry of France and England loyally all their life. Then after these things were past, when the said duke of Bedford had caused to be examined the four scouts before mentioned, taken as you have heard, and he had been informed by them of the strength of his enemies, he assembled his council to know what he was to do; whereat it was concluded that the said regent should retire and go to lodge at Evreux, provided he was certified that his enemies were drawing towards Verneuil, and that the earl of Salisbury and his men should go to lodge at four leagues' distance from the enemy; but the duke of Bedford had before sent the earl of Suffolk with sixteen hundred combatants to discover the ambuscades, and to try the bearing of their said enemies, and he went to Damville and to Piseux, to Breteuil, and to Perche at about two leagues from Verneuil, where the said French were lodged, as was said, with all their force. And on the morning of the next day the said earl of Suffolk announced by sure messenger to the lord regent, who as you have heard had lodged that night at Evreux, how the French had craftily seduced Verneuil, and that they were encamped thereabout in great force. A.D. 1424.

How the duke of Bedford, regent of France, fought and conquered the French before Verneuil.

CHAPTER XXIX.

A.D. 1424. WHEN the duke of Bedford was veritably informed by the said earl of Suffolk that the French were in great force before the town of Verneuil and thereabout, he deliberated with his people, and swore by Saint George never to rest or halt until he should have fought his enemies, unless they fled shamefully; and he immediately had published with sound of trumpet that every one should turn out and make ready to follow him; then he commanded the lord of Lisle-Adam and the lord of Montagu that they and their men should return to their siege of Nelle, of which they were the chiefs, on behalf of king Henry, and [said] that he had men enough at this time to obviate the designs of the French, so that he was well able to spare them. The lords above named, that is to say Lisle-Adam and Montagu obeyed the command of the regent, as was right, although they would have liked better to remain with him to accompany him to the battle; yet they had great need and very legitimate cause for returning to their said siege of Nelle; so they took leave of the said duke regent and went away from the company with great regret; but the lord of Montagu left there sir Theobald de Neufchastel, his bastard son, a knight much esteemed, at whose remaining the regent was well pleased; and then after hearing mass, and when he had drunk a cup, he had the trumpet sounded for departure; then he mounted his horse, as did those of his company, which was large, fair, and greatly to be feared, for they were all chosen men. So he set out from this town of Evreux, and went into the open country, taking the straight road towards Verneuil on a Wednesday, the sixteenth[1] day of August,

[1] Twenty-sixth in MSS., incorrectly.

and there, as he rode, he made many fine exhortations A.D. 1424.
and expositions to the lords and captains around him, admonishing them to do well, having in remembrance that for the service of the king their sovereign lord they had left country, lands, fathers, mothers, wives, and children, and that they should fight bravely for a just and lawful cause, for France was their true heritage, which Charles of Valois, at present calling himself king of France, occupied and withheld from them. So that day passed in such or like exhortations; and they encamped early on that day, in order to have more time to make ready their affairs to await the adventure of the desired battle; and they nearly all set in order their consciences that evening and in the morning, according to the custom of the English when they are awaiting the time for going into battle, for of their own nature they are very devout, especially before drinking. Then on the morrow, when it was time, the duke of Bedford, the regent, took the field in very fair array, and rode on until he had passed the woods near Verneuil; and when he found himself in the plain he beheld the town and all the force of the French arranged and set in order of battle, which was a very fair thing to see; for without doubt I the author of this work had never seen a fairer company nor one where there were so many of the nobility as there were there, nor set in better order, nor showing greater appearance of a desire to fight: I saw the assembly at Azincourt, where there were many more princes and troops, and also that at Crevant, which was a very fine affair, but certainly that at Verneuil was of all the most formidable and the best fought.

Now then to return to our narrative, the duke of Bedford and his princes seeing their enemies who were there quietly waiting for them all arranged in one body rode a little forward; then when they were near enough in the opinion of the leaders of the expedition, it was ordered on the part of the lord regent,

A.D. 1424. upon pain of death, that every one should dismount, and that all archers should be furnished with sharpened stakes to set before them, according to the English fashion when it should come to the attack and conflict, which command was accomplished as it was ordered; then it was proclaimed on the part of the king of France and England that all the horses should be coupled and fastened together, with the pages and varlets on their backs, and the waggons somewhat toward the flank, notwithstanding that there were scarcely any except those which were loaded with victuals, and some little artillery; and there were appointed to guard the baggage and horses two thousand archers, in order that their army might not be attacked in the rear or thrown into any confusion; then after these regulations were thus made, the English, raising a great shout, began to march and go forward in good order, the archers on the two wings. And on the other side the French, who had been aware since the evening before that they would be fought on the morrow, when the day had come and they knew in truth that the English were drawing near them, whom they perceived from afar by the dust raised by the men and horses; and also were assured thereof by their spies and skirmishers, whom they had on the plains; immediately and without delay put themselves in order for fighting without forming vanguard or rear-guard, but placed themselves all together in one large body, except that they appointed a certain number of horsemen, the greater part of whom were Lombards and the others Gascons, whose guides and leaders were Le Borgne Quaquetan, sir Théaulde de Valpergue, and some other Gascon captains, such as La Hire, Pothon, and others, and this for the purpose of dashing into their enemies in the rear, either right through them or otherwise, so as to their greatest advantage they might be able to do them damage; and the rest, all on foot, arranged themselves, as has been said, in a single body;

then they began to march very proudly against their A.D. 1424.
enemies, their lances lowered; which attitude being seen by the English, they rushed very vigorously upon them. At the onset there was a great noise and great shouting with tumultuous sounds of the trumpets and clarions; the one side cried, "Saint Denis!" and the others "Saint George!" And so horrible was the shouting that there was no man so brave or confident that he was not in fear of death; they began to strike with axes and to thrust with lances, then they put their hands to their swords, with which they gave each other great blows and deadly strokes; the archers of England and the Scots who were with the French began to shoot one against the other so murderously that it was a horror to look upon them, for they carried death to those whom they struck with full force. After the shooting, the opponents attacked each other very furiously, hand to hand; and this battle was on a Thursday, the seventeenth[1] day of August, commencing about two hours after noon. But you should know that before the attack many new knights were made, both on the one side and on the other, who valiantly approved themselves that day. Many a capture and many a rescue was made there, and many a drop of blood shed, which was a great horror and irreparable pity to see Christian people so destroy one another, for during this pitiable and deadly battle mercy had no place there, so much did the parties hate each other: the blood of the slain stretched upon the ground, and that of the wounded, ran in great streams about the field. This battle lasted about three-quarters of an hour, very terrible and sanguinary, and it was not then in the memory of man to have seen two parties so mighty for such a space of time in like manner fight without being able to perceive to whom the loss or victory would turn. Thus the two

[1] Eighteenth in MSS., incorrectly.

A.D. 1424. parties fought with all their might, each striving to conquer his enemy. The French, who as I have said had been appointed before the battle to remain on horseback to attack the English in the rear, or in flank, in order to break their ranks and to throw them into disorder, came to attack at this part, thinking to enter there without resistance, making a very great uproar, but they found there barriers and opposition, that is to say, the waggons and the horses of their enemies coupled together by the halters and by the tails, and they also found there two thousand stalwart archers, who received them vigorously and put them to flight; and the said French made there no other profit than to snatch up what they were able to take, such as some baggage and horses, killing the pages and varlets who were mounted on them and guarded them. Just at this time the battle was very fell and bloody, so that there was no one who did not try to the utmost his valour and his strength; and I the author know truly that that day the earl of Salisbury sustained the greatest brunt, notwithstanding that he wavered greatly and had very much to do to maintain his position, and certainly if it had not been for the skill and great valour and conduct of his single person in the midst of the valiant men who fought under his banner after his example very vigorously, there is no doubt that the matter, which was in great uncertainty, would have gone very badly for the English, for never in all this war did the French fight more valiantly. Elsewhere, the duke of Bedford, as I hear related, for I could not see or comprehend the whole since I was sufficiently occupied in defending myself, did that day wonderful feats of arms, and killed many a man, for with an axe which he held in his two hands he reached no one whom he did not punish,[1] since he was large in body and stout in limb,

[1] The word *courouchast* in the original must be a mistake for some other; I have conjectured *corrugast.*

wise and brave in arms; but he was very greatly A.D. 1424.
harassed by the Scots, especially by the earl of Douglas and his troop, insomuch that one knew not what to think nor to imagine how the affair would terminate, for the French, who had more men by one-half than the English, fought only to conquer; and they applied themselves vigorously to the work, and I believe truly that if it had not been for the misfortune and ill adventure which was about to happen to them, the English would not have been able to withstand them or to endure so long; but according to what I can understand, and I have also since heard many of this opinion about it, the two thousand English archers, who as was said had repulsed the French cavalry whose chief was Le Borgne Kaquetan[1] a Lombard knight, when they saw their enemies flee, gathered strength, and were a great cause of the victory; for seeing the conflict so decided, they, fresh and new as they were, raising a wonderful shout, came wheeling round and put themselves in the front before their army, where at their coming they began to inflict great chastisement on the French, who were much wearied with fighting, wherefore, much amazed at this new incident, they began a little to lose heart and to fall back; and on the contrary the English seeing that now was the time for it, exerted themselves, all at once recovering strength, and fought so well that in many places they broke through the line of the French with this onslaught, and thrust themselves in, crying aloud, "Saint George!" beginning to kill and cruelly put to death all those whom they were able to overtake, without having any pity; which thing was not done without great effusion of blood. Then the French began to be dismayed, losing altogether the hope of victory which a little while before they thought was in their hands, but each one of them sought a place where

[1] Called Quaquetan on page 74.

A.D. 1424. he could save himself, taking flight as best he might, and abandoning the rest; some drew towards the town and others took the fields; and the English, who pursued them with great difficulty, put to death especially those who took the road towards the town, for the French, who were within, would not open the gate for the fear they had lest the English, their enemies, should enter in with the fugitives; so there were many of them who threw themselves into the moats to save themselves, where there was a great slaughter of those who were striving to put themselves in safety. Finally, the English pursued the French so, that they obtained the complete victory on that day and gained the battle, but not without great effusion of their own blood. And it was known for certain by the officers of arms, heralds, pursuivants and other persons worthy of credence that there died there of the French party more than six thousand men, and the greater part men distinguished in arms, of whom there were a great number of Scots; and about two hundred [were] prisoners; and of the English party there died about sixteen hundred combatants, as well of the nation of England as of Normandy, the principal captains of whom were named, the one Dudley, and the other Charlton. And on the side of the French there were slain of men of note the following, that is to say, John count of Aumale son to the count of Harcourt; the count of Tonnoirre; the count of Ventadour; the earl of Douglas, a Scot, and sir James, his son; the earl of Buchan, who at that time was constable of France for king Charles; the count of Maroy; the old lord of Graville; the lord of Montenay; sir Anthony de Beausault and Hugh de Beausault, his brother, and the sire de Belloy, with one of his brothers; the lord of Mauny; the lord of Combrest; the lord of Fontenay; the lord of Brimeu; the lord of Thumble; the lord of Pressy in Dosme; the lord of Marche; the lord of Ramibelle in Languedoc; sir Walter Lindsay;

sir Giles de Gamaches; Geoffrey de Mallestrem; James Douglas; sir Charles de Booim; sir John de Bretasse; Giles Martel; the younger Harpedaine; sir Brunet d'Auvergne; sir Ralph de la Treille; Guy de Fourchonniere; sir Pothard de Vyane; sir John Murat; the lord of Bertois; sir Charles de Gerasmes; Dragon de La Salle; the lord of Romboulet; the bastard of Langlam, the viscount of Narbonne who, lying dead among the others, by order and command of the duke of Bedford was taken and quartered, and his body hanged on the gibbet, for the treason that he had done in having been consenting to, and one of the actors in putting to death duke John of Burgundy, deceased; there died moreover Mondet de Narbonne; sir Francis de Gaugeaulz; sir Robert de Loirre; sir Louis de Troyes; the lord of Fourigny; Morant de la Motte; sir Carlot d'Amenat and Robinet, his brother; Peter de Courcelles; sir Andrew de la Greseille; sir Andrew de Clermont; Gabriel du Boscage; sir Tristran Coignon; Collinet Le Visconte; William Remon; sir Louis de Champaigne; Peron Du Lupel; sire Louis de Braquemont; the lord of Tygnonville; the lord of Rochebaron; sir Philip de la Tour; sir Antisselin de la Tour, and many others whose names I know not. And now, since I have spoken of the dead on the side of the French, I will mention a part of the prisoners who were taken in this battle, at least the principal ones: first, the duke of Alençon the bastard of Alençon; the lord of La Fayette; the lord of Homet; sir Peter de Herison; sir Louis de Wancourt; the lord of Guitry; Rogelet Treset; Hugh de Saint Marc; Yvon du Puch, and many other noble men. A.D. 1424.

After this glorious victory which the English obtained against these French the duke of Bedford assembled around him all his princes and barons, and with great humility gave thanks to his Creator, with eyes turned towards heaven and hands clasped, for the good success which He had sent him: and as soon as the

A.D. 1424. dead were despoiled by the varlets and archers, who took from them all that they had of value, the lord regent went away to encamp for the night around the town of Verneuil; and he had a very good watch kept about his army, and good scouts appointed, in order that no inconvenience should happen to them, and to guard against the possibility of his enemies collecting themselves together and making an attack unexpectedly on the encampment of his men to do him damage. The next day those who were before lodged in the town and fortress of Verneuil, and those who had retreated thither after the discomfiture of the battle were constrained by great terror, and summoned on behalf of the regent to yield up the town and fortress into the obedience of king Henry; these, seized with fear at having seen the great mortality befallen the men of their party, even upon the princes and noble men, as wise and well advised, made treaty with the lord regent, yielding up to him the town and fortress of Verneuil on such condition that they were to go away safely, bodies and goods; and the lord of Rambures was there. Then, after the lord regent had taken possession of the said town of Verneuil, and refurnished it well with fresh men, victuals, and artillery, he departed in triumph and in very great joy, and returned to the country of Normandy with his prisoners until he came to Pont de l'Arche, at which place the bastard of Alençon, who was very badly wounded, became grievously afflicted by the pain of his wounds, and yielded up his soul to Him who had lent it to him, at which event the duke of Alençon was much grieved at heart, for he loved him exceedingly. From thence the duke of Bedford, regent of France, and with him the greater part of all his princes and captains, set out by the most direct road that they could take to go to Rouen. But before I tell you further of what happened to the said duke of Bedford, I will relate to you how the very night before the deadly battle above

related, there departed from the army of the English A.D. 1424.
and from their company, some base knights and esquires of Normandy, with a certain number of men whom they seduced and led away; which knights and esquires were from the marches conquered from the country of Caux and thereabout, who had formerly made oath of loyalty and fidelity to the said duke of Bedford, the regent, for and in the name of the king of England; and they went to join the army of the French, hoping that they would gain the battle that day on account of the great number which they saw that they were in comparison to the English; for which offence some of them were punished as criminals by the said regent, as well by corporal punishment, when they could afterwards be caught, as in their lands and movable goods which were taken and confiscated and put fully into the hands of the king of England to add to his domain, or to give in recompense to any who should have deserved it by their loyalty and good service; amongst those were the lord of Torsy and sir Charles de Longueval, lord of Augmont. The duke of Bedford, at his departure from Pont de l'Arche, gave leave to some of his captains to return to the garrisons of the towns, castles, and fortresses that they had in guard; but when he was come to Rouen he was honourably received by the lady regent his wife, by the burgesses, commonalty, and garrisons of the town, and also the clergy went reverently to meet him, all robed, singing in the manner of a procession; moreover the streets were decorated with hangings, and at all the cross-ways where he was to pass there were platforms erected where persons represented historical scenes; and there also went to meet him the young people and children of the city in fair companies, showing a high degree of joy for his glorious and fair victory. When the duke came to the gate of the town he lighted down from his horse and went on foot as far as the church of Nôtre Dame,

A.D. 1424. where he knelt before the altar, and so rendered thanks and praises to his blessed Creator and to the glorious Virgin Mary His mother for the good fortune that he had had against the French, his enemies; then after his orisons and offerings were thus made he went into his lodging, where he was welcomed as pertained to his person and he said to the lady regent, his wife, after the salutations: "My love, see here your cousin of Alençon, "our prisoner;" and she answered him that he was welcome, and she embraced and kissed him; then after some days following were past the said duke of Alençon was taken to the castle of Le Crotoy, where he was kept prisoner a space of time.

How the news of the battle of Verneuil was carried to king Charles of France. CHAPTER XXX.

THE news of this dolorous day was soon enough afterwards carried to king Charles, who on account of the destruction of his princes and of his knighthood with the loss of his good people and loyal subjects was so sad at heart that at first he could with great difficulty bear it, for it was a great cause of redoubling his vexation and accustomed lamentations, seeing that on all sides his operations and affairs turned out contrary to him; so one ought not to wonder at his vexation, for again, going on from bad to worse, soon after this unpleasant news there came to him other news which pleased him as little as the first; this was that by the continuance and constraint of the siege which the English held before the town and fortress of Guise, those who were within and held it in his name had made an agreement to surrender themselves on a certain day named, unless he gave them succour, to sir John of Luxembourg and sir Thomas Rempston, who held the said siege for and in the name of the king of England. Which thing the said king Charles could not

at this time remedy nor send them succour, both by reason of the great loss above mentioned which had newly happened to him, and on account of the great and urgent affairs which daily came upon him and concerned him so nearly that it was no wonder if his heart was sorrowful; but it behoved him to suffer all things and to bear them patiently since he could not amend them; and so through the great pains and labour which the two captains above named, that is to say sir John of Luxembourg and sir Thomas Rempston, bestowed on continuing their siege they constrained the besieged to come to an agreement and to yield up to them the town and fortresses to put them into the hand of the king of France and England, provided they saw no appearance of succour; and their treaty was made on such condition that on the first day of the month of March next coming they were to yield up the said town and fortress of Guise in Tierasch, in case on the said day for executing the agreement they should not be succoured, and that the princes or lords holding the same party as those of the said place of Guise, or any such as should be appointed or deputed by them, should not be the strongest on the said day in the place and plain which is between the town of Sams and the house of Foucquesams built by those of the said garrison of Guise; and if it so happened that the said princes or lords whom those of Guise held for their friends, or any of their said agents and deputies, should come to fight their enemies thus and in the said manner, and they should be discomfited or should turn themselves to flight, the said people of Guise should be bound to yield up the town and castle into the hand of the English. And moreover in case the besiegers or others appointed and deputed on the part of king Henry of France and England, being come to the said besieged place to attend the meeting on the said first day of March, should be discomfited in battle, or should not dare to appear there, A.D. 1424.

A.D. 1424. they shall be in that case bound to give up to the said people of Guise, without any delay or default, the hostages delivered to them. Thus as you hear briefly ran the treaties and agreements of the besiegers with the besieged in Guise; accordingly the hostages were given up into the hands of sir John of Luxembourg as chief and principal captain of the said siege for king Henry; then they departed from before Guise and went away to another part where they had something to occupy them, but afterwards they returned at the day assigned, as you will hear hereafter in pursuing our matter when it shall come to be spoken of, for you know that it behoves all things to have place according to order and due time.

In that same season the fortress of Vitry in Pertois was given up to sir John de Neufchastel, lord of Montagu, a Burgundian, by La Hire, a French captain holding the party of king Charles.

Also about the same time, just in the month of October, the duke of Gloucester, an Englishman, and Jacqueline of Bavaria countess of Hainault, whom as you may well have heard above the said duke had married in the land of England notwithstanding that before him the said Jacqueline had married duke John of Brabant who was still living, set out from their own parts, with about five thousand combatants of the English nation, entered into their vessels prepared for the voyage, and came sailing over the sea to land in the harbour of Calais, with the intention of going by force of arms to the country of Hainault to subjugate it entirely, and reduce it to their obedience, saying that this country of Hainault belonged and appertained to them by right as the true heritage of the said lady Jacqueline. And they had brought with them as their chief commander and principal conductor of their affairs, the English earl marshal, without whose counsel they took no action concerning the matter they had in hand.

How the dukes of Bedford and Burgundy went to Paris to reconcile the dukes of Gloucester and Brabant.

Chapter XXXI.

At the end of the month of October the duke of Bedford, A.D. 1424.
regent of France, and Philip duke of Burgundy were informed for certain of the arrival and landing at the harbour of Calais of the duke of Gloucester and the duchess Jacqueline of Bavaria, wife of the two dukes of Gloucester and Brabant, with the intention of subjugating by their power and putting into their obedience all the country of Hainault, together with all the lordships, appurtenances, and dependencies of the county of Hainault aforesaid. The said two dukes before named, that is to say Bedford and Burgundy, to obviate and counteract the movements which were preparing on that account, and in order by their means to put peace and accord between the two dukes of Gloucester and Brabant and to bring about between the said parties some good arrangement, which nevertheless seemed a very difficult thing to do considering the state in which affairs were, and one for which they had formerly striven greatly, as you have heard above but thus far had not been able to succeed in it any way; notwithstanding which thing they met again at Paris, they and their counsellors, in order there to negotiate this matter together, that is to say, whether anything profitable could now be done before the matter went on to a more perilous state. And having come to the said place of Paris they renewed the said business, laying it before their counsellors for advice, who for many days discussed it together according to the propositions, allegations, and proofs of the one party and of the other, debating some and arranging others, with great deliberation and desire in some way to reconcile and determine the points and articles of the controversies of those two princes in such

A.D. 1424. a manner that peace might be confirmed, although they had a suit one against the other being carried on before our holy father the pope of Rome and the cardinals. At last the two dukes of Bedford and Burgundy and their counsellors, among whom were notable persons and wise heads, so far negotiated that they arrived at a conclusion and drew up a certain agreement between those parties, according to their advice and that of their counsellors which treaty they sent by their ambassadors to the two dukes of Brabant and Gloucester. And there went on this embassy to the said duke of Gloucester, to Calais where he was yet staying, he and the duchess Jacqueline his wife, sir Ralph Boteler and the abbot of Fescamp: which ambassadors having come there, after having set forth all the points and articles according to the charge given them, received from the said duke and the duchess his wife an answer altogether contrary to the settlement which had been brought to them by the ambassadors sent to them by the two noble dukes above named, who had had much trouble in drawing it up; they saying to them that they would not keep this treaty but would in any case go into Hainault to obtain the obedience of their lordships by force or otherwise. With which answer the said ambassadors returned to their lords who had sent them. Those who had been directed to duke John of Brabant having performed their embassy well and to the point, and, the said duke being well counselled by deliberation of his friends and of the three estates of his country, had for answer that the duke accepted and held entirely agreeable the agreement which the two dukes of Bedford and Burgundy had made, heartily thanking them for the pains, labour, and trouble which they had formerly taken and were now still taking for the good of him and of his people and country. These diverse answers of the two dukes of Gloucester and Brabant were carried back to Paris to the said dukes of Bedford and Burgundy, who were

much troubled because the said duke of Gloucester A.D. 1424.
would not receive or accept the agreement that they had made, and especially duke Philip of Burgundy was wonderfully displeased about it, so much so that he said plainly to his brother-in-law the regent that since he saw that his brother of Gloucester would not condescend to any reasonable agreement, he would aid with all his power duke John of Brabant his cousin, to protect his honour and his lordship against the said duke of Gloucester. Then the duke of Bedford, seeing that the said duke of Burgundy was displeased with his brother, was very sorry at heart about it, fearing that by such disturbances the alliances and advantages which they had at this time in France should grow cold and be somewhat broken off, whereby their affairs might become less prosperous. So he had many more consultations held afterwards upon this matter, always hoping and striving to amend and improve it, and notwithstanding these things the two dukes of Bedford and Burgundy did not give up going and coming very often to see and visit one another very affectionately. And each of the two dukes held there, that is to say in the city of Paris, very solemn court in his dwelling on the day and feast of All Saints, and on the morrow for the solemnity of All Souls each of them caused to be performed very notably and reverently the service for the said day, ministering with liberal alms and benefactions to the poor for the salvation of the departed; but the duke of Burgundy did so very much the most liberally in all respects.

Some few days afterwards the said duke of Burgundy celebrated in his palace in the city of Paris, at his own expense, with much revelry, the marriage of sir John de la Tremouille lord of Jonvelle and the demoiselle of Rochbaron, sister of the lord of Amboise, who at that time was in attendance on the old queen of France, formerly wife of king Charles, deceased, in company

A.D. 1424. with the lady of La Frete; at which marriage were the said queen, the duke of Bedford the regent, the lady duchess his wife sister of the duke of Burgundy, the earl of Salisbury and the countess his wife, the earl of Suffolk, the bishop of Terouanne, lord Scales, and a great number of other great lords and ladies and other people of quality, who came there principally out of regard for the duke of Burgundy, for so much was he beloved in the city of Paris that the Parisians would have fought to preserve his honour and advantage as diligently as for the king their natural lord. The gentlemen and ladies who came to this marriage were by the said duke of Burgundy honourably and grandly received and feasted with grand banquets, rich and costly, with dances and with minstrels, and all kinds of different diversions and entertainments suitable and befitting to give enjoyment to the human body. And you should know that high and noble state was displayed at the said festival, both in dresses and in all kinds of ornaments and decorations, especially by the party of the said duke of Burgundy and by the domestic officers of his household, for in all things in which he interested himself he was the most polished and generous prince of all those living in his time. At the said festival many splendid tournaments were held, in which even the said two dukes of Burgundy and Bedford jousted very valiantly like good knights, as they were. The solemnities of the said marriage being performed and accomplished, and all the feasts and diversions past, the duke of Burgundy commanded matters to be made ready, and then took leave of the regent and of the lady regent, his sister. So he departed from Paris and went into his own country of Burgundy, where he took in marriage, by papal dispensation, the widow of his uncle the count of Nevers, some time since slain at the battle of Azincourt. This lady was much renowned for her holy life, and had two sons by the said count of Nevers; and she

was sister-german to the count of Eu, who was then a prisoner in England, and had been so since the said battle of Azincourt at which he had been taken; and the said lady was also half-sister to Charles, duke of Bourbon. At this same time departed from this mortal world John of Bavaria, bishop of Liège, uncle to the said duke of Burgundy and to the duchess Jacqueline of Bavaria, countess of Hainault, of whom mention is made above; and inasmuch as he had had no children by the duchess of Luxembourg his wife, for before he was bishop of Liège he had been married, in his last will he declared the duke of Burgundy his heir and successor, putting entirely into oblivion the said duchess Jacqueline, also his niece. A.D. 1424.

Very soon after the said duke of Burgundy was married to the lady of Nevers, as you have heard, he went to Mâcon, where he held a conference with the duke of Savoy and the ambassadors of the duke of Brittany, the chief and principal of whom was the earl of Richmond; during which conference there came to the said place of Mâcon, sent on behalf of king Charles, Charles of Bourbon count of Clermont, the archbishop of Rheims, the bishop of Le Puy in Auvergne, and other ambassadors of note, who were come there principally to endeavour to put in train a reconciliation between king Charles and the duke of Burgundy; wherein they profited nothing by this journey. They, however, arranged the marriage of the said count of Clermont with Agnes sister-german to the said duke of Burgundy, which count of Clermont, on the word of a prince gave his promise into the hand of the said archbishop of Rheims to marry this lady Agnes of Burgundy within a certain time then settled and assigned between the parties. Then soon after these things were accomplished, without the other things being performed with which the said ambassadors were charged, they took leave of the duke of Burgundy and returned to the court of A.D. 1425.

A.D. 1425. France to king Charles, to whom they recounted all that they had been able to accomplish, who was very joyful at the alliance and marriage of the said Charles of Bourbon to the sister of duke Philip of Burgundy, hoping that in time to come this might afford him some good means for obtaining the blessing of peace with his brother-in-law, the duke of Burgundy, which he much desired; as it afterwards duly did, as you will hear further on in the history when the proper time comes. Likewise the other parties assembled at the said conference of Mâcon departed without making much progress in the principal matter which caused them to assemble, but they returned each one to his own place.

How the duke of Gloucester and his wife went into Hainault, and of the order which the duke of Burgundy issued to help the duke of Brabant, his cousin, against the duke of Gloucester.

CHAPTER XXXII.

IN the end of the month of November the duke of Gloucester with his army which he had brought from England and the duchess his wife, after they had sojourned a time at Calais, departed thence; so they passed through Houdain and beyond Lens in Artois; and he proceeded so far on his way that he came on to the territory of the country of Hainault; but in passing through the country of the duke of Burgundy he suffered no disturbance to be made except lodgment for his men, and the taking of victuals and drink courteously. The first town to which the duke of Gloucester came was Bouchain; from thence he went to Mons, in which places he was obeyed freely. And many of the lords of the country came there to make oath and obeissance to the said duke of Gloucester and to his wife the duchess Jacqueline their lady; and shortly afterwards all the good

towns of the said land and county of Hainault did fealty to A.D. 1425.
them, and also all the lords and gentlemen did homage of loyalty, except only the town of Hall, which held the party of the duke of Brabant, and likewise of the lords, the count of Conversan lord of Enghien, sir Englebert d'Enghien, and John de Jeumont, with all their towns and fortresses; and the others, as has been said, as well nobles as good towns, breaking and annulling the oaths which they had formerly made to the said duke of Brabant, openly held the party of the said duke of Gloucester and of lady Jacqueline, his wife. Now it happened that when the duke of Burgundy was informed how the duke of Gloucester had arrogantly entered into the country of Hainault with a great force of men-at-arms and archers to the great injury and displeasure of the duke of Brabant his cousin, remembering also how he and his wife formerly refused, and still refused, to yield in anything sufficiently reasonable to the agreement which he and the duke of Bedford had made, as it has been narrated above, the said duke of Burgundy, being very ill-conteut thereat, and also because he had passed with an armed force through his country and harassed his people without leave, to counteract the enterprise of the said duke of Gloucester sent his open commands through all his country of Flanders, into Artois and into his dominions and lordships round about, which commands were carried in haste and diligently published at all the places where it was customary, to the effect that all nobles and others of what condition soever, who had learned to bear arms and to engage in war, should prepare themselves, and put themselves in readiness and in arms at a day named, to go in aid of the duke of Brabant against the duke of Gloucester, in company with John of Luxembourg, the lords of Croy and Lisle-Adam, sir Andrew de Vieullaines, and other captains; who when they were ready went all together to count Philip of Saint Pol brother of the said duke

A.D. 1425. John of Brabant to whom charge was given by his said brother of Brabant to make war and resistance against the said duke of Gloucester and all those who desired to aid him. With the said count of Saint Pol were Peter of Luxembourg count of Conversan and Brienne, sir Englebert dEnghien, the damoisels of Wersemalle and Rochebart, and some other great bannered lords of the country of Brabant, with a vast store of habiliments of war. Then commenced in the country of Hainault war in all parts, horrible and cruel and very hurtful, by fire and sword, whereby the poor people were much oppressed; for the duke of Gloucester put great garrisons of English in the said country of Hainault, in the towns and fortresses obedient to him, to guard and defend them, and to keep them well disposed towards him; and in like manner did the said count of Saint Pol, wherever he could obtain the mastery and the power to do so, especially upon the frontiers and in the places most convenient for annoying his enemies. These garrisons oftentimes made incursions one against the other upon the borders of their enemies, where there were often great pillages, conflicts, and plunderings, and great and innumerable evils were done everywhere, as you may know that in such case it is the custom to do in war.

How the duke of Gloucester was ill-content when he knew that the men of the duke of Burgundy had come to assist the duke of Brabant to make war on him, and of the letter that he wrote about it to the said duke of Burgundy. CHAPTER XXXIII.

THE duke of Gloucester was much grieved and greatly troubled at heart when it came to his certain knowledge that duke Philip of Burgundy had by his commands caused men-at-arms to be raised throughout his dominions to go against him in aid of the duke of

Brabant; and the lady Jacqueline his wife was also very ill-content about it, and made many great complaints thereof to the duke her husband. So they concluded together to write about it to the said duke of Burgundy, and so it was done; which letter being written, closed, and signed was speedily carried to him in the town of Dijon, where he then was; of which letter the tenor follows. A.D. 1425.

"High and mighty prince, very dear and much "beloved cousin, news has come to us that in your "lands and lordships on this side, it has been published "and proclaimed on your behalf, that all kinds of men "exercised in arms and accustomed to engage in war, "and generally all nobles whatever, and those not "noble, who owe you service on account of their lands "or tenements, should be ready at the day named to go "in company with sir John of Luxembourg, and others, "in the service of my cousin the duke of Brabant, "against me, my friends, and well-wishers, and subjects, "giving out many things contrary to truth. Thus "much at least I have understood by the tenor of a "copy of a letter which purports to have been written "on your part in your town of Dijon the twentieth day "of November last past, which publications and letters, "as I believe, come not of your knowledge or command, "forasmuch as I believe you remember well enough "what I have done in time past at your prayer and "request, and out of regard for you, and how many "times I have submitted myself to my fair brother the "regent and you, in hope of appeasing the difference "and discord, whereof mention is made in those letters, "and which is between my cousin of Brabant and me; "how many meetings I have accepted about it; and "what offers to my own prejudice I have also caused to "be made and presented, to which, as you know better "than any one else, those of the party of our said "cousin the duke of Brabant would never condescend,

A.D. 1425. " nor take nor accept any treaty; supposing those
" letters to be coloured and worded to the contrary, as
" by the present copy of them which also I send to you,
" if you will examine it, will plainly appear to you.
" And I also know truly that what I have done about
" it has not escaped from your sound and good memory;
" and you also know well that if nearness of kinship
" would incline or move you to do anything, you ought
" rather to fall to my party than to the other, seeing
" and considering also that my very dear and well
" beloved consort and spouse is doubly your cousin-
" german, and that my said cousin of Brabant, our
" adversary in this respect, is not so nearly related to
" you by so much. And again, further, you are bound
" to it by the treaty of peace so solemnly sworn to by
" me and you, and you and me, which the duke of
" Brabant never swore to, but as you know well he has
" even made alliances altogether contrary, which ought
" to have disposed you against him. This treaty has not
" been in any manner infringed by me, neither ever shall
" be, but only to have so much as thought of it would be
" a great grief to me, and it would plainly seem to me if I
" had done it that from thenceforward nothing good
" could rightly happen to me, as it would not do; and
" so I hold for certain your heart to be so noble that
" never in your life would you do the contrary on any
" account. And on the other hand, again, you have
" in no wise been able to discover that either before nor
" since I came over here, I have not always been ready
" and desirous to please you and yours, nor that I have
" caused to be procured or brought, nor suffered to be
" procured nor done to you, nor to your subjects, any
" griefs or damages, but have treated your said sub-
" jects, and held them as dear and in equal con-
" sideration as my own, as concerning this your said
" subjects can clearly inform you and give you know-
" ledge. Besides all this, you know how I formerly

" wrote to you that it is true that I have not come A.D. 1425
" over here to seek, demand, or challenge anything
" belonging to another, but am well content with
" having that which belongs and appertains to me on
" account of my said consort and spouse your cousin,
" which by the help of God, and of my good friends,
" I will guard and maintain as long as she shall live,
" and which well suffices me. And if I have been, or
" am, obliged to do anything against my dear cousin
" John, duke of Brabant, as you have well known and
" know, I am not in fault about it; but by a just com-
" pulsion, seeing and considering his enterprises, I have
" been forced to do it to guard my honour and to defend
" my country, as you may know in truth, which, as I
" hold, you know well enough without recapitulating
" anything, by deeds which are already sufficiently in
" evidence. All which things, duly considered, I cannot
" believe, whatever I am told about it, that the said
" publication and letters ever proceeded from your
" knowledge and certain understanding. Wherefore
" high and mighty prince, my very dear and much
" loved cousin, I pray you very earnestly that you will
" well and rightly consider what is said above, that is to
" say, what I have done out of regard for you, and at
" your request; the refusal of the other party; the near-
" ness of kinship; the treaty of peace; the fact that I
" have done nothing against anything belonging to you
" or any one else; and the said enterprises of my ad-
" versaries. And I believe that, supposing it be as I
" have been given to understand, which I cannot yet
" believe, if you well think about it, you will take other
" counsel and will be of the contrary opinion; and in
" case you should be disposed to do otherwise than as
" reason teaches, then for the fear even of Him from
" whom nothing can be concealed, to whom I appeal by
" my good right, and the oath which you have made.
" High and mighty prince, my very dear and much

A.D. 1425. " loved cousin, let me know, by the bearer of these " presents the result of your determination; if beside " there is anything which I can do for you, I will " employ myself in it heartily, as our Lord knows, " to whose keeping I commend you. Written in our " town of Mons under my signet, the twelfth day of " January."

" High and mighty prince, very dear and much loved " cousin, I send you enclosed in this present letter a " true copy of the said letters published in your country " signed thus—Droco."

The superscription was:

" High and mighty prince, very dear and much loved " cousin, the duke of Burgundy."

And the subscription was:

" The duke of Gloucester your cousin, count of Hain- " ault, Holland and Zeeland, earl of Pembroke, and lord " of Friesland."

The letter above set out being received by the duke of Burgundy, he read it well and at length, and afterwards with great and mature deliberation of counsel upon the tenor thereof, he wrote back in the form and manner hereafter declared to the aforesaid duke of Gloucester.

Here follows a copy of the first letter sent by the duke of Burgundy to the duke of Gloucester.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

THE duke of Burgundy then, having received the letter of the duke of Gloucester and well read it,—he caused the answer, the tenor of which follows, to be written.

" High and mighty prince Humphrey, duke of " Gloucester, I, Philip duke of Burgundy, count of " Flanders, Artois, and Burgundy, have received your

" letter addressed to me, written at Mons in Hainault, A.D. 1425.
" under your great signet, the twelfth day of January
" last past, containing many things, and among the
" others how you have had news that in my lands and
" lordships over there it has been published and pro-
" claimed on my behalf that all men accustomed to en-
" gage in arms should be ready and prepared to go in
" company with our very dear and much loved cousin
" sir John of Luxembourg, and other captains in the
" service of my very dear and much loved cousin, duke
" John of Brabant, against you your well-wishers and
" subjects; giving out many things contrary to truth,
" as your said letter asserts, and that thus much at
" least you have understood by the copy which you
" have sent me of a certain letter which purports to
" have been written on my part in the town of Dijon,
" on the twenty-first day of November last past.
" Whereupon, high and mighty prince, I pass by the
" greater part of this your letter without at present
" reciting or answering it, for it scarcely, if at all, con-
" cerns me, except only, in so far as it touches my
" honour, which I will not, nor ought I, to suffer to be
" charged or anywise blamed contrary to right and
" reason. However, I write and signify to you, and
" would have you to know, that the letter and the pub-
" lication thereof, similar in substance to the copy which
" you have sent to me inclosed in your original letter,
" does proceed from my knowledge, and that I have
" ordained, directed, and commanded it to be made and
" published; to doing which I have been moved by
" your arrogant refusal to obey the articles and points
" lastly advised by my brother-in-law, the regent, and
" myself, on great deliberation at Paris, by us and the
" wise men of our councils, and afterwards sent and
" presented to you, for the appeasement of the con-
" tention and discord between my very dear and much
" loved cousin the duke of Brabant on the one part

A.D. 1425. " and yourself on the other part. These articles he,
" my said cousin, in order to have God on his side,
" and to please my brother-in-law and me, has granted
" and accorded; but notwithstanding this, you, after
" your said refusal and without being willing to wait at
" all for the decision or sentence of the suit pending in
" the court of Rome, upon the said contention between
" you, have masterfully without my license with a force
" of men-at-arms passed through my countries, and
" entered by force into the country of Hainault, appa-
" rently endeavouring to drive out my said cousin of
" Brabant, and to destroy his right by taking from him
" altogether the possession thereof. And by these said
" things are my said letters caused, which are genuine
" and true, as you may know, and cannot ignore or
" deny it; and I have not therein given out anything
" contrary to truth, as you lyingly and wrongfully
" accuse me and seek to charge me with, as it seems by
" your said letter which I keep by me to bear it in
" mind when the time shall come. Enough, and indeed
" too much, for me is the dishonour and outrage which
" you have done to me and are endeavouring to do
" to my said cousin of Brabant, without your needing
" or wishing to make charges against my honour
" and renown, which I would not endure, nor will I,
" from you or any other. Moreover I believe that those
" to whom I am related and who are related to me by
" blood and by lineage or affinity, and my loyal vassals
" and subjects who so greatly and for so long have
" loyally served my lords predecessors, would not so
" suffer it or let it pass; on this account I summon and
" require you by these present letters to recall and
" sufficiently unsay what you have written to me, that
" is, that I have given out anything contrary to truth,
" as has been said, and as is contained in the letter
" lately sent by you to me, and so to act that this may
" clearly appear to me by your open letter in reply;

" and if you will not do so, but would maintain or A.D. 1425.
" sustain the said dishonourable language, or anything
" which can in any way charge my person, fame, or
" renown, I am and shall be ready to defend myself
" thereon with my body against yours, and to fight you
" by the help of God, and Our Lady, choosing a reason-
" able and suitable place and day, before the very high,
" very excellent, and very mighty prince the emperor
" of Germany, my very dear lord and cousin; and in
" order that you and all the world may see that I wish
" to abridge this business, and to guard my honour
" strictly, I am content, if it pleases you better, that we
" take as judge my very dear and much loved brother-
" in-law, and also your brother, the regent, duke of
" Bedford, regent of France, whom you ought not in
" reason to refuse in this behalf, for he is a prince of
" such character that I know and truly recognize that
" to you, to me, and to all others he would wish to be a
" righteous judge. And for the honour and reverence
" of God, and in order to avoid the shedding of Christian
" and human blood and the destruction of the people,
" for whom I have great compassion in my heart, it
" ought to me and to you, who are young knights and
" in the flower of our age, to be more desirable, in case
" indeed you should wish to maintain or sustain the
" words above said and repeated, that by our bodies
" alone this quarrel should be brought to an end, than
" to proceed in it by way of a general war, which
" would cause many gentlemen and others, both on
" your side and on mine, pitiably to end their lives,
" besides innumerable other evils which would follow
" from it, as is customary in all wars; which thing
" would be greatly displeasing to me if it were necessary
" to be done, and ought likewise to be so to you, since
" war among Christians should be displeasing to all
" true and faithful catholics, and it would displease me
" beyond measure if no otherwise than thus could it

A.D. 1425. " be done. High and mighty prince, about the contents
" of this present letter which I send to you be pleased
" to make me a short answer by your letters patent by
" the bearer of these presents or by some other as speedily
" as it can be done, without delaying or prolonging this
" matter by writing or otherwise, but come straight to
" the knot of the business, about which I have a very
" earnest desire to come to a speedy end for the healing
" of my honour which you wrongfully wish to wound
" which I ought not to suffer to be lowered, and more-
" over I will not leave it in this position, happen what
" may. And upon this matter after the receipt of your
" said letter I should have sooner made answer and
" reply if there had not been so many greater occu-
" pations which have since come upon me and have
" retarded me. And in order that it may appear to
" you that this comes of my knowledge and of
" my own motion, I have written my name in this
" present letter, and caused my signet to be put thereto.
" Written the thirteenth day of March the year one
" thousand four hundred and twenty-four."

This letter of the duke of Burgundy having come to the duke of Gloucester he laid it before his council, where it was read and examined from point to point and diligently understood; upon which answer was made in writing in the form and manner following.

Copy of the second letter sent by the duke of Gloucester to the duke of Burgundy. CHAPTER XXXV.

" HIGH and mighty prince, Philip duke of Burgundy,
" count of Flanders, Artois, and Burgundy. I, Hum-
" phrey, the son, brother, and uncle of kings, duke of
" Gloucester, count of Hainault, Holland, and Zeeland,
" earl of Pembroke, lord of Friesland, and great
" chamberlain of England, have received your letter

" in the form of a manifesto,[1] sent and addressed to me, A.D. 1425.
" written the thirteenth day of this present month of
" March, which, in order that it may appear that the
" contents of it come from your knowledge and your
" own motion you have signed and written your name
" therein with your own hand, and caused your signet
" to be imprinted or set thereto, to recite which letter
" as to the greater part thereof concerns me as little as,
" or still less than, it does you (as you write to me) to
" recite mine addressed to you, written in my good town
" of Mons, in my county of Hainault, the thirteenth day
" of February last past, unless it be in so far as it makes
" mention of the refusal which you say I gave to come
" in to the arrangement, of the discord which there is
" between my cousin of Brabant on the one part and
" me on the other part, which is less than truth, for my
" very dear and well beloved brother the regent, duke
" of Bedford, and all the council of France of the party
" of my now dread lord king Henry, know well what I
" have done about it, and so do you, if you wish not to
" seem ignorant of it, which you cannot be. And when
" you say that, lyingly and wrongfully, by my said
" letter I have charged anything against you, and it
" seems to you that too great for you are the dishonour
" and outrage which you allege that I have done to my
" said cousin of Brabant without going on to make
" charges against your honour and reverence, wherefore
" you summon and require me by your said present
" letter to recall and unsay what I have written to you
" by my said letter, or if I will not do this, but will
" carry out and sustain my words, you are ready to
" defend your body against mine, and in that case you
" offer to fight me in the field. Now I let you know
" that I say and hold the contents of my said letter to
" be true, and I will abide by it, and it is already proved

[1] *placart.*

A.D. 1425. " by the purport of your orders and by what your
" troops have done and perpetrated in my county of
" Hainault, so it shall not be recalled by me for your
" menaces, neither for you nor for any other, but by the
" help of God, Our Lady, and Saint George, with my
" body against yours, I will make you acknowledge and
" confess that the contents of my letter are true, before
" whichever it be of the two judges that you have
" chosen, for both are indifferent to me. And because
" you desire, as you say, the affair to be speedy, as I do
" likewise, and my said very dear and much loved
" brother-in-law, the regent, is the nearest of the two, I
" am content to begin and accomplish this business
" before him, and accept him as judge; and as to the
" day, which you leave to my choice, I assign to you
" St. George's day next coming, or some other at the
" discretion of my said brother, the regent, on which,
" by God's help, I will be ready, and will not fail for
" anything which may happen before that time. And
" in case my said very dear and much loved brother, the
" regent, will not take upon himself the burden of the
" said affair, I am content that it take place before the
" very high and very mighty prince the emperor of
" Rome and Germany; and likewise if the said emperor
" should refuse, or should not wish to undertake the
" charge of this our business, let it be before my brother-
" in-law of Heidelberg, or some other indifferent judge,
" whoever it may be. But because I do not know if
" you will abide or stay, I summon and require you to
" send me, by the bearer of this, your letter, such as and
" similar to what you have sent to me under this signet,
" but sealed with your seal, in the like manner as this
" present letter which I send you is with mine. And as
" to the said duke of Brabant, if you wish or dare to
" say and to maintain that he has a better right than I
" in our present quarrel, I am ready to challenge you about
" it, and to make you confess the contrary with my body

" against yours on the day aforesaid before him who A.D. 1425.
" shall be our judge, and to say that I have the better
" right by the grace of God, Our Lady, and of Saint
" George. And in order that it may appear to you that
" I will maintain, do, and accomplish what is above said,
" I have written my name with my hand to these
" presents, and have caused my signet to be put thereto
" Written in my town of Soignies, the twenty-sixth day
" of the month of March, the year one thousand four
" hundred and twenty-four."

This letter and answer sent by the duke of Gloucester to the duke of Burgundy having reached him, was read and diligently examined and considered by the said duke and his council, and there debated upon in great deliberation with various opinions, for it was a thing of great weight for two such noble princes as were the two dukes aforesaid of Gloucester and of Burgundy to be so excited against one another as to wish to fight in mortal combat to the utmost, they too who were related and had been such good friends in time past. Nevertheless, when all was well debated and weighed in the way and manner that the case required, there were some good, wise, and notable counsellors who were of the contrary opinion about this quarrel in which they found many things very evidently to be feared, so they would willingly have put a stop to the affair, and in order to bring this about they alleged many covert risks, but they were not able to get a hearing, for the said duke Philip of Burgundy being then in great majesty and in the flower of his age, would not hear from anyone anything which should at all tend to the interruption of these martial enterprises, but wished to employ himself entirely in perfecting them, and that the matter might be fully carried out; and in order the better to show that he desired to advance the said business and also the more diligently to make himself ready and to draw near, he set out from Dijon, and, passing through Champagne,

A.D. 1425. came into his country of Flanders, the better to carry on the affair and to make himself entirely ready by the day determined on. To which place being come, following up his purpose and the purport of his orders, he caused his troops to be sent for and reinforced for the aid of his said cousin, the duke of Brabant; and then he wrote back again to the said duke of Gloucester another letter, sealed with his seal, accepting the day assigned and taken by the said duke of Gloucester, the the tenor of which follows.

Here follows a copy of the second letter sent by the duke of Burgundy to the duke of Gloucester; and how the count of Saint Pol besieged Braine in Hainault. CHAPTER XXXVI.

" HIGH and mighty prince, Humphrey, duke of Glou-
" cester. I, Philip, duke of Burgundy, count of Flanders,
" Artois, and Burgundy, have this day received your
" letters patent signed with your hand, answering mine
" which I last sent to you, written the twelfth day
" of this present month of March, which made mention
" that you have refused the treaty advised after great
" deliberation in council by my brother-in-law, the
" regent, and myself about the discord existing between
" your cousin of Brabant and you, and you assume,
" answer and say that this is less than truth, for my
" said brother-in-law, the regent, and all the council of
" France, who are with him on behalf of king Henry,
" know well what you have done about it, and I do
" also, if I wish not to be ignorant of it, and if I wished
" so I could not; thus is it contained in your letter.
" Whereupon I let you know that in this I shall be
" found true and you wanting in truth, as will appear
" by the report of the ambassadors then for this same
" cause sent to you, with the original schedule of the

" said agreement sent and recommended by my said A.D. 1425
" brother-in-law, myself, and the said council, which
" schedule you have refused, and, contrary to the tenor
" thereof, have in fact entered into the country of
" Hainault, although my fair cousin of Brabant had
" fully agreed to it. And as to what I have written
" that wrongfully and lyingly you have put forward
" some things against me, and that the dishonour and
" outrage was enough for me which you have openly
" done to my said cousin of Brabant without going on to
" make charges against my honour and renown, wherefore
" I summoned and required you to recall and unsay
" what you had written to me in your first letter, that
" is to say, that I had given out many things contrary
" to truth, in order to stir up and incite my people more
" strongly to help my said cousin of Brabant against
" you, or if not, if you would not do this I was ready
" to defend myself about it with my body against yours
" before the emperor or my brother-in-law, the regent;
" and that you let me know that you hold the contents
" of your said letter to be true and that you will abide
" by them, and that they are already proved by what
" my troops have perpetrated in the said country of
" Hainault, that you will not recall them for me nor
" any other, but the contents of your said letter you
" will, with your body against mine, make me acknow-
" ledge and confess to be truth before whichever it be
" of the two judges above named. And because you
" desire the affair to be speedy, as I do likewise, and my
" said brother-in-law, the regent, is the nearest, you are
" content to accomplish the business before him and to
" accept him for judge, appointing the meeting for Saint
" George's day next coming, or some other at the will
" and discretion of my said brother-in-law; I answer
" you that I am very well content with the day and
" with the judge; with the help of God and Our Lady
" I will defend myself, sustain and maintain for truth

A.D. 1425. " the contrary of your words with my body against
" yours, making it appear evident to all that lyingly,
" falsely, and wrongfully you have charged against me
" and put forward the things before declared, and thus
" will I protect my honour, loyalty, and renown. And
" as to what my people have done in the country of
" Hainault, if they had done there anything which
" might be for the honour, advantage, profit, and pleasure
" of my fair cousin of Brabant, I should be very glad
" and joyful thereat. And since you imply a doubt
" whether the said brother-in-law will accept this affair
" of ours, I am now sending to him an embassy of noble
" men to pray and request him very affectionately thereto,
" and if he will not accept it, I am content with the
" emperor, as I have written to you in my other letter.
" And as to what you write to me that if I will or dare
" say or maintain that my said cousin of Brabant has a
" better right than you have, you will make me confess
" the contrary with your body against mine on the day
" aforesaid, and before the judge who shall be then
" present; I answer you that it will clearly appear who
" shall be right or who wrong by the sentence of our
" holy father the pope, before whom the determination
" of this cause is pending, whose power and authority
" I would on no account derogate from or disobey;
" moreover, it is not the business of us two to ordain or
" determine to whom the right of this affair belongs,
" which is an ecclesiastical matter and beyond secular
" cognizance; but I have hope in Our Lord Jesus Christ
" and in his glorious mother that before we depart
" from the combat so undertaken by us, in such a
" manner to defend against you the right of my good
" quarrel that there shall be no further need for you to
" allege or put forward any other new thing. And
" forasmuch as you require me to send to you, authen-
" ticated under my seal, a copy in writing of my last
" letter which I sent to you under my signet, because

" you do not know (as you have written to me) whether A.D. 1425.
" I would abide by that my said signet, I send you one
" entirely similar under my said authentic seal, as you
" require, in order that it may appear to you and to all
" that what I have said or written I will frankly hold
" to on the word of a prince, in which there should be
" no failure, but which ought to be true as gospel."

For a brief space we will leave off speaking of the message and answers of the said two princes, who were diligently making themselves ready, each in his own place, to provide for their said encounter and to be prepared for the day appointed; and we will relate from the beginning about the said war, which became great and perilous, and what troops carried it on for the duke of Burgundy, although we have somewhat touched upon it herein before. Now then, in the way you have heard, went on the said business between the two dukes of Burgundy and Gloucester, who hated each other very bitterly; wherefore, during these controversies, hatreds and malevolence, in order to harass and overthrow the duke of Gloucester, as mortal enemies are customarily wont to do, duke Philip returned from his country of Burgundy into his country of Flanders, the more earnestly to engage in the business aforesaid, which seemed to concern him much, for he had it greatly at heart, and he caused his troops to hasten, and also sent out with a very great force Philip of Saint Pol, who was brother-german to the duke of Brabant on whose account the said war was made, as has been sufficiently explained, there being in company with the said count Philip of Saint Pol the count of Conversan lord of Enghien, and the lords of Croy and Lisle-Adam, sir Andrew de Vallus and the bastard of Saint Pol, Le Dru de Humieres, and many other noble men, both bannered and valiant captains well exercised in deeds of war, and from thirty to forty thousand men of the common people, all highly incensed in ill-feeling against the said English and the duke of

A.D. 1425. Gloucester their master, forasmuch as the report ran and was already spread about the country that the said duke of Gloucester wished to lay blame and dishonour on their good prince and lord the duke of Burgundy, whom they held innocent from all deceit, and truthful above all princes living and reigning, as indeed he was, so much so that it will be a fair thing to hear the relation of the excellent virtues which dwelt in him, in the legend or chronicles of his life.

This force of men then the said count of Saint Pol led before Braine-le-Comte in the country of Hainault, wherein were about two hundred English of the said duke of Gloucester's people, whom he had sent to guard and defend that town with the commonalty; these were there all shut up, besieged and surrounded by the said commonalty,[1] by whom they were very powerfully assailed, pressed, and combated, and their walls in a short time rent and broken down by the seemingly innumerable engines and artillery which they had brought there; so they would soon have been overcome if they had not taken heed to what they did. Wherefore after those besieged had seen the great force and power of their enemies and well observed it for the space of eight whole days, considering the great danger in which they might find themselves by waiting too long, they took counsel together to see by what means they might be able to treat with them; so they began to open negotiations in the form of an agreement, and continued till at last they came to an arrangement on these conditions, that the English of the garrison should go away saving their lives and a part of their goods; which was agreed to with very great difficulty on account of the great fury of the said common people, but the nobles and those who better knew the laws of war mediated about

[1] This must refer, not to the townspeople, but to the common soldiers who accompanied Saint Pol.

it: and it was also ordained that the town and its inhabitants should remain in the obedience of duke John of Brabant, making oath to him or to his commissioners, provided moreover that they should pay a certain sum of money for the ransom of their town and their goods, so that no other injury should be done to them. After this treaty was so made and agreed upon between these parties, and when the said English were all nearly ready to depart, for they already had their safe-conduct, so that they were taking no heed of anything but packing up the baggage which had been granted to them to carry away on evacuating the place, the said common soldiers in great excitement, without order or discipline, entered in great number at various points into the said town of Braine-le-Comte, wherein they fiercely slew the greater part of the said English with some of the burgesses and inhabitants; and they seized upon as much booty as they could carry off without regarding how, nor to whom it belonged, and this done, they set fire to the houses in many places, and behaved in such a way that the said town was entirely destroyed and desolated, to the entire confusion of the poor inhabitants, and to the great blame and dishonour of the perpetrators, and above all after the aforesaid agreement had been made and security given, a thing which regular men of war who know how they should conduct themselves in such a case would never have done; but the said common soldiers could not at this time be withheld from perpetrating the said cruelty by any prayer, prohibition, or menace which their captains could use, although they exerted themselves greatly in endeavouring to restrain them, and even with great danger of injury to themselves, for you know what the common people are when they are stirred up to any riot, and how much wisdom or reason there is in their deeds; for the said nobles were very ill-content about it, and would if they could have amended the A.D. 1425.

A.D. 1425. matter, which they could not, so they had to make the best of the affair. Nevertheless, by the diligence of the said nobles some of the said English were saved and sent away, as had been promised them in the said treaty by the said count of Saint Pol and the lords of his council in this behalf. The count of Saint Pol was assisted at the said siege of Braine by Pothon de Saintrailles, Regnault de Longueval, and some others with their men, although they held the party of king Charles, but all Englishmen were their enemies.

How the count of Saint Pol and his men removed from before Braine-le-Comte; how they met with the English; and of the surrender of Guise.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

IN manner that you have heard above was the said town of Braine-le-Comte taken and destroyed by fire and sword by the excesses of the said common soldiers as well of the countries of Flanders, Artois, and Boullenois, as of Brabant and Liège, wherefore the other towns of the country of Hainault were in great anxiety and distrust, especially because it was clearly perceived that the duke of Burgundy was taking up the quarrel on behalf of the duke of Brabant, whereby they found themselves completely surrounded with enemies, so that they could not go out on any side nor have any victuals brought by land carriage nor by river, so long as the duke of Burgundy should be opposed to them, so much were they surrounded by his dominions and those of his friends or allies. And the wise men said one to the other in their talk by way of complaint: "Alas! an evil "deed for the public good of her countries did the lady "Jacqueline our princess when she left these parts to "go into England, and still worse did the duke of Glou- "cester, her husband, when he began the war against

" this mighty and well-connected prince Philip duke of A.D. 1425.
" Burgundy; surely he had his barn full enough with
" only the duke of Brabant, a prince mighty in men and
" wealth, with a country well peopled, with strong
" towns and castles." Thus, as you hear, and in other like ways did the Hainaulters lament and piteously complain one to another in various places about their misfortune, and so they knew not what counsel to take to remedy it, for being badly advised (as they said at this time), they had rashly made oath to this duke of Gloucester, annulling (indiscreetly enough indeed) that which they had before made to the duke of Brabant, by doing which, if God were as vindictive as men, they had well deserved punishment; so they knew not what to think about how they should wish it to fall out or how make the best of it, or what the unseen Judge would ordain about it, when they saw such and so furious a force enter into their country and assail them with such fierceness; and moreover they saw hardly any resistance made to them, and the army of their said enemies was increasing daily.[1]

After the destruction of the said town of Braine, the army of the Brabanters remained there still for a certain time, during which, because the day drew near when the two princes aforesaid, that is to say the dukes of Burgundy and Gloucester, were to fight one another in the field, it fell out so well for the said Hainaulters that the war began to slacken a little, and to be held, as it were, in suspense between the dukes of Gloucester and Brabant and their men countries and allies; and an arrangement was made by some notable persons, lovers of the common weal who mediated between the parties, that they and their men, well-wishers and allies should abstain from causing further hurt or damage one to another until after the combat took place, but should

[1] The greater part of this paragraph, from the beginning of the chapter, is omitted in MS. H.

A.D. 1425. wait to see who should have the victory on the day appointed before the lord regent; and this cessation was brought about more by the management of the duke of Burgundy than of any one else, in order that the duke of Gloucester should not have any reasonable or sufficient excuse for not appearing at the said meeting, so much did he desire the affair to be carried out to the end, and he had heard a rumour that the said duke of Gloucester had murmured and complained to himself that he was afraid that while he should be at the said meeting against the duke of Burgundy his affairs would go to ruin, and that it seemed that this would be a great aggravation; which thing having come to the knowledge of the duke of Burgundy he, in order to remove this suspicion, used his influence with the duke of Brabant that this said cessation of war should take effect. With this purpose, therefore, the said count of Saint Pol and his men removed from before the said place of Braine and from the country of Hainault to withdraw into the duchy of Brabant; but because the said duke of Gloucester, his wife and the greater part of their English forces were at Soignies and thereabouts, the Brabanters were afraid of being in any way attacked by those English and Hainaulters, for one ought not to trust too much in one's enemy; wherefore the princes, lords and captains of the said army of Brabant, having come to a decision, rode in good array, all armed and ready as if they were about to enter into battle; and they also caused the said common soldiers to proceed in very fair array and good order; in which manner they departed from before Braine, but when they were about half way on the journey they had to make they had news from their mounted scouts whom they had left behind them, that the English were on the field; which was a true report, for some captains of the duke of Gloucester, with only from eight hundred to a thousand combatants or thereabouts, set out by the leave and

licence of the said duke of Gloucester to go and observe A.D. 1425.
the manner of the departure of the Brabanters, their enemies, and the English approached so near to the Brabanters that they could see each other quite clearly, although there was a good space and some ditches between the said parties. Nevertheless, the count of Saint Pol had his men arranged and placed in order of battle upon a hill, that is to say, the gentlemen and archers, and the horsemen among the others; and in like manner did the said English; and at the beginning there were great skirmishes between them, so that of each party there were many dead, wounded, and unhorsed. These two parties remained a long time in this order of battle opposite to each other, each expecting that the other would depart first. During this time that they were thus ranged in order of battle one against the other, as has been said, sure and certain news came there to the count of Saint Pol from the duke of Burgundy about the meeting agreed upon between him and the duke of Gloucester before the duke of Bedford regent of France, by the conditions of which the war was to cease as well on the part of the English and Hainaulters as of the party of the Brabanters, as he had already been informed by the duke of Brabant. After this news had come, and it was already very late and near night, the English began to retire towards Soignies, to the duke of Gloucester their lord and master, to whom they related the order and condition which they had seen and found in their enemies, and how they had skirmished against them, in which they had lost and gained in the manner that you have heard, which the duke of Gloucester listened to willingly, and inquired from them about the aspect of the Burgundian princes, and they recounted to him as much as they had been able to make out about them, saying very rightly that they showed themselves to be valiant, and men accustomed to war: to whom the duke answered that he had always heard of the men of

A.D. 1425. Luxembourg as highly esteemed, and more so than any others of the party of the duke of Burgundy. Now it is right that I tell you about the common soldiers of Brabant, whom the count of Saint Pol had ranged and established in good and fair array at the foot of the said hill, in the valley near a thicket, where he had ordered them to remain until they should hear news from him, which order they in no way kept, but soon after, fearing to be attacked by the English, the foremost of whom they thought they saw, they put themselves in motion with some noble men of their country, such as the lord of Wesmalle and others, and departed from the place where the said count of Saint Pol had posted them, and flying in great disorder towards their country in hot haste, and even without waiting for one another, they left behind their arms and accoutrements with their waggons, carts, and the horses which were yoked to them, and all kinds of different requisites of war, with which the fields and roads were strewn and covered, although they were from thirty to forty thousand men; and it was a great and infamous horror to see them fly, for it seemed as if a hundred thousand English were chasing and pursuing them, of whom there were not even one thousand, and even so many were not wanted, for five hundred men might have destroyed them all: wherein a prince may find a fair exemplar of the little trust to be placed in men-at-arms of the common people, who are easily put in disorder, and a thousand men-of-war of good stuff would be worth much more than ten thousand of such cowardly rabble.[1] And it was not their fault that on this day the said count of Saint Pol and the noble and valiant men of his company, who trusted somewhat in them, did not sustain great dishonour and damage, for few as there were of the English, had they perceived the

[1] The word *merdaille* in the original is scarcely translatable.

disorderly flight and rout of the Brabanters, it is certainly A.D. 1425.
to be believed and supposed that they would have inflicted so great a loss upon the company of their enemies as would have been almost irreparable; but it was already towards night so that they could not perceive it, which was fortunate for those aforesaid who held their position. When the count of Saint Pol knew of the sudden departure of his men, that is to say of the said common soldiers, he was much grieved about it, as also were all those who remained there with him; but when the said count saw that the English had retired he was very joyful thereat, because he had reason to think that they had not perceived this misadventure; so he departed with his men from that place and went to lodge at Halle; and that night he had a good watch set and good scouts, and on the morrow he went to Brussels, and with him the noble men of his company, among whom there were many from the country of Brabant. Then the notable men of Picardy who were in this assembly were there appointed to occupy certain places, castles, and fortresses upon the frontiers of Hainault, in garrison against the English, in order that they should not make any nefarious attack upon the said country of Brabant nor thereabouts. Soon after the duke of Gloucester, his wife, their council, and all their army departed from the said place of Soignies, and went to the town of Mons in Hainault, where he found the countess dowager of the said country of Hainault, with whom and many nobles of the said country he arranged to return into England for the present, he and his consort, to prepare and make himself ready to combat duke Philip of Burgundy on the appointed day, according as you have heard above that by their letters sent from one to the other they had agreed and promised. And when the duke of Gloucester was upon the point of departing, request was made to him, both by the countess dowager, his mother-in-law, who

A.D. 1425. was aunt to the duke Philip of Burgundy, and by the nobles and corporations of the good towns of the said country of Hainault, that he would leave with them the duchess Jacqueline his wife, their lady and mistress, the heiress of the country, until his return from England and until after his combat had taken place. Which request the duke granted on condition that they all promised and swore solemnly that they would guard her well and safely against all those whomsoever who in any manner should wish to harm her; and the burgesses and inhabitants of the said town of Mons especially swore and promised this; and so she remained in that town, which she afterwards repented of, as hereafter you may hear more fully in the appropriate place. Then the said duke of Gloucester departed from the duchess, his wife, and they took leave of one another, but you may well think and believe that it was not without pitiable and dolorous tears and groanings according to the manner customary with ladies, especially when they love well their husbands or friends. After this farewell the duke mounted his horse and set out from the said town of Mons, accompanied by five or six thousand good English combatants, men-at-arms, and archers; and he took the road to Calais, and passed by Saint Guillain, by the abbey of Crespin, and beyond Valenciennes he went to lie at Yvuis, afterwards at Bouchain, and afterwards beyond Lens in Artois, and made such progress that he arrived at Calais, he and his men passing peaceably through the dominions of the duke of Burgundy, taking victuals thankfully without making any disorder anywhere. And the said duke of Gloucester took back to the land of England Eleanor Cobham, a very noble damsel and of grand lineage, whom he afterwards married as you will hear, and who had come with lady Jacqueline, the duchess, his wife, to the country of Hainault by way of diversion, as young damsels are desirous of seeing new countries and foreign regions,

for she was also marvellously fair and pleasing, and showed herself of good disposition in various places. A.D. 1425.

How sir John of Luxembourg and sir Thomas Rempston obtained the surrender of the town and castle of Guise in Tierasch. CHAPTER XXXVIII.

YOU have heard herein before how sir John of Luxembourg and sir Thomas Rempston besieged the town and castle of Guise in Tierasch, which was held at that time by the men of king Charles; which town was so much harassed and battered by cannon and other weapons or engines of war, that the people who were within were forced to make their treaty as they best could with the English and Burgundians, which they obtained, and it was made on these conditions, that is to say, the surrender of the said place before the twenty-sixth day of February next coming at vesper, placing it in the hands of king Henry of France and England, or his commissioners, in case that on the said day they should not be succoured so powerfully by some holding their party as to redeem and deliver them from danger from the said English; so that, in order to keep the appointed day and take possession of the said place in the name of the said king Henry and place it in his hands and obedience, there came the aforesaid lords who had taken and accepted the said contract with the French, accompanied by some others deputed by the lord regent and duke Philip to aid and assist them. This town and castle were given up to the above named by sir John de Proisy, then captain and governor of the said town and county of Guise; and in like manner the fortress of Irechon was also given up to them. So by this means the said sir John of Luxembourg was obeyed throughout the whole of the said county of Guise, which was very displeasing to sir

A.D. 1425. Regnier of Anjou, duke of Bar, who was heir of that said county, and ought by right to have been lord thereof. This surrender having been thus made, those who had been in the said expedition to keep the appointed day, both English and Burgundians, returned each to his place, except those who remained there in garrison; and the said sir John of Luxembourg restored the hostages to the French who had delivered them to him, and they with good and true safe-conduct departed thence and went where it seemed good to them; and then was appointed there a new governor over the said county of Guise, sir Daniel de Poix.

In these same times, about the end of this year, the ambassadors of king Charles went to Rome, to pope Martin, to make obeisance to him on behalf of the said king, the chief of whom was the bishop of Leon in Britany. These ambassadors made all due obeisance to the holy father on behalf of king Charles, and acquitted themselves very well of the charge of their embassy; and the pope received their attentions gladly, for the said king Charles had formerly been somewhat inclined towards Benedict, with the Spaniards and Arragonese. Concerning which affair we will leave those who desire to know about it to search out the matter by reading the chronicles of France, which make mention of it at length; and we will return to speak of what was done in the country of Hainault by the Picards and Burgundians of the garrisons of the country of Brabant after the duke of Gloucester and his English had departed thence; for although there had been a kind of cessation of the war between them, yet was there no truce regularly sworn to, nor agreed upon, but it was rather a voluntary thing than one well arranged after deliberation, as now clearly appeared; for when the said duke of Gloucester, as was said, had left the country of Hainault to return into England, and left the duchess, his wife, in the town of Mons much troubled

at his departure, for she had great fear that she would A.D. 1425.
not remain there in peace;—and it was no wonder if she did not feel very secure, the state of affairs being considered, of which you are sufficiently informed by what has been said here above;—the men of the duke of Brabant, with the Picards and Burgundians whom the count of Saint Pol had established, as I have said, in garrisons, began to wage fierce war in the said country of Hainault, and against all the towns that had obeyed made oath to the duke of Gloucester, and also likewise against those which, with their lords, had held the party contrary to the duke of Brabant and to the country of his obedience; wherefore the said county of Hainault was greatly molested in all parts, and brought to great ruin and destruction. So in order to resist against these evils, and to endeavour to provide some suitable remedy, the lady countess dowager of the said country, mother of lady Jacqueline duchess of Gloucester, at the solicitation, request, and prayer of the estates of the said country, had many conferences with her nephew, duke Philip of Burgundy and the ambassadors of duke John of Brabant, as well at Douay as at Lille and Audenarde; at the end of which conferences it was ordained and determined that the said country of Hainault should be reduced and restored into the hand and obedience of the said duke of Brabant, which duke should grant to the good towns and inhabitants of the said country a general amnesty and absolution for their misdeeds, and the duchess Jacqueline should be delivered into the charge of the duke of Burgundy on condition that he should have a certain sum of money to maintain her in the state suitable to her person, and she should remain under his control until sentence should be given in the suit pending upon this matter in the Roman court.

During these negotiations the towns of Valenciennes, Condé, Bouchain, and some others placed themselves in

A.D. 1425. obedience to the dukes of Burgundy and Brabant, against their lady, and the said town of Mons remained almost alone in holding the party of the lady their heiress, wherefore the inhabitants were much reproached, and approached on all sides by their enemies; and the supply of provisions was withheld from them, and they were forbidden to obtain more than a very little; and they seeing themselves to be in this danger, and all their neighbours indignant with them, were much troubled and excited against their said lady the duchess Jacqueline, saying that by her fault and misgovernment all the country of Hainault was nearly destroyed, and the people greatly oppressed, but they themselves, for sustaining, supporting and favouring her, were worse treated than all the others; so they told her plainly that if she did not find some way of procuring peace for them, they would deliver her into the hands of the duke of Brabant, and in fact they imprisoned some of her men, some of whom they executed, as hereafter shall be declared; whereat the said duchess was afraid and much displeased, both on account of the movements spoken of above and of the news which the duchess dowager her mother told her at this same time, that is to say, that by a certain treaty made between her and the people of the country in order that she might remain in peace, she was to be put into the hands and control of the duke of Burgundy and conducted to take up her residence in some town of the country of Flanders, as hereafter shall be related at length when the matter shall require it. So the lady was in great perplexity, and almost ready to despair, as was known and discovered by some letters found on the road and carried to the duke of Burgundy, which made mention of all the circumstances in which she now found herself, and which she sent with the intention of their being conveyed to the duke of Gloucester her husband; in these

letters was also narrated how all the good towns of the country of Hainault had, after his departure, turned round, and placed themselves in the obedience of the dukes of Burgundy and Brabant; and they likewise contained how that the people of the town of Mons had risen and turned rebellious against her, and besides, what pleased her less, that there was a treaty made with the accord of the estates of Hainault that she was to be taken to the town of Ghent, in the country of Flanders, to have her residence there under the control of the duke of Burgundy, until [the result of] the suit which was pending in the court of Rome before our holy father the pope should be made known in favour of one party or the other; wherefore she wrote to her said lord and husband the duke of Gloucester that if ever he wished to see her, or enjoy her society again, it was needful that within twelve days she should be succoured by him, or by some one on his behalf, and if not, she was bound at the end of that time to be taken, as was said, to the town of Ghent. And besides all the things above mentioned she wrote to her said husband the duke of Gloucester how the people of Mons had put to death and beheaded, by their wicked violence, some of her servants named by their names in her said letter, wherein also she wrote many other things touching her affairs which would be long to relate. But these letters were captured with the messenger who was carrying them, and he, with the said letters, was brought before the duke of Burgundy, who had them read at length. The said duke was very joyful at the capture of these letters, and provided a suitable remedy according to the case, by hastening the preparations for the expedition, for very soon after the deputies and commissioners sent to him by the people of the town of Mons had returned to the said place of Mons, and when many different things had been treated on, concluded and agreed upon to the great A.D. 1425.

A.D. 1425. displeasure of the said duchess Jacqueline, who had no power of resistance, on the thirteenth day of June of this year she was sent for to the said town of Mons by the prince of Orange, and other great lords deputed thereto by the duke of Burgundy, who accompanied, led and conducted her into the town of Ghent; and she was lodged in the dwelling of the said duke, where she was treated and served honourably according to her condition, with everything that she needed; and duke John of Brabant, her husband, obtained, in the manner above related, the entire administration and government of the country of Hainault; and he then sent away from the said country all the troops that were there, and an amnesty was granted for all past proceedings, as you may have heard above; and the people of Mons, contrary to the promise and oath which they had made to the duke of Gloucester, constrained their lady and mistress, and delivered her against her will into the hands of the said persons deputed by the duke of Burgundy. Thus as you hear affairs proceeded in the country of Hainault after the departure of the duke of Gloucester, to his great displeasure when he was informed about it, but at that time he could not amend matters, so he had to endure it.

How the duke of Bedford, the regent, and the duchess his wife, came from Paris to Corbye.

Chapter XXXIX.

On the eve of Saint Peter and Saint Paul in this year, there came from Paris to Corbye the duke of Bedford, the regent, and his lady wife, accompanied by many English knights and esquires, to the number of about eight hundred horsemen; there were also with him sir Louis of Luxembourg, bishop of Terouanne and chancellor of France for king Henry of England, the first president

of the parliament, and many other notable persons and counsellors, who all, together with the said regent, came from thence to Doulens on the second day following. To which place went duke Philip of Burgundy to see the regent and his wife; and those princes showed great respect and joyous cheer one to the other, especially duke Philip of Burgundy to the lady regent, his sister; then the duke of Burgundy went away to Lucheux where at that time was the count of Saint Pol, his cousin-german, and about four hours after noon of the next day the said duke returned, and brought back with him the said count of Saint Pol to the town of Doulens; and the next day duke Philip took the lady regent, his sister, and all the company to lodge at his castle of Hesdin, where they were honourably and abundantly entertained and feasted, at which place they sojourned for the space of six days, taking their pleasure, and rejoicing in drinking, eating, hunting, and falconry, dances, mummeries, and many different amusements. After the six days were accomplished the lord regent his lady wife and all their company, departed from Hesdin and went to Abbeville, where they sojourned a space, and from thence by Le Crotoy, where the duke of Alençon was then prisoner, who was then reasoned with by the duke of Bedford who exhorted him to make oath and do fealty to king Henry, by which means he would be delivered from captivity and prison and all his lands and lordships would be restored to him; the said regent saying, moreover, that if he would not do this he would remain in great danger all the days of his life. To which the duke of Alençon made answer that he was firmly fixed in his purpose never to make oath against his sovereign lord during his life. Which answer, being heard by the lord regent, he departed from Le Crotoy and rode through the country of Caux until he came to Paris. A.D. 1425.

Now we will leave off speaking of this matter for a little while, and will tell how the Duke of Gloucester

A.D. 1425. conducted himself after he left Hainault to go into England.

How the duke of Gloucester, uncle of king Henry, came to England to seek succour and aid against the dukes of Burgundy and Brabant. CHAPTER XL.

THUS, as herein before you may have heard and understood, the duke of Gloucester had left the country of Hainault to go and prepare himself and to provide for his affairs in England, that is to say, for the preparations for the combat which he intended to wage body to body against duke Philip of Burgundy. He also intended to find means of obtaining aid in men and money from king Henry, his nephew, and those of his council to resist duke John of Brabant and those who in this conflict or quarrel were willing to serve and aid him, and this for the purpose of defending the county of Hainault, of which the duchess, his wife, was the only and true heiress. And when he was come to the said country of England, and had sojourned there some days in the city of London, he came before the king and his council, where he began to speak and to set forth his business, requesting the young king Henry his nephew to aid and succour him with men and money against the duke of Brabant, who was endeavouring, by the aid and support which the duke of Burgundy afforded him, to take from him and to usurp the said county of Hainault, which belonged to him of right on account of the duchess, lady Jacqueline, his wife. And, on the other hand, he related to the king and to his great council the combat which he had undertaken against duke Philip of Burgundy, and the cause thereof, and he prayed him very earnestly that in these said affairs he would freely aid him to guard his honour. Then the king and his council, who were before sufficiently informed of these

things, made answer to him in few words by the chancellor of England, rehearsing to him the incursion which he had caused into the county of Hainault and also the demeanour and rude contempt which he had shown towards the most mighty prince of the blood royal of France, very strongly blaming and reproving him for this, saying that by persevering in such conduct the alliances which the said duke of Burgundy had made with them might grow cold and be annulled, and that in consequence they might lose the conquests which they had made in France; and it was even said plainly to the duke of Gloucester that on account of this business he should not have support in men or money from the king, whereat the duke was very greatly discontented, but for the present he could get nothing else, so he had to bear it. A.D. 1425.

Of the preparations and habiliments which the duke of Burgundy caused to be made for fighting the duke of Gloucester. CHAPTER XLI.

DURING this time that the duke of Gloucester was in England prosecuting his affairs with king Henry and his council, the duke of Burgundy was making great preparations of armour for his body in his castle of Hesdin, and also of trappings for horses, in order to be equipped for the meeting fixed between him and the duke of Gloucester; so he there caused to be forged his body armour, and besides diligently exercised himself in all bodily exercises in all ways suitable in such case, as well for practice and strengthening the body as for putting himself in good wind, for in truth he was very desirous for the day to come, and to find himself in the field against his enemy, and to make such an end of him as he had the wish to do; although the duke of Bedford his brother-in-law and the principal persons in the council of king Henry were very desirous that a

A.D. 1425. good treaty might be concluded; yet the two champions were very desirous each to accomplish his undertaking, for among the choicest in the two kingdoms of France and England there could not then be found two knights their equal, nor more valiant in arms, than were the two dukes above named; for if the duke of Burgundy was desirous to see the day come for them to fight, so was the duke of Gloucester also, who likewise was preparing himself and making ready to keep his promise and to be at the appointed meeting.

How the earl of Salisbury went to besiege the castle of Rambouillet, and afterwards the town of Le Mans, which he took and placed in the obedience of king Henry of France and England. CHAPTER XLII.

DURING these affairs then, and whilst the aforesaid dukes were using their diligence each to make himself ready, the duke of Bedford, the regent, ordered the earl of Salisbury to go and besiege the castle of Rambouillet, which king Charles's men then held, who very often made incursions almost as far as Paris, causing great trouble to the poor people; nevertheless they were finally so harassed by the said earl of Salisbury that they were forced to give up the said place into the obedience of king Henry by a certain treaty that they made, their bodies and goods being saved. Then, soon after the surrender of the said castle, and when the said earl of Salisbury had placed therein a good garrison of English, victuals and artillery and all things neceassry for guarding and defending the said place, he departed and went to lay siege before the town and castle of Le Mans, where he was a certain space of time before he could take them; but he so much battered and harassed them by his engines, cannon and mortars, that they were forced to come to some sort of treaty, for they had no

hope of receiving succour from any quarter; so they began to parley with the said earl of Salisbury. And moreover the men of the garrison went to the bishop of the place, and to some of the clergy who were about him, that they might obtain good counsel about this; so they deliberated together and came before the said earl in great humility to pray him that for the honour of God, and in order to avoid the shedding of human blood, he would receive them to mercy. And then the earl of Salisbury, for the honour of God, inclined himself to their prayers and requests, and agreed with them that at the end of eight days thereafter ensuing they were to place their town in his hands for and in the name of the king of France and England, with all the munitions of war that were there, in case on that day they should not have help from king Charles or those sent by him; and they who wished to make oath to king Henry and to remain under his obedience should freely have all their goods; upon this agreement they gave good hostages to carry out the said treaty. These people, forasmuch as on the day aforesaid they were not succoured, delivered the said town into the hands of the earl of Salisbury, who furnished it very well with man and all necessaries, and then returned to Rouen to the duke of Bedford the regent of France. A.D. 1425.

How the duchess Jacqueline left the town of Ghent without the knowledge of those who had charge of her on behalf of the duke of Burgundy.

Chapter XLIII.

Now we will return to speak of the lady Jacqueline of Bavaria countess of Hainault wife of the duke of Gloucester who, as you have heard, was as it were a prisoner at large in the town of Ghent; but after she had been there a space of time, very ill-content in her

A.D. 1425. heart that she was so detained and kept there against her will, one day about the beginning of September she contrived a way whereby she might safely depart thence without the knowledge of her guardians, so that at last one day, while her attendants were at supper, she and one of her women, dressed in men's clothes, and also two of her men to accompany her, left the said town of Ghent and found horses ready outside the gate which were awaiting her, where she mounted and made such progress in great haste that she arrived in the town of Antwerp, where she resumed the dress of a woman, and went on to Breda, then to Gouda, where she was honourably received as the lady of the country, and obeyed, and then she appointed the lord of Montfort her principal governor, and sent for many notable barons of the country of Holland and Zeeland to have counsel with them upon her needs and affairs. And then, very shortly afterwards, the news of this event came to the knowledge of the duke of Burgundy, that is to say, of the departure of the said lady by stealth out of Ghent, whereat he was greatly troubled, so much so that he sent in haste for men from all parts, and caused a fleet to assemble to pursue her into Holland, and even went there in person; and when he had come into the said country, Haarlem, Dordrecht, Rotterdam and other towns made composition with him; and then commenced active warfare between the duke of Burgundy on the one side and the duchess Jacqueline of Bavaria, his cousin-german on the other, of which war we will not make further mention to you until it be time to return to it.

How the duke of Bedford and the royal council ordained that the discord between the two dukes of Burgundy and Gloucester should be brought to nothing.

CHAPTER XLIV.

AT this time the duke of Bedford the regent of France caused to assemble in the city of Paris many noble men of the kingdom with some wise persons of the three estates and the ambassadors from England, to have advice and deliberation together about the meeting and field of combat undertaken between the two dukes of Burgundy and Gloucester; nevertheless, after the quarrel had been examined and searched into and debated upon in council for many days, it was concluded, all being well considered, that there was no just cause between them to call each other out to mortal combat, and therefore they ordained that this meeting should be entirely avoided, and that they should not make any amends or reparation one to the other. And there were then at the said council held at Paris, on behalf of the duke of Burgundy, the bishop of Tournay, and on behalf of the duke of Gloucester the bishop of London, and with them some of the council of each party. The affair then being so concluded, those commissioned on behalf of the duke of Burgundy returned to him, and likewise the others to the duke of Gloucester, to whom they each made their report of what had been determined, whereat both were ill enough content, and there was neither of them but would have liked better that the affair should go forward; but they could not have things otherwise, so it was necessary to let it pass. A.D. 1425.

Here we will speak of the marriage of Charles of Bourbon and Agnes sister of the duke of Burgundy; and of the death of the duchess his wife.

Chapter XLV.

A.D. 1425. In this same year, on the seventeenth day of September, was solemnly celebrated the marriage of Charles of Bourbon count of Clermont, son and heir of the duke of Bourbon then a prisoner in England, with Agnes the youngest sister of duke Philip of Burgundy, in the city of Autun; at which marriage was present the duchess of Burgundy, half-sister to the said Charles of Bourbon. After this festival was over, and the said duchess of Burgundy had returned to Dijon, she departed this life, and was interred at the Chartreux, outside Dijon, amidst great sadness and lamentation on the part of the Burgundians, who loved her much, for she was a lady of very circumspect life before God and the world.

In the year aforesaid certain ambassadors were sent from Paris to Rome to our holy father the pope, on behalf of the two kingdoms of France and England, that is to say, for the kingdom of France the abbot of Orcamps, of the Cistercian order, a doctor of theology, and two lettered knights, and for the kingdom of England the abbot of Beaulieu, with two knights, to represent to the said pope how he had been called upon at the last general council held at Constance to convoke and assemble a council to carry out and accomplish the things which had not been carried out at the said last council, notifying to him that it was too much delayed, and that it was disadvantageous to the holy church universal; but the answer which the pope made about it to the said ambassadors I pass over for the sake of brevity, to return to what was done at this time in England.

Here mention is made of the discord which arose between the duke of Gloucester and his uncle, the cardinal of Winchester. CHAPTER XLVI.

IN this same year there was great discord in England between the duke of Gloucester and the cardinal of Winchester his uncle, and the cause was this, that the duke of Gloucester wished to have the government of the young king, his nephew, who had been given in charge to the said cardinal by the ordinance of king Henry his father; nevertheless, on account of the force and power of the said duke of Gloucester, the cardinal had to retire to the tower of London, where he was for three days that he durst not issue thence, and eight or ten of his men were slain; but in the end peace was made, and the estates of the country were assembled to make provision about the affair. Into their presence was many times brought the said young king Henry and there seated on the royal seat; in this parliament many great affairs were deliberated concerning the state of the two kingdoms of France and England. During this time the duke of Bedford the regent and his lady wife set out from Paris with five hundred combatants and went to Amiens, where they remained for some days. And there were then in the country about a thousand mounted freebooters, the captain of whom was a gentleman-at-arms named Saulvage de Fremanville, a bold and enterprising man, who was not loved by the regent and therefore the said Saulvage, being lodged at Esclusiers, near Peronne, knowing of the departure of the regent, who was going from Amiens to Doulens with few attendants, hoping easily to surprise him, rode diligently with his men to Beauquesne, and lodged there; but the said regent had already passed on and lodged in Doulens; then he went to Saint Pol, and thence through Terouanne to Calais, and from Calais he passed over A.D. 1425.

A.D. 1425. into England to reproach and reprehend the duke of Gloucester his brother, as well for the enterprises in which he had engaged against the duke of Burgundy as for the quarrel that he sought against their uncle of Winchester. On account of the attempt above related, when it came to the knowledge of the said regent, he was in greater indignation than before against the said Saulvage, so that at last, for this offence and his other demerits, he was disgracefully punished, as hereafter you may hear. It happened also that about this time, when the duke of Gloucester was informed of the loss of the country of Hainault; how the duchess his wife had been carried off to Ghent; and also how she had escaped and gone into her countries of Holland and Zeeland, where she was obeyed as lady of the country, except by some good towns which, as has been said above, had opened their gates to the duke of Burgundy, who was making very active war on the lady Jacqueline, and she defending herself as best she could; that the said duke of Gloucester, to aid and comfort his wife, sent one of his own knights, called lord Fitzwalter, with about five hundred chosen combatants, into the said countries of Holland and Zeeland, where he gave himself out as lieutenant of the said duke. But the duke of Burgundy, who was then at the Hague in Holland, knowing of the invasion, went to Ziriczee, near which town they had landed, some of whom the Burgundians overwhelmed, captured and killed. Then it was reported to the said duke of Burgundy, who was at Rotterdam, that his enemies, as well Hollanders as Zeelanders and English, had assembled from about two to three thousand combatants at a harbour of Zeeland named Brouvershaven; so he pursued them with great courage and landed, he and his men, at the said harbour of Brouvershaven, where his said enemies were; and when the duke perceived them he admonished his men to do well, and made there many

new knights, among whom was Philip de Montmorency, A.D. 1425.
who was quite a youth.

How the duke of Burgundy discomfited at Brouvershaven the English and Hollanders, whose commander was lord Fitzwalter an Englishman.

CHAPTER XLVII.

THEN the duke with great courage made his army march forward and the English and Hollanders did likewise, and the archers of the two parties began to shoot so briskly that there seemed to be a cloud and a canopy over the field from the thickness of the arrows; then they took to lances and pikes, with which they killed each other, then to axes, swords, and leaden clubs, with which they smote each other with so much force that those they reached fell to the ground; mercy had no place there, for it was only with grievous hurt that any could rise again; and each one was so engaged in defending himself against his assailant, that with great difficulty could anyone aid his cousin or his brother. But in the end the English took to flight, as also did those of their party; so the duke of Burgundy remained victorious, and there were left dead upon the place about twelve hundred of those of the party of lady Jacqueline, and the remainder took to flight in great disorder, and were pursued as far as the sea, where a great part of them escaped to the ships of the English, among whom escaped the lord Fitzwalter, the chief commander, and the lord of Hanterdee. And of the party of the duke of Burgundy there died on the spot, of men of name, only sir Vallins; and sir Robert de Brimeu was carried off the place very badly wounded, whereof he afterwards died. After this victory the duke of Burgundy re-assembled his men, and humbly returned thanks to

A.D. 1425. his Creator for his good fortune; then soon after he appointed garrisons of his men in the said country of Holland in the places which obeyed him, and returned into his country of Flanders to collect fresh men to go again into the said country of Holland, to carry on the war more vigorously than before against those holding the party of the duchess Jacqueline.

How the duchess Jacqueline laid siege to Haarlem, and how sir John de Utequerque was overthrown and all his men slain or captured.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

VERY soon after this battle, which was called the battle of Brouvershaven, the duchess Jacqueline, much displeased and greatly troubled at the loss of her men, as if quite beside herself, knowing of the return of the duke of Burgundy into Flanders, and that he had left some of his men in garrison in many towns of Holland, being a woman of warlike disposition and of high courage, assembled a great number of men and led them before Haarlem, which she besieged very vigorously all around. Now there were within, on behalf of the duke of Burgundy, the damoiseau of Ysemberghue, and sir Roland de Utequerque, with a certain number of combatants. [During this siege sir John de Utequerque, son to the said sir Roland, assembled from seven to eight hundred combatants,][1] both gentlemen and peasants and common people of the country of Flanders, whom he brought into the country of Holland with the intention of succouring his father; but his coming was known by the said duchess Jacqueline, who sent some of her men to meet

[1] The words in brackets, which seem necessary for the sense are supplied from MS. H.

this sir John de Utequerque, and they found him and his men quite close to the sea in a narrow road, where they were discomfited and slain or taken for the most part, except some who escaped with the said sir John de Utequerque; about this affair the duchess Jacqueline was very joyful, and she caused to be put to death all those who on that day had been taken by her men; and then for fear of the coming of the duke of Burgundy, who was making a great assembly of troops in his countries of Flanders and of Artois, she raised her siege from before Haarlem, and returned to Gouda. A.D. 1425.

How the earl of Salisbury, by order of the duke of Bedford the regent, besieged and took the strong castle of Moynier. CHAPTER XLIX.

AT this same time, by order of the regent of France, the earl of Salisbury went to lay siege to the strong castle of Moynier, which was well furnished with provisions and artillery, and with valiant men to defend it; nevertheless the said earl, who was very valiant, and an expert man of war, wise and skilful, [went thither] accompanied by many knights and esquires of the marches round about. During this siege there were many skirmishes between the besieged and the besiegers, in which Walleran de Bournouville, brother to sir Lionel, was slain, being pierced right through the body with a lance; but notwithstanding the great constancy and vigorous defence of the besieged, they were at length constrained to surrender, saving their bodies and goods. This place the earl caused to be burned and demolished; then he returned to the regent at Paris, who received him with great gladness. A.D. 1426.

How the duke of Burgundy had many conferences with the duke of Brabant his cousin; and how he returned into Holland. CHAPTER L.

A.D. 1426. THE duke of Burgundy, who, as you have heard, had withdrawn himself into his own countries to collect troops, being informed how the Hollanders, who held the party of lady Jacqueline, had overthrown his troops, which sir John de Utequerque was leading to the assistance of sir Roland, his father, his heart was much grieved about it, but he had to let it pass. During these events he had many great conferences with the duke of Brabant, his cousin, and his council, especially upon the affairs of Holland; and in the meantime troops assembled from many places at his summons and order, and likewise there came to him much chivalry from the country of Burgundy, the chief of whom was the prince of Orange. With those, and a great body of Picards and Flemings, the said duke returned, towards Lent, into the country of Holland, where he recommenced making vigorous war against the duchess Jacqueline and her helpers, and shortly afterwards many good towns surrendered and made oath of loyalty to him. During this same time the duchess Jacqueline, in order to resist the said duke of Burgundy, assembled from three to four thousand combatants, and went before the town of Hornes upon the marches of Friesland, with the intention of assaulting and taking it, within which was in garrison the lord of Lisle-Adam, with sir John de Saint Pol and about six hundred combatants, who, with very great boldness, sallied forth against their enemies, amongst whom they fought their way vigorously, so that at last they conquered them and turned them to flight; and about four hundred of them remained dead upon the spot, besides the wounded and many prisoners; and of the party of the duke of Burgundy were slain the bastard of La Viesville and about

ten archers only: on account of which defeat a great A.D. 1426.
portion of the country submitted to the said duke of Burgundy. After this affair there were many skirmishes and conflicts between the Picards and Hollanders, which would be long to relate, each one separately; but yet the greater part of them were more to the confusion of the said duchess Jacqueline and of her people than to her profit; for the Hollanders were not so well exercised in war as the Picards and Burgundians, who had always passed much time with armour on their backs.[1]

The duke of Burgundy, being very desirous to have an end of this present war, in order to provide for his other affairs, especially concerning the affairs of France and of the English to whom he was allied, returned into Flanders, where he again assembled great plenty of men-at-arms and archers, whom he led into Holland before a strong town named Zeneuberghue, which, with the lord thereof, made vigorous war for the duchess Jacqueline, both by sea and by land, against those who had put themselves in the obedience of the duke of Burgundy, before which place the duke encamped with his men; so it was surrounded, and he caused to be made there a very strong rampart, which he filled with men-at-arms and archers, who greatly molested the besieged. Finally, the said town was so much oppressed and battered with mortars and cannon which always kept firing without ceasing, that the besieged were forced to make treaty and agreement with the duke of Burgundy, although at the beginning they had defended themselves very courageously; and the lord of the said town yielded it up and all the lordship absolutely to the said duke, and his body and those of some gentlemen who were there were to be at his will, saving their lives only, they promising

[1] Instead of this last sentence, MS. H. has—"*for the said Burgundians were at that time exercised in arms as the Romans were formerly, and they also much practised archery, to which the Hollanders were not accustomed.*"

A.D. 1426. to remain honourably in prison wherever it should be appointed to them; on such condition, moreover, that all the munitions being then in the place should remain there entire without being reduced, and besides this there should be delivered free and quit any gentlemen whom they held prisoners within the said town amongst whom was one named the lord of Moyencourt, and with him the damoiseau of Orke and others; afterwards all the burgesses and dwellers, and inhabitants of that town made oath to the said duke and to his commissioners, they paying also, besides all this, a large sum of money which they agreed upon for the ransom of their bodies and goods. After all which things were thus completed the duke of Burgundy put some of his men in garrison there; then he raised his siege, and prepared his affairs for departing from Holland; and he returned thence into his countries of Flanders, Picardy, and Artois.

How the duke of Bedford, the regent, returned from England to France with a certain number of men-at-arms and archers; and how the duke of Gloucester assembled troops to succour and aid the duchess Jacqueline his wife, in the country of Holland.

CHAPTER LI.

As you have heard herein before, the duke of Bedford, who had gone away into England, sojourned there for the space of eight whole months; then at the end of this term he and his wife recrossed the sea and returned to France, accompanied by about three thousand combatants; and they came to Calais, and from thence to Paris, where he was for a certain space of time to settle and arrange there his business and affairs of the kingdom of France; and then he and the duchess his wife went to Lille in Flanders, in which place the duke of Burgundy received them joyfully, and feasted them

grandly; and there they had many conferences together A.D. 1426.
with a view to appease the discord which there was between the said duke of Burgundy, brother to the lady regent, and the duke of Gloucester, brother of the regent; but they did little or nothing about it there, so the duke of Bedford and the duchess, his wife, returned thence to Paris. Now it happened very soon after the said duke of Bedford and the duchess his wife had left England, that the duke of Gloucester, who was by no means content that the duke of Burgundy was striving to conquer the countries of Holland and Zeeland, which were the true patrimony of the duchess Jacqueline his wife, wishing to aid her to defend her country, endeavoured to raise a great army in order to succour her. And there were then allied with the said duke of Gloucester the earl of Salisbury and other great lords of England; but the duke of Bedford, the regent, knowing of this enterprise, sent his ambassadors in haste to his brother Gloucester, who so negotiated with him that he desisted from this his enterprise on condition that a truce was assented to between the parties for a certain space, in the hope during this of bringing them into accord[1]: and the said ambassadors were the abbot of Orcamps and one master John Le Duc. Now it happened that in this same year one thousand four hundred and twenty-six there was sent over here by our holy father the pope the definite sentence concerning the suit between duke John of Brabant and his wife, lady Jacqueline of Bavaria, which contained and declared that the marriage made between the said Jacqueline and the duke of Gloucester was of no validity, and that if it should happen that the duke of Brabant should die, the duke of Gloucester and the said duchess Jacqueline could not take each other in marriage. And on this account

---

[1] MS. H. adds—"*which thing nevertheless the duke of Gloucester "did very unwillingly.*"

A.D. 1426. the duke of Gloucester, knowing of this separation thus made by our holy father the pope, whom he wished to obey as all good catholic princes are bound to do, took in marriage and espoused a woman of low estate in comparison with his eminence, whose lover he had formerly been, who was named Eleanor Cobham, of whom mention has been made above; at which marriage everyone marvelled both in England and in France saying that this duke was a bad successor of the noble race from which he had issued and proceeded, for in truth, without reflecting on any one, he was a prince of great virtue, liberal, courteous, wise, and a very valiant knight in body, bold in heart. Now we will leave off speaking of this matter for a little until we shall have occasion to return to it, and will speak of what was then being done in the kingdom of France, of which we have long been silent.

In this year and time then the French were in great mourning and regret for the taking of the castle of Moynier accomplished by the earl of Salisbury and his company of English and Burgundians with great difficulty and labour, which he had caused to be demolished and laid in ruins except one strong tower which he had sufficiently repaired and garrisoned and left there an English gentleman and with him a certain number of lances and archers, as many as were in his estimation needful for guarding and defending the place. So it happened that some French captains so treated by crafty ways, fair speeches, and promises with the said captain of Moynier and those who were there with him, that they lent an ear to them and agreed to surrender the fortress peaceably and restore it into their hands; so they proceeded diligently and restored it into wonderfully good condition; then they again began to make incursions and to carry on war against all those round about them who held the party of king Henry and the duke of Burgundy. This thing was very soon reported to the

duke of Bedford the regent, who was then at Paris, and he at once perceived that it was necessary to make provision about it, so he sent in all haste for the earl of Salisbury to come to him with a force of men; who came, as did also sir John of Luxembourg, to whom he gave charge to set and lay siege quickly and without delay before the said tower of Moynier. Then the earl of Salisbury, who was wise and ingenious, valiant, bold, and enterprising in arms, with sir John of Luxembourg, who likewise was a man greatly esteemed in all his actions, assembled great forces, with which they proceeded in good array before Moynier, which they completely surrounded; and they began to assail the place very vigorously with cannon and mortars, and harassed it so much by continuing their assaults and approaches that those within were at last constrained to make treaty with the English, giving themselves up, their lives alone being saved, except the renegades and those who had delivered up the place to the French; these were executed, among whom died there a renowned gentleman called Giles de Clary. After this fortress was thus replaced in the hands and obedience of king Henry sir John of Luxembourg returned to his castle of Beaumont and the earl of Salisbury to the lord regent at Paris. A.D. 1426-7.

This regent sent very soon after, to besiege the town and castle of Montargis, the earls of Warwick and Suffolk, and with them lord de la Pole, brother of the said earl of Suffolk, sir Henry Biset, and other captains, who might number about three thousand combatants. These having come to the said place of Montargis, which is situated in a strong position, they surrounded it; and they had to form three sieges, which could only with great difficulty give help to one another; nevertheless they encamped all around, and fortified their encampments as best they could; and the said earl of Warwick was lodged in a convent of nuns on one side of the town;

A.D. 1427. and a short time after their coming they made some bridges and passages over the river that by means thereof they might help each other, if any need therefor came upon them; and this done, they began vigorously to assail the said town of Montargis and the fortress, and to batter them violently with their engines which they had brought with them, whereby they damaged them greatly, both the town and the castle. Notwithstanding which the besieged defended themselves very energetically, but nevertheless the besiegers continued their operations for the space of two months or thereabouts, during which time the news was carried to king Charles, and the besieged sent him word that if he did not send them succour very shortly it would be necessary for them to surrender into the hands of their enemies. Wherefore the king assembled his council, in which it was decided to send them help, or at least to relieve them with provisions and men; so a certain assembly was made on this account, which came to nothing but broke up; but afterwards order was given on behalf of king Charles for another assembly at Orleans for this same cause, whereat was the constable of France, who gave the charge of it by order of the king to the bastard of Orleans count of Dunois, to whom joined themselves sir William d'Albret lord of Orval, the lords of Graville, Villars, and Gaucourt, La Hire, Gauthier de Bousac, sir Charles de Saint Symon, and many other captains, and with them about sixteen hundred stalwart combatants, who set out on their journey with a quantity of provisions, intending to revictual the fortress, not to raise the siege; and when they had come within about half a league, as secretly as they could, they concluded together to make a sudden attack on the encampment of their enemies on two sides; now they had men from the garrison of the town who could guide them, among whom was one named le petit Breton, and La Hire was appointed to lead one of the

companies; so they dashed into the encampment of the English before they had perceived them, beginning to cry "Saint Denis!" and to set fire to many places killing and slaying, and so bore themselves that the encampment of lord de la Pole on which they made their attack was very soon put to the rout; but the said lord de la Pole escaped by a little boat, and about eight [1] men with him; and the people of the town had then kept the water so high that the bridges made by the English were all covered, wherefore when they strove to escape many were drowned in the river. And while this was going on, the bastard of Orleans was fighting on another side against the encampment of sir Henry Biset, and there he alighted on foot and was hard at work when his companions, who had already, as has been said routed the first encampment, came to succour him; and the lord of Graville had been wounded there. Then the said English, seeing that they were the weakest, began to withdraw towards the encampment of the earl of Warwick, and passed over a bridge in so great a crowd that it broke under them, and there they were slain and discomfited in very great number, for the people of the town likewise sallied out to aid their people, and killed and captured many. The earl of Warwick knowing this assembled his men as speedily as he could, for he had already lost from a thousand to twelve hundred men, either slain or captured; so he put himself in order of battle upon a small mount in the vineyards outside his encampment, but the French who were much fatigued, entered into the town; and then the earl of Warwick and his men, the greater part of whom were on foot, seeing that the night had come, put themselves on the march, and did not halt until they came, some to the castle of Landon, the others to Nemours or elsewhere in the neighbouring places of their obedience. A.D. 1427.

[1] The MS. reads eight hundred; perhaps *cens* for *gens*.

A.D. 1427. But the French, joyful at their good fortune, seeing that they had accomplished what they had come for, departed thence some days after, and returned to king Charles, who received them very honourably, as was right. And on the other hand the earl of Warwick went to Paris to the duke of Bedford, the regent, who was much troubled at the great loss of his men which he had sustained before Montargis, which event he had to endure, for he could not have it otherwise at present.

About this time, in the year one thousand four hundred and twenty-seven, there was a fierce conflict near Mont Saint Michel between the English, who held the mount of Helen, on the one side and the French and Bretons on the other side, but finally the English were discomfited there; and the English were beginning to lose greatly, but such is the fortune of war. Now we will leave this matter a little until it shall be time to return to it, and will treat of other affairs at the commencement of our fourth book following.

Here ends the third book of this fifth volume, and the fourth follows.

HERE BEGINS THE FOURTH BOOK CONTAINING THIRTY-FOUR CHAPTERS, IN THE FIRST OF WHICH MENTION IS MADE OF THE DEATH OF THE DUKE OF BRABANT, AND HOW THE DUKE OF BURGUNDY APPOINTED OFFICERS IN HAINAULT ON HIS BEHALF. CHAPTER I.

ABOUT the time of which we are speaking duke John of Brabant was confined to his bed, sick of a disease of which he died in his castle of La Veure and was buried there in his chapel with the lord his father. After his death all his lands came into the possession of his brother Philip count of Ligny and Saint Pol; and thus the duchess Jacqueline of Bavaria remained bereaved of both her husbands, for, as is narrated above, the duke of Gloucester had taken another wife, and the duke of Brabant was dead. During the life of this duke there was one John Chevallier, who attempted to put a carcan[1] round his neck at the request, as it was said, of the dowager duchess of Hainault, which Chevallier was taken and beheaded in the city of Brussels. A.D. 1427.

Very soon after the death of duke John of Brabant, the duke of Burgundy assembled in the town of Valenciennes a great council of the lords of the country of Hainault and others of his lineage and friendship, among whom were the counts of Namur, Penthièvre and Conversan; the prince of Orange and sir John of Luxembourg; the bishops of Tournay, Cambray and Arras, and many other nobles and churchmen. And this assembly was convoked to decide and ordain who should have the government of the country of Hainault; in which conference it was resolved

[1] An iron collar used for punishment.

A.D. 1427. after very mature deliberation that the said country should remain in the hand administration and governance of the said duke Philip of Burgundy, who thereupon appointed there governors and officers entirely devoted to him, of whom we will not at present make any mention but will return to matters touching what was done in the wars between French and English.

How the regent sent to besiege Pontorson, and how he sent into Brittany to over-run the country around Rennes. CHAPTER II.

A.D. 1428. VERY soon after the siege of the town and castle of Montargis was raised, the duke of Bedford the regent of France seeing that it was necessary to provide against the enterprises of the men of king Charles, brought together the counsellors of France and England who were at that time in the city of Paris, by whom it was deliberated and decided that in order to meet the invasions and enterprises which were carried on in many places in the kingdom of France, as well on the frontiers of Brittany as in Normandy, and other places, by the men of king Charles, the earl of Warwick should proceed to Pontorson and lay siege to it; and on the other hand the earl of Suffolk and sir Thomas Rempston should make an incursion into the duchy of Brittany. This determination being come to, there were given and delivered to the earl of Warwick men, money, artillery and all kinds of other things necessary or belonging to the carrying on of war or laying of sieges; and like provision was made for the army of the earl of Suffolk and the said sir Thomas Rempston. When these captains above named were furnished and provided well and sufficiently with all things requisite for such operations, they and their men took leave of the regent and took the field, that is to say,

the earl of Warwick, with those under his charge, took A.D. 1428.
his way towards Pontorson, and likewise the earl of Suffolk and sir Thomas Rempston crossed the country towards the marches of Brittany. And the earl of Warwick having come before Pontorson besieged it and made his approaches as it is customary to do and attacked it, had his engines, cannon, and mortars brought up, wherewith he so battered the besieged, and pressed them so heavily by a continuance of assaults, that by constraint they agreed to a capitulation and treaty, promising on a certain day to surrender the place into the hands of the said earl of Warwick in case they should not be succoured so powerfully as to be able to fight him and raise his siege by force. But the succour did not come to them as they expected, wherefore, according to their promise, they delivered up the fortress to the English; which the earl caused to be demolished and laid in ruins as soon as the French and Bretons had departed thence, and this done, all his men withdrew themselves each to the place where they had before been in garrisons on the frontiers against the French their enemies.

Now then we will speak of the earl of Suffolk and sir Thomas Rempston, who both together were carrying on war against the duke of Brittany on their own account for certain reasons which moved them thereto, and also by command of the regent who had given them men and authority to do so; and they might be about twelve hundred good combatants, chosen men, who entered into Brittany and scoured the country almost up to the town of Rennes, wherein was the duke; and they did great damage there, and carried off great spoils, as well of cattle as of prisoners and other goods, with which booty they withdrew into a large village of the country named Tinteniac to pass the night and on the next day they returned into the country of Lower Normandy with what they

A.D. 1428. had acquired without meeting with any hindrance. And very soon after the said sir Thomas Rempston lodged himself in a small town called Saint James de Beuvron, which had formerly been ruined, and he had it repaired and fortified with the intention of remaining there and keeping in garrison in order to make war on the Bretons, for it was situated at half a league's distance from the country of Brittany; and there abode the said sir Thomas, lieutenant of the earl of Suffolk captain-general of all Normandy, both Lower and Upper. So the English began to wage war vigorously against the Bretons, and to make many raids into the country of Brittany; to obviate which the duke made a great assembly of the nobles of the country, whom he committed to the leadership of his brother the earl of Richmond, who had recently been made constable of France, who led them with other men-at-arms before the said town of Saint James de Beuvron, and indeed besieged it very actively, and at his first coming there were great skirmishes, and he surrounded it, drew near and battered it severely, damaging it greatly, and at the end of ten days he had it assaulted, which assault lasted for a long time very fierce and terrible. Now there was on one of the sides a large fish-pond where the Bretons were carrying on the assault, for it was their quarter, and it was necessary for any who wished to approach the wall to pass over a narrow dam, very dangerous; and there was at this place a small bulwark of which an English knight named sir Nicholas Burdet had the charge, with sixty or eighty combatants, and on the other side pretty near there was a gate well manned with English. Then these Bretons who had gone down into the ditches in very great number to make an assault there from both sides, suddenly heard the said English cry out, in one quarter, "Salisbury!" and in the other, "Suffolk!" wherefore they began to retreat in great

disorder. And then the said sir Nicholas sallied out of the bulwark vigorously after them, so the Bretons were slain and drowned in the said pool, with little resistance, from seven to eight hundred, and besides this there remained fifty of them prisoners; and there were captured there by the said English eighteen standards and a banner. The news of this adventure was very soon carried to the constable, who was having the town sharply assaulted on the other side, and he was very much troubled at this great loss of his men; wherefore he speedily had the retreat sounded, for all his siege about the said pool was already raised; so the Bretons gathered themselves all together and took hasty counsel about what was to be done; whereat it was determined that seeing the great loss of his men, which the said constable had sustained, it was good that he should depart thence; and he did so, but he waited till about midnight, and then withdrew to Fougières in very poor order, leaving at the said siege a great quantity of cannon, mortars, provisions, small artillery, and other things necessary for carrying on a siege. Then sir Thomas Rempston, very joyful at his victory, visited that night all his comrades, for of about six hundred combatants that he had, there were few left unhurt who had not on their bodies some wound; and in the morning he had all the baggage that the Bretons had left brought into the town. Then, the second day following the earl of Suffolk came there with fifteen hundred combatants, whom sir Thomas led next day, with some of his own men, before a strong monastery, which was surrendered to him; and from thence he proceeded farther into the country towards the city of Dol, and was intending to sojourn there, but in those days the duke of Brittany sent one of his heralds of arms to the earl of Suffolk with his letters, wherein he requested a truce on a form of agreement, which the said earl of Suffolk granted, and thereupon he recalled A.D. 1428.

A.D. 1428. the said sir Thomas, who withdrew with his men into the said town of Saint James with great spoils; and an arrangement was come to between the two parties, Brittany and Suffolk, that in consideration of a truce for three months agreed to by the said earl of Suffolk, he received four thousand five hundred francs; wherefore the truce was well observed until the end of June, when it was to expire. During which term they could not come to an agreement, wherefore the English returned to the war, and did much damage by fire and sword in the country and duchy of Brittany.

To check these proceedings the duke of the Bretons and the constable his brother caused the town of Pontorson to be repaired, which divides Normandy from Brittany at about two leagues from Mont Saint Michel, in which place they put a good garrison to keep the frontier against the said English. Some time afterwards the earl of Warwick was appointed to be governor of the country of Normandy, and he assembled a great force and besieged this town of Pontorson thus newly repaired; and because during this siege the English obtained provisions at great risk, both on account of the garrison of Mont Saint Michel and of others, the lord Scales was sent with five hundred combatants into Lower Normandy to bring provisions to the army; but as he was returning once with a great quantity of victuals, the Bretons, knowing of his return, laid an ambush of full fifteen hundred near Mont Saint Michel, who when they saw an opportunity sallied out upon the said English, whom they found in good order, and who defended themselves so valiantly that in the end the Bretons were repulsed and discomfited, and full six score lay dead upon the place; among whom were slain the lord of Chasteaugiron, the lord of Cresquan, the lord of Cambour, the baron of Coulonces, the lord of Hunaudaye, sir Peter le Porc, the captain of the Scots, and many other noble men; and the viscount of Rohan was

taken prisoner there. After which the besieged within A.D. 1428.
the town of Pontorson, no longer having any hope of succour, surrendered, saving their lives, to the said earl of Warwick; so they went away, staff in hand, leaving all their goods; and the said lord Scales was appointed captain of the place.

After this business was thus accomplished, as you have heard, by lord Scales, and the garrison of the Bretons having thus departed from Pontorson,[1] the earl of Warwick withdrew to Rouen with his men; and afterwards sent them back each to his garrison. We will leave for a little while the wars of the English and Bretons, and will speak of the end of the wars of Holland, which were going on between the duke of Burgundy and the duchess Jacqueline of Bavaria, and afterwards we will return to the affairs of France and England.

How the duke of Burgundy returned into Holland to obtain a conclusion and end of his war.

CHAPTER III.

IN this year about this time Philip duke of Burgundy, as he had done at other times, assembled a very great number of men-at-arms and archers in his countries of Flanders and Artois and in the marches round about to go again into Holland with the purpose of besieging the duchess Jacqueline of Bavaria in the town of Gouda; and this time he wrote to the nobles of his countries that it was his determined intention in this present expedition to finish the war in the said country of Holland before his return, by which they had already been greatly harassed for many years; and the troops

[1] MS. H. adds—*the English had the lord of Coulonces, sir Peter le Porc, and another knight carried to Pontorson, to bury them there, in order that the Bretons might be more certain of the said defeat, and that they might surrender the more readily, as they did.*

A.D. 1428. having assembled and come to Sluys in Flanders embarked on the sea voyage to the aforesaid country of Holland. And the duke at this time took many great engines and pieces of artillery to besiege, as has been said, the town of Gouda, wherein was abiding the said duchess Jacqueline of Bavaria his cousin-german with her helpers and supporters, although the said duke had made many expeditions there in great force, all of which I have not related to you as to the way in which they were carried out, nor the raids, skirmishes, and assaults made, and ramparts taken between La Laye and Gouda (notwithstanding that at all these affairs I the author of this work was present in the company of sir Le Borgne de Thoulongon then marshal of Burgundy), of which there were plenty, and many fair passages of arms that would take long to recount, and would much prolong our principal matter, wherefore at present I will pass over them in order to reach the end of the said wars, and to return to the affairs of France and of England.

Now it is true that this duchess and her council, with those holding her party, both nobles and people, had regard to the great power of the duke of Burgundy and, the fact that already the greater part of the nobles and common people of all her countries had turned against her and were with the adverse party, and, fearing they would be unable to resist the said duke, after great deliberation they agreed with her, and she with them, to treat for peace with her said cousin and adversary, the duke of Burgundy; which peace was brought about by means of certain ambassadors going and coming between the two parties; and the treaty was such as follows, that is to say, that the said duchess should acknowledge and hold her said cousin the duke to be her right heir and the inheritor of all her lands and lordships, and from that time she made him governor and guardian[1] thereof, and

[1] *Manbour.*

she promised to place them in his hands, with all the towns and fortresses that obeyed her, in which the said duke was to put such captains as he might please. This lady promised also that she would never marry, except with the consent of the said duke, and accordingly she loyally and at once gave him the fortress of Ravenberghe. And the agreement for peace being made and concluded on these conditions between the two parties, they met together in the town of Delf, at which place, after they had respectfully congratulated each other, by common consent, they two together conjointly, or their deputies for them, received the oaths of many good towns. By this means the said country of Holland, which for a long time had been strangely harassed by this war, remained in peace, and the duke of Burgundy returned into his country of Flanders, dismissing and thanking his troops, Picards, Boullenois, and Flemings; but he remained there scarcely any time before he repaired to Holland, and with him some of his most faithful people, that he and the duchess, his cousin, might meet together again. Then they jointly received the oaths and fealty of some of the nobles and good towns of the said country who had not made them before; and after these were received the duke and the duchess came to the country of Hainault, where they continued a good while, for they went through the good towns of the said Hainault to receive the oaths and fealty, as they had done in the countries of Holland and Zeeland, both of the nobles and of the clergy, burgesses and commonalty, and they were honourably and respectfully received by many, for although the said country was very ill content with these things, yet they saw not how they could well remedy them, so they had to suffer them and to make the best they could of them. Now we will return to speak of the wars which were being carried on at this time between French and English. A.D. 1428.

A.D. 1428. *Of the capture of many places by the English in the kingdom of France.* CHAPTER IV.

AFTER the town of Pontorson was taken again by the earl of Warwick in the manner related above, in the month of May of the year one thousand four hundred and twenty-nine, the earl of Salisbury, a knight very expert in arms, sent into England at that time about the affairs of France by the duke of Bedford, the regent, so managed the business with king Henry and his council that he collected as many as six thousand good combatants, chosen men and the greater part experienced in arms, to bring them into France in aid of the said duke of Bedford; of whom he sent, in the first instance, three thousand to Calais; and from thence, through the county of Saint Pol and Picquigny, they went to Paris to aid in carrying on the war against the French. And about Saint John's day following the said earl of Salisbury, with the remainder of his men, crossed the sea and came by Doulens to Amiens, and from thence to Paris where he was joyfully received by the duke of Bedford.

After the coming of the earl of Salisbury great consultations were held for many days concerning the operations of the war; at which it was agreed that this same earl, after he had reduced to the obedience of king Henry some troublesome places in which his adversaries maintained themselves, should lay siege before the city of Orleans, which, as they said, was very hurtful to them. These consultations being finished and confirmed, there were from all parts called out and summoned on behalf of king Henry and the regent all kinds of troops holding their party, Normans and others; and such diligence was then done that in a short time the said earl of Salisbury brought together fully ten thousand good combatants, among whom were the earl of Suffolk, lord Scales, lord Talbot, and lord de Lisle, Englishmen,

and many other valiant captains and very expert men- A.D. 1428.
at-arms, who all together, after they had been greatly feasted and honoured at Paris, set out all under the command of the said earl of Salisbury; and they went first of all to lay siege before Nogent-le-Roy, which the French held, and this place was very soon taken and placed in the obedience of king Henry, and a great part of those within were executed by justice, and the others escaped by paying good sums. And on departing thence the earl of Salisbury, with his men, took the road towards Jargeau, having arrived before which he had it surrounded on all sides, and his engines set as advantageously as he could to batter the place and to break down the wall, which he broke down marvellously in a few days, and if he had continued long it would have been impossible for the besieged to resist his efforts; so that those holding the party of king Charles were in great fear, seeing, moreover, that they had no hope of obtaining any succour; and they made treaty with the said earl, that is to say, that on surrendering to him the said place they were to go away safely where it should seem good to them. After the evacuation by the garrison the earl placed some of his men there to protect it; then he went with his army before Jenville-en-Beauce, which he besieged with great force; but the French within defended themselves vigorously for a time; then at the end of some days they found means to have a parley with the said earl of Salisbury, who could not exactly agree with them, and at the end of the said parley, after the French had withdrawn, a skirmish arose between the besiegers and the besieged, in which the greater part of the English suddenly engaged, and without the command of the earl their supreme captain under whose leadership they were, they very boldly assailed the said town, and continued their assault so far that they entered in, where they killed many of the French and did so many evil deeds that it would

A.D. 1428. be a horror to hear them recorded; and in this manner the earl entered into Jenville where he sojourned and refreshed his army; during which sojourn he took the great tower of Jenville into which many French had escaped, whom the earl received to mercy; then he departed from that town, leaving there a good garrison to keep it, and took the road towards Orleans.

During this time the duke of Bedford the regent and those of the council of king Henry who were then at Paris sought very urgently to obtain for the king's profit all the rents and heritages which had been given in the kingdom of France to the churches during the last forty years, and to carry this into effect there were held in the said place of Paris many conferences and great councils between the said regent and the counsellors of king Henry on the one hand, and those of the university and the church on the other hand: nevertheless this demand was strongly combated, and in the end brought to nothing, and the church people remained in peace about this matter.

Now we will leave off speaking on this matter, and will return to the earl of Salisbury, who had left Jenville with his army to go and besiege Orleans.

How the earl of Salisbury besieged Orleans.

CHAPTER V.

As it has been noted above, after good garrisons had been left in the places conquered by the earl of Salisbury, he marched the residue of his army towards the town and city of Orleans, which was one of the noblest in all the kingdom of France, and he arrived before it in the month of August with very great and fair array of war, to receive whom those within had diligently prepared their arrangements (for they had expected him a long time), as by providing artillery, provisions, and all munitions necessary for war, with

chosen men exercised in arms to defend them and to A.D. 1428.
resist their enemies; and in order that the said earl and his men might not very easily encamp and fortify themselves near the town, they had even caused to be pulled down and demolished in all the suburbs many a fair and noted building, among which particularly were destroyed twelve good churches, including the convents of the four mendicant orders, besides other hospitals and handsome country houses which the citizens of the town had there, in such manner that all around the place was so well cleared for the distance of a cannon shot that there was no longer any impediment. But for all this it was not long before the said earl of Salisbury and his Englishmen encamped quite close to the town, although those from within carried on a vigorous defence with all their might, making many sallies and firing continually with every kind of artillery, by which they killed and wounded many of their enemies; nevertheless the English very often drove them back by force, so that they were astonished at their vigorous hardihood, and so much so that one day the said earl caused to be assaulted the tower at the end of the bridge which crosses over the waters of the Loire. This was easily taken and gained by the English with a small bulwark that was situated very near the town, notwithstanding the resistance of the French. Within this tower the earl placed a number of his men, in order that the people of the said town might no longer be able to sally out that way upon his army; and on the other hand he posted himself and his captains with all their men as near as possible to the wall in some old houses that had been left there, in which the English according to their custom made many lodging-places under ground and other contrivances to ward off the missiles shot by the people of the town, with which they were supplied very abundantly. The third day after the said tower had been taken the said earl of Salisbury

A.D. 1428. went there, and he mounted to the second story of it and there placed himself at a window whence he could see all over the town and all the country round about; and he looked very attentively on all sides to see and devise in what way he might surround and subdue it; when suddenly there came a stone ball from a cannon[1] which struck one of the iron bars of the said window at which the earl was leaning, who just as he was trying to draw himself in on account of the report of the cannon which he had heard, was struck by the said bar across the half of his face,[2] with which blow he fell quite stunned upon the floor; but one of his gentlemen who was near him was struck stark dead by the stone.

About this wound of the earl, all his people were greatly troubled and very sad at heart, and not without cause, for he was a good prince and was feared and loved by them all, and he was also accounted in his time throughout France and England the most expert, clever and successful in arms of all the commanders who had been talked about during the last two hundred years: besides this there were in him all the virtues belonging to a good knight; he was mild, humble and courteous, a great almsgiver and liberal with what belonged to him; he was pitiful and merciful to the humble, but fierce as a lion or tiger to the proud; he well loved men who were valiant and of good courage, nor did he ever keep back the services of others, but gave to each his due according to what he was worth. So his death was a great loss, for he lived only eight days after the said accident befel him; he, when he felt himself in this danger, being, as has been said, very wise and considerate, knowing that he must die of this wound, sent for all his captains to come to him, whom he admonished and gave them express command on behalf of king

---

[1] *Veuguelaire.*

[2] In MS. H. the bar is said to have carried away his visor with nearly the half of his cheek.

Henry to continue their present siege until the city should be taken and placed in the obedience of the said king Henry without any reservation; and they promised him that all of them would so loyally do their best, that no one should be able reasonably to find fault with them. Then the earl made many fine representations and admonitions to them but you may know for certain that many tears were shed there by the barons and knights of the army; and especially by his household servants was he much bewailed and regretted, but they could not have it otherwise, so they had to suffer it. A.D. 1428.

When the earl of Salisbury had been attended to by the surgeons, as well as they could do for him, he was carried to Mehun-sur-Loire near Beaugency where he died of the said wound at the end of eight days, and there he was buried. And in his place the earl of Suffolk was made captain-general of all the army before Orleans, and under him lord Scales, lord Talbot, sir Lancelot de Lisle, Glacedale, and some others, who notwithstanding the loss which they had suffered in the death of the earl of Salisbury, recovered their vigour and courage, and with common accord disposed themselves with all diligence by all manners and ways possible to them to continue what they had begun; so they made in many places towers and fortifications within which they lodged, in order not to be surprised nor attacked before they were aware.

Now we will leave off speaking of this siege, and will tell how king Charles disposed himself to the best of his power to send succour to those besieged in Orleans

How king Charles of France made a great assemblage of troops to succour the city of Orleans. CHAPTER VI.

KING Charles of France, knowing that the city of Orleans was being besieged by the English, his mortal A.D. 1428–9.

A.D. 1428–9. enemies, in order to reduce it if they could, to the obedience of his nephew king Henry of England, concluded with his council that he would with all his power defend it from being overpowered, holding it for truth that if it were in the hands of the English it would be the total destruction of it and of the country round about: to obviate which he sent into that city to guard and defend it a great part of his best and most faithful captains, that is to say two of his marshals and with them the bastard of Orleans, the lord of Gaucourt, the lord of Graville, the lord of Villain, La Hire, Pothon de Saintrailles, sir Théaulde de Valpergue, sir Louis de Wancourt, and many other noble men of great authority, with whom were constantly from twelve to fourteen hundred combatants, chosen men and proved in arms; and it often happened that more were there at one time than at another, for the siege was never so entirely close that the besieged could not be reinforced with troops and with provisions, or go and come upon their business at their will.

During this siege many skirmishes and sallies and many fair passages of arms took place, both on one side and on the other, that is to say, of the besieged and of the besiegers, rightly to relate each one of which separately, and to tell who lost or gained thereby, would be a great lengthening of the account; but by the report of the noble men who were there on either side from whom I have inquired about it, I have not learned that the besieged caused great damage to the besiegers by their sallies, except by their artillery firing from the town by which was slain, some days after the earl of Salisbury, a very valiant captain called Lancelot de Lisle, whose deaths were a great loss, and they were much regretted by the duke of Bedford and by all loyal English, and there was good reason for there was more energy in them than in many others, but he had to let it pass with other transitory things.

A.D. 1428-9.

On king Charles learning of the deaths of the said earl of Salisbury, whom he dreaded much, and also of sir Lancelot de Lisle, it is no wonder if he was joyful thereat, for, if the earl had lived three months longer, the city of Orleans would have been in the hands of the English. For this cause and others the said king Charles must have been much rejoiced about it, for his circumstances were then so depressed that the greater part of his men, and even many of his princes, had forsaken him, seeing that in all parts his affairs turned against him: notwithstanding all which things he was always well affected towards God, desiring with all his heart to have peace and a treaty with the duke of Burgundy, which he had many times caused to be sought by his ambassadors, but could not, up to that time, arrive at any arrangement which should be agreeable to both parties.

How the duke of Bedford made a great assemblage of troops to send to the siege of Orleans. CHAPTER VII.

IN these days, about Mid-Lent, after the regent was informed of the death of the good earl of Salisbury, and also that the besieged in Orleans had been reinforced with troops and artillery besides a great quantity of provisions, he, being then at Paris, took measures to have collected in Normandy and in the Isle of France from four to five hundred waggons and carts, which, by the diligence of some merchants, were loaded and all filled with various provisions and merchandizes, with plenty of artillery, to take to the English before the city of Orleans. When the said waggons and all these things were made ready, the whole was given into the charge and conduct of sir John Fastolf, who was very wise and prudent in arms, in whom the duke of Bedford the regent trusted greatly for he was his chief chamberlain and grand master of his household: with him were sent

A.D. 1428-9. the provost of Paris named sir Simon Morhier, the bastard of Thyan a knight and bailly of Senlis, the provost of Melun and many other officers from about the Isle of France, accompanied by sixteen hundred combatants and fully a thousand men of the common people, with whom the said Fastolf set out from the city of Paris at the beginning of Lent; and he conducted his men and baggage in good order for some days as far as a village called Rouvray-en-Beauce where he lodged; and this village is situated between Jenville and Orleans.

And there came thither some French captains to fight him, who for a good while before were well aware of his coming, such as Charles duke of Bourbon, the two marshals of France, the constable of Scotland and his son, the lord of La Tour, the lord of Chauvigny, the lord of Graville, sir William d'Albret, the viscount of Thouars, the bastard of Orleans, sir James de Chabannes, the lord of La Fayette, Pothon de Saintrailles, La Hire, sir Théaulde de Valpergue and many other noble men, who all together were from three to four thousand combatants of good stuff. Of their coming the said English were informed beforehand by some of their men who were in garrison thereabouts in the fortresses holding their party, on account of which news these English, like men full of confidence, put themselves in good order with great diligence, and with their waggons formed a large enclosure in the open fields in which they left two entrances open, and there all together they placed themselves in the manner following, that is to say, the archers guarding those entrances and the men-at-arms very near in the necessary places; and on one of the sides in the strongest place were the merchants, waggoners, pages, and other people with little power of defence, with the horses and mares.

In the way you have heard the English waited for their enemies for the space of full two hours, who came

with great tumult and formed themselves in battle array before the said enclosure out of reach of the arrows; and it seemed to them, considering their noble quality and their great number, and that they had only to do with men gathered from many levies, of whom but from five to six hundred were English, natives of the country of England, that they could not escape from their hands, but would be very soon vanquished; nevertheless there were some wise persons who had great doubt lest the contrary should happen to them, especially because the intentions of the said French captains were not well accordant one with the other, for some, especially the Scots, wished to fight on foot, and others wished to remain on horseback. A.D. 1428–9

There were made new knights, by the hand of the lord of La Fayette, Charles de Bourbon and some others; but meanwhile the said constable of Scotland, his son and his men dismounted and then very shortly they went to attack their enemies, some on foot and others on horseback, and were received by them very courageously; and their archers who were very well shielded by their waggons began to shoot very sharply, in such manner that at the onset they made their enemies fall back before them, fully two to three hundred horsemen who had come to fight at one of the entrances of the said enclosure. And there the said constable of Scotland, thinking he was well followed up by the French, was discomfited and slain on the spot,[1] with him died his son and sir William d'Albret, the lord of Orval, the lord of Chasteau-Brun, the lord of Monpipel, sir John de Larget, the lord of Verduisant, the lord of Yvri, the lord of La Greve, sir Anthony de Prully, and full six score gentlemen, and others to the number of five hundred combatants or more, much the greater part of whom were Scots: the other captains seeing this departed

[1] M.S. H. adds that the constable's name was sir John Stuart.

A.D. 1429. thence and went away, flying in great confusion, so that one did not wait for another, and they returned to the places whence they had come. And the English, filled with very great gladness on account of the fair victory that they had gained with so little loss, praised their Creator aloud, and then, after the dead were despoiled, they refreshed themselves and rested that night in the said village of Rouvray, and on the next day departing thence sir John Fastolf and all his men, of whom he was supreme captain, took the road towards Orleans, and they and their waggons made such good progress that a few days after, exhibiting great joy, they arrived at the siege, where they were received with great gladness by their people, who, when they knew of their good fortune, heartily praised God for it, making a great noise with trumpets and clarions, and they were also very well refreshed by the victuals which they brought to them: and the said conflict from that day forward was commonly named the battle of the Herrings, and the reason of this name was because a great part of the waggons of the said English were loaded with herrings and other victuals for Lent. For this ill fortune of the French which had thus befallen, king Charles was very sad at heart, seeing that on all sides his affairs turned out contrary to his desire, and continued going on from bad to worse. This battle of the Herrings happened on the eve of Behourdis [1] about three o'clock in the afternoon; and on the side of the English there died, of people of name, but one single man called Besautrau, a very handsome esquire and valiant man in arms, a nephew of sir Simon Morhier, provost of Paris; and there were made knights among the English, Le Gallois Damay lord of Orville, Gerard Rollin, and Louis de Lurieu, a Savoyard. And the said English might be

[1] Behourdis was the name of a joust with staves held on the first and last Sundays in Lent.

about sixteen hundred combatants of good stuff besides A.D. 1429.
the common people, and the French were six thousand men, all trained and expert in arms; many noble men also were made knights there with the duke of Bourbon, all of whose names I have not been able to learn, except those which follow, that is to say, the lord of Chasteau-Brun and Yvonet de Clichon; and there were no prisoners but one Scot. Thus then as you have heard sir John Fastolf master of the household of the regent arrived gloriously at the siege before Orleans with a great quantity of provisions and other things necessary for those who were at the said siege, the account of which we will leave until it be the time to return to it.

How Joan, the maid, came to the king of France at Chinon in poor estate, and of her imposture.

CHAPTER VIII.

IN that year, which was then reckoned one thousand four hundred and twenty-eight, the siege being before Orleans, there came to king Charles of France, at Chinon where he was then staying, a young girl who described herself as a maid of twenty years of age or thereabout named Joan, who was clothed and habited in guise of a man, born in the parts between Burgundy and Lorraine at a town named Domremy very near Vaucoulleurs. This Joan had remained a long time at an inn and she was very bold in riding horses and leading them to drink and also in performing other feats and exercises which young girls are not accustomed to do; and she was sent to the king of France by a knight named sir Robert de Baudricort, captain of the said place of Vaucoulleurs appointed on behalf of the said king Charles. This sir Robert gave her horses and five or six companions, and likewise instructed her, and taught her what she ought to say and do, and

A.D. 1429. the way in which she could conduct herself, asserting herself to be a maid inspired by divine providence, and that she was sent to the said king Charles to restore him and bring him back into the possession of all his kingdom generally, from which he was, as she said, wrongfully driven away and put out. And the said maid was, at her coming, in very poor estate; and she was about two months in the house of the aforesaid king, whom she many times admonished by her speeches, as she had been instructed, to give her troops and aid, and she would repel and drive away his enemies, and exalt his name, enlarging his lordships, certifying that she had had a sufficient revelation concerning this; but whatever she could say at this beginning neither the king nor those of his council put much faith in her words or admonitions. And she was then considered at court only as one deranged and deluded, because she boasted herself as able to achieve so great an enterprise, which seemed to the great princes a thing impossible, considering that all they together could not effect it, wherefore her words were turned into folly and derision, for it seemed indeed to the said princes that it was a perilous thing to believe on account of the blasphemy which might follow upon it from the speeches or scoffs of the people, as it is a great reproach to a wise man to fall into deception through believing too readily, especially in perilous matters. Nevertheless, after the said maid had remained a good space at the king's court in the state that I have mentioned, she was brought forward and aided, and she raised a standard whereon she had painted the figure and representation of our Lord Jesus Christ; indeed, all her words were full of the name of God, wherefore a great part of those who saw her and heard her speak, like fools, had great belief that she was inspired by God as she said, or hesitated about it; and she was many times examined by famous clerks and men of great authority in order

to inquire and know more fully her intention, but she always held to her purpose, saying that if the king would believe her she would restore him to his dominion. Maintaining this purpose she accomplished some operations successfully, whereby she acquired great renown, fame, and exaltation, about which it shall be more fully declared hereafter. A.D. 1429.

Now when she came to the king there were at court the duke of Alençon, the marshal de Raiz, and many other great lords and captains, with whom the king had held council concerning the matter of the siege of Orleans; and this maid went with him soon after from Chinon to Poitiers, where he ordered that the said marshal should take provisions and artillery and other necessary things to the said place of Orleans in force, with whom the maid Joan wished to go; and she made request that they would give her a suit of armour to arm herself, which was delivered to her; then, with her standard raised as has been said, she went to Blois where the muster was being made, and thence to Orleans with the others; and she was always armed in complete armour, and in this same journey many men-at-arms placed themselves under her.

When the said maid had come into the city of Orleans, they gave her a good reception, and some were greatly rejoiced at seeing her in their company.

And when the French troops who had brought the provisions into Orleans returned to the king, the maid remained there. And she was desired to go out to skirmish with the others by La Hire and some captains, but she made answer that she would not go unless the men-at-arms who had brought her were also with her: these were recalled from Blois and from the other places whither they had now withdrawn. And they returned to Orleans, where they were joyfully received by the said maid. So she went out to them to welcome them, saying that she had well seen and considered the

A.D. 1429. governance of the English, and that if they would believe in her she would make them all rich.

So she began that very day to sally out of the town, and went with great alacrity to attack one of the English towers, which she took by force; and going on from that time she did some very marvellous things, whereof mention shall be made hereafter in their order; but first we will tell of the duke of Burgundy and of what he did at this time.

How the duke of Burgundy went to Paris to his brother-in-law, the regent. CHAPTER IX.

AT the beginning of the year one thousand four hundred and twenty-nine the duke of Burgundy set out from the town of Arras with about six hundred horsemen, well provisioned and armed, and he went to Paris to the duke of Bedford, the regent of France his brother-in-law, by whom he was joyfully received as he was also by the lady regent his sister. To this place of Paris came likewise soon afterwards Pothon de Saintrailles, Peter d'Angny, and some other ambassadors on behalf of king Charles and the people of the town of Orleans, who were very much harassed and molested by the siege which the English held there; and so the aforesaid ambassadors had come there in order to treat with the duke of Bedford and the king of England for its being placed in the hands of the duke of Burgundy to appoint officers there at his pleasure and to hold it neutral from the present divisions, saying that their request was very reasonable, considering that the duke of Orleans and the count of Angoulême his brother, who were the rightful lords thereof, had been for a long time prisoners in England, as every one knew, and were taking no part in the present war.

Upon the overtures and requests of the aforesaid ambassadors the regent assembled his council many times, in order to have mature advice and deliberation in this case, which council could not agree to it, and the principal reason was because some showed the great expenses sustained by king Henry of England in the undertaking and continuance of the said siege, and that he had also lost there some of his best men of war, both nobles and soldiers; saying besides that it could not long hold out without surrendering or being taken by force, for they were hard pressed and in great danger; moreover that the town of Orleans was the most desirable for them of all the kingdom of France for many reasons which they assigned therefor. And on the other hand they were not content that it should be put under the hands of the duke of Burgundy, saying that it was not at all right that the king of England and his vassals should have had and sustained the pains, labours, and expenses of it, and then the duke of Burgundy should have the honour and profit of it without striking a blow; and it was even said by one, master Ralph le Sage, that he would by no means agree that they should chew it for the duke of Burgundy and he should swallow it; and so likewise said master Philip de Morvillers. A.D. 1429.

Finally after this business had been debated many times and thoroughly examined, it was concluded and decreed that these people of Orleans should not be received unless they gave up their town to the English; and the said ambassadors, hearing this answer, said that they were not charged to treat about that, and they knew well that the people of Orleans would suffer many dangers rather than put themselves in obedience and subjection to the government of the English.

After which conclusion these Dauphinois ambassadors departed from the town of Paris, and returned to Orleans, where they reported the reply to their embassy:

A.D. 1429. yet on account of their offers they remained greatly in favour with the duke of Burgundy, and he was well content to take the charge and government of the said town if it had pleased king Henry and his council, both for the love of his fair cousin of Orleans and to avoid the perilous adventures which might happen about it. But the English were then in great prosperity and never considered that the wheel of fortune was capable of turning in any way against them; and although on this journey the duke of Burgundy made many requests to his brother in-law, the regent, both for himself and for his people, nevertheless very few of them were granted to him, so that after he had sojourned about three weeks in the town of Paris he returned into his country of Flanders, where he was much oppressed by severe illness, but by the diligence of the good physicians by whom he was attended he recovered his health. Now we will return to speak of the siege of Orleans.

How the maid Joan was the cause of the siege being raised from before Orleans; and of the towers which were taken by the French. CHAPTER X.

YOU may have sufficiently heard and understood herein-before how the people of Orleans sent their embassy to Paris to the duke of Bedford, the regent, and of the answer that they had; wherefore the people of Orleans having heard the report which had been made to them by the said ambassadors, concluded all together rather to die or to await such fortune as it should please God to send them than to place themselves in the hands and government of the English, who were using great pains and labour by night and day to bring this town into the obedience of king Henry.

The troops in Orleans then seeing that they were A.D. 1429.
very strongly pressed by the diligence of the besiegers, both by their engines and by the towers which they had made around the town, to the number of twenty-two, and that by the continuance thereof they were in danger of being placed in servitude and obedience to their enemies the English, prepared themselves for all risks and decided to resist with all their power and in all the ways that they well could, so that, the better to help, they sent to king Charles to obtain aid in men and provisions; and there were then sent to them from four to five hundred combatants, and soon after fully seven thousand were sent to them, and some boats loaded with provisions coming down the river under the guidance and protection of these men-at-arms, in which company was the maid Joan of whom mention has been made above, who had not yet done anything for which she was held in much esteem.

Then the English captains holding the siege, knowing of the coming of the said boats and of those who convoyed them, at once and in haste endeavoured to resist by force in order to prevent them from landing in the town of Orleans; and on the other hand the French exerted themselves to bring them in by force of arms. On the vessels coming up to pass there was many a lance broken, many an arrow shot, and many a bolt shot by the engines, and so great a noise was made both by the besieged and by the besiegers, both by defenders and assailants, that it was horrible to hear them; but whatever force or resistance the English could make there, the French in spite of them brought their boats in safety into the town, at which the said English were much troubled and the French joyful at their good fortune, so they also entered the said town, where they were welcomed as well for the provisions they had brought as for the maid whom they had taken back with them, great rejoicings being made everywhere for the

A.D. 1429. good succour that king Charles sent them, whence they plainly perceived the good will that he had towards them, at which the inhabitants of the city rejoiced greatly, making such a clamour that they were heard quite plainly by the besiegers.

Then when the next day came, which was Thursday, when every one was refreshed, the maid Joan, rising early in the morning, spoke in council to some captains and chiefs of squadrons, to whom she showed by forcible arguments how they had come there on purpose to defend that city against the ancient enemies of the kingdom of France, who were greatly oppressing it, and to such a degree that she saw that it was in great danger if good provision were not speedily made for it; so she admonished them to go and arm themselves, and effected so much by her words that she induced them to do so, and said to them that if they would follow her she doubted not that she would cause such damage that it would ever be remembered, and that the enemy would curse the hour of her coming.

The maid preached so well to them that they all went to arm themselves with her; then they sallied out of the town in very fair array, and at setting out she said to the captains: "Lords, take courage and good hope, "before four days have passed your enemies will be "vanquished." And the captains and men of war who were there could not wonder sufficiently at her words.

So they marched forward and came very fiercely to attack one of the towers of their enemies that was called the tower of Saint Leu, which was very strong, and therein were from three to four hundred combatants, who in a very short time were overcome, captured, or slain, and the tower burnt and demolished; then, this done, the maid and her people returned joyfully into the city of Orleans where she was generally honoured and praised by all kinds of people. Again the next day, which was Friday she and her men sallied from the

town and she went to attack the second tower which A.D. 1429.
was also taken by a fine assault, and those within all slain or captured; and after she had caused the said tower to be broken down, set on fire, and entirely annihilated, she withdrew into the town, where she was honoured and exalted more than before by all the inhabitants thereof. The Saturday following, the maid sallied forth again and went to attack the tower at the end of the bridge, which was marvellously large and strong, and besides occupied by a great number of the best and most tried combatants among the besiegers, who long and valiantly defended themselves, but it availed them nothing, for at last, like the others, they were discomfited, taken, and slain, among whom died there the lord of Molines Glacedale a very valiant esquire, the bailly of Evreux and many other noble men of high rank.

After this brilliant conquest the French returned joyfully into the town. And, although in the three assaults aforesaid this maid carried off by common renown the fame and honour of having been the principal leader of them, yet the greater part of the French captains were there, who during the said siege had conducted the affairs of the town, and mention of whom has been made above, who in the said assaults and conquests of the towers conducted themselves bravely, each one in his place, as men of war such as they were ought to do in the like case, so that in those towers there were either slain or taken from seven to eight hundred, and those French lost there about a hundred men of all ranks. On the Sunday following the English captains, that is to say the earl of Suffolk, lord Talbot, lord Scales and the others seeing the capture and destruction of their towers and their men, came to the conclusion that they would go away from thence all together in a single battalion, leaving the siege, encampment, and fortifications; and in case the French should pursue them and endeavour to fight them they

A.D. 1429. would wait for them and receive them, or if not they would withdraw in good order, each one of them into the good towns, castles, and fortresses which then held the party of England. This decision, that seemed to all the most profitable they could come to in their present condition, was decreed, agreed to, and carried out. Then, following out this purpose, early on Sunday morning they abandoned all their towers, encampments and fortifications which they had occupied during the siege and set fire to them in various places, then they put themselves in order of battle, as has been said, and as they had agreed together, in which they remained a long time expecting that the French would come to fight them, who showed no sign of doing so, and I have been informed that they delayed or abstained from it by the counsel and exhortation of the maid Joan, to whom they gave great credence. Then the English, seeing and knowing the truth how much their force was enfeebled, said indeed that it would not be very wise of them to stay there; they put themselves on the road, withdrawing from the town in fair and good array, and when they saw that they were out of danger of the pursuit of their adversaries they separated, taking leave one of another, and everyone went into the garrisons of their obedience, except the great lords and captains, who went to Paris to the regent to recount their adventures to him and to have counsel and direction about their affairs. This regent and all those holding the party of England were much grieved at this loss, but at this time they could not amend it, so they had to suffer it. The French who were in Orleans were very joyful at the departure of the English their enemies and at finding themselves and the city thus delivered from the dangerous peril in which they had been, with great honour to themselves; and as to the citizens and their wives, the dwellers and inhabitants of the city, each in his place rejoiced, praising and giving thanks to our Lord Jesus Christ that he had so preserved

them from oppression and saved them from the hands of A.D. 1429.
their enemies, who had thus departed in confusion after they had held them in subjection for so long a time. And then many men of war were sent into some of the towers which the fire had not reached, wherein they found plenty of goods and great abundance of provisions, which were very soon carried by them to a place of safety, and the said towers all speedily demolished and razed in order that the English might not make a lodgment there again.

Very soon after the said siege was raised the said French, who were in Orleans, especially the captains and the maid Joan, all with one common accord sent their messengers to king Charles to announce to him the victorious operations accomplished by them, as related above, and how in the end the English, his enemies, had shamefully abandoned the siege before Orleans, and had retreated into their garrisons.

At this news king Charles was very joyful, and he very humbly returned thanks for it to his Creator. And then soon after, the said captains being at the said place of Orleans, wrote to the king by a joint letter to diligently send them the greatest number of men-at-arms and archers that he could raise, and also some great lords to lead them, in order that they might press upon their enemies, who at this time feared them greatly, especially through the fame of the maid, whose renown was already great through the country; and even in the chamber of the king there were great divisions about her, some saying that the whole exploit was done by her counsels and enterprises, so that the wisest knew not what to think of her. And besides all this the said captains wrote to the king that he himself in person ought to advance into the country, saying that his presence would be worth a great number of other men in bringing back the people. This news was very agreeable and pleasing to the king and to those of his council, so the constable

A.D. 1429. of France, the duke of Alençon, the lord of Albret and many other great lords were immediately sent for to come to him, the greater part of whom were sent to Orleans; and the king on the other hand, a certain space of time, after came to Gien, with a great number of men of war; and the said captains who were at Orleans at first held great consultations with the lords who were lately come, to take advice whether they should pursue the English to drive them out of the places that they held in the country of Beauce or elsewhere, to which consultations the maid was always summoned, who at that time was greatly in vogue and desired everything to be governed by her and conducted according to her pleasure.

Finally, about the middle of May, the siege having been raised from before Orleans at the beginning of that month, the French brought into the field from about five to six thousand good combatants, all chosen men, very expert and trained in the operations of war, who all together drew towards Beaugency, situated at two leagues from Mehun-sur-Loire, and they laid siege to it; in this place were in garrison an Anglo-Gascon named Matthew Gough, sir Richard Guettin, and another old English knight, and there might be in garrison there about five or six hundred English men who suffered themselves to be besieged and enclosed there, where they were greatly molested, and their walls severely battered, with cannon and engines for throwing stones, which ceased not to discharge by night and day; and [the besiegers] were likewise supplied with various other engines of war and clever contrivances, so that it was impossible for [the besieged] to hold out long without having succour; so they sent out from the place, during a sally which they made upon their enemies, a messenger, who by great diligence in riding managed to reach lord Talbot to whom he carried letters of credence, and he declared to him the charge that he had on behalf of the

besieged, who, on hearing the messenger speak, told him A.D. 1429.
that he would provide about it as soon as he could do so, and that he was to commend him to the companions who sent him, saying that they were to be of good cheer and do their duty well in defending themselves, and that they should soon hear good news from him, for in truth he desired much to help them, as there was good reason, since they were his own men. Lord Talbot then, with all the speed that he could, sent this news to the duke of Bedford, the regent, who quickly had troops made ready in the parts holding the quarrel of king Henry; and those who were sent for came there, and I myself also, the above-mentioned author, who at this time had lately returned with Philip d'Esgreville from the marches of Orleannois where we had gone by order of the regent in order to divert from the people of Orleans supplies which the duke of Bourbon and the lord of La Fayette were endeavouring to bring them during the siege that the English held there; in which expedition we had little enough success by reason of the common people of the country who rose against us to turn us away from the fords, so we had to return without doing anything, and I and the lord d'Esgreville went to Nemours, of which he was captain, and from thence I went to Paris to the regent with about a hundred and twenty combatants, who then retained me entirely for the service of king Henry under sir John Fastolf, grand master of the household of the said regent whom he ordered to go into the country of Beauce to give succour to the above-mentioned besieged in Beaugency. And we set out in company with the said Fastolf at this time about five thousand combatants as well chosen as ever I had seen in the country of France; in this brigade were sir Thomas Rempston an Englishman and many other knights and esquires natives of the kingdom of England, who all together departed from Paris and went to lie at Estampes, where we

A.D. 1429. were three days, then we set out on the fourth day and took our way through Beauce till we came to Jenville, which is a good enough little town, which has within it a large tower like a keep, which tower had quite lately been taken by the earl of Salisbury; and we were in this town four days, waiting for a still greater force which was to be sent us by the duke of Bedford, for into England, into Normandy and on all sides he had sent for succour and aid. Now we will tell also a little of the state of the French who held the said siege before Beaugency.

How the constable of France, the duke of Alençon, and the maid took Jargeau. CHAPTER XI.

Now it is truth that in the very days that these English lords, that is to say, sir John Fastolf, sir Thomas Rempston, and their force were sojourning in Jenville, the constable of France, the duke of Alençon, the maid Joan and the other French captains, being all together as has been said before Beaugency, their siege being well furnished, there set out from about five to six thousand combatants, all stalwart men, and took the road leading towards Jargeau, where they arrived. In this town the earl of Suffolk held garrison with from three to four hundred English, natives of England, besides the dwellers in the town, who speedily with all diligence prepared themselves for defence when they saw the French, who had immediately surrounded them on all sides, and commenced to attack them very sharply and to assault them in many places, which assault lasted a good time, being marvellously prolonged, and the said French succeeded so well by great diligence and labour that in spite of the English, their enemies, they entered into the town by force of arms. At this capture about three hundred English were slain, amongst whom there died a brother of the earl of Suffolk, which earl, with

another brother of his named lord de la Pole, was made A.D. 1429.
prisoner, and of their men as many as sixty or upwards. Thus then was this town and fortress of Jargeau taken by the French, who refreshed themselves there; then they proceeded to Mehun which very soon submitted to them. And the English who held La Ferte, knowing this, retired all together to Beaugency, abandoning the said Ferte-Nabert, as far as which place they were pursued by the French, the maid Joan always before in front with her standard; and at this time throughout all the marches of the neighbourhood there was nothing so much noised abroad as her renown. And there were then in Beaugency to the number of eight hundred combatants, men of good stuff.

How the English at Jenville were informed of the taking of Jargeau and of Mehun; and of the arrival of lord Talbot. CHAPTER XII.

THE English captains above-named being at Jenville, were informed that the French with great force of arms had just taken by assault the town of Jargeau, as has been related in the preceding chapter, and reduced to their obedience the town of Mehun, maintaining all the while their siege before Beaugency; which news caused them very great displeasure, but they could not amend it at present; so they went into council to take advice all together about what was to be done, and whilst they were in this council lord Talbot entered into the town with about forty lances and two hundred archers, at whose arrival the English were very joyful, as was right, for he was accounted at this time to be the most wise and valiant knight of the kingdom of England.

When the said lord Talbot had arrived at his house, sir John Fastolf, sir Thomas Rempston and the other English lords, went to welcome him and do reverence to

A.D. 1429. him, asking him for news, and he told them what news there was; then they went to dine all together. And when the tables were removed they entered into a chamber for council, where many things were proposed and debated, for sir John Fastolf, who was accounted a very wise and valiant knight, made many admonitions to lord Talbot and the others, saying how they well knew of the loss of their men before Orleans, before Jargeau, and at other places, on account of which things those of their party were much depressed and dismayed, and their enemies, on the contrary, were much rejoicing, raising, and reinvigorating their spirits thereat; wherefore he advised that they should advance no further, and leave alone the besieged in Beaugency to make the best treaty that they could get with the French; and that they should retire into the towns, castles, and fortresses holding their party round about, and should not hasten to fight their enemies, until they should be more confident, and the men also should have come to them whom the duke of Bedford the regent was to send them.

These representations made at this council by the said sir John Fastolf were not very agreeable to some of the other captains, especially to lord Talbot, who said that if he had only his own men and those who were willing to follow him, he would go and fight the enemy with the help of God and Saint George.

Then sir John Fastolf, seeing that no plea or remonstrance availed, and that his words were out of place, rose up from the council, as did all the others, and they went each to his lodging; and orders were given to the captains and chiefs of squadrons to be all ready on the morning of the next day to take the field and to go where their commanders should order them; and so that night passed; then in the morning they all issued from the gate and standards, pennons and banners were ranged in the open country. And then after

all had issued in order from the said town, all the captains assembled together again in a small troop in the midst of the field, and there sir John Fastolf spoke to them again, stating and rehearsing before them many reasons tending to dissuade them from going further forward, setting before their understandings the fears of the dangerous perils which they might easily incur according to his apprehension; and also how they were only a handful of men in comparison with the French, assuring them that if fortune turned out ill for them, all that the late king Henry had conquered in France with great labour and during a long period would be on the way to perdition, wherefore it would be best for them to restrain themselves a little and to wait for their strength to be reinforced. A.D. 1429.

These remonstrances likewise were not agreeable to lord Talbot nor to some other chiefs of the said army, wherefore sir John Fastolf, seeing that no remonstrance whatever that he could make would be effectual to withdraw his said comrades from their resolution to pursue their undertaking, commanded the standard bearers to take the direct road towards Mehun. Then might you see in all parts throughout this Beauce, which is wide and large, the English riding in very fair array; then when they arrived at about the distance of a league from Mehun and very near Beaugency, the French being informed of their coming, and being about six thousand combatants, whose leaders were the maid Joan, the duke of Alençon, the bastard of Orleans, the marshal of La Fayette, La Hire, Pothon de Saintrailles, and other captains, ranged and put themselves in order of battle upon a little hill that they might the better and more clearly observe the conduct of the English; these clearly perceiving that the French were ranged in order of battle, thinking that in fact they were coming to fight them, express order was immediately given on behalf of king Henry of England that every man should dis-

A.D. 1429. mount, and that all archers should have their stakes fixed before them as they are accustomed to do when they expect to be attacked: then they sent two heralds to the said French when they saw that they were not moving from their position, saying that there were three knights who would fight them if they would dare to descend the hill and come to them: to whom answer was given on behalf of the maid's people: "Go to your "quarters for to-day, for it is late enough; but to-morrow, "please God and our Lady, we will see you nearer."

Then the English lords, seeing that they would not be attacked, left that place and rode towards Mehun where they lodged that night, for they found no resistance in the town, save only that the bridge was held by the French. And it was decided there by the English captains to have the said bridge attacked that night by their engines, *veuglaires*, and other artillery, in order to obtain a passage to the other side of the river; and the English did as they had proposed on this night, and lay at Mehun till the morrow.

Now we will return to the French who were before Beaugency, and will tell of the English when it shall be the place and time.

How the French obtained by capitulation the castle of Beaugency which the English held; and of the battle which the English lost at Patay against the French. CHAPTER XIII.

As you have heard, the English were lodging at Mehun and the French at the siege before Beaugency, where they were heavily pressing the garrison, giving out to them that the succour which they were expecting to have had failed them, making them believe also that they had not dared to come further, but had returned towards Paris: which the said besieged seeing and hearing, with many other like tales that the French

told them, knew not well in what counsel to rest A.D. 1429.
for the best and most profitable, considering that by the renown of the maid Joan the hearts of the English were greatly changed and weakened, and they saw, as it seemed to them, that fortune was turning her wheel harshly against them, for they had already lost many towns and fortresses which had been replaced in the obedience of the king of France, principally by the enterprises of the said maid, some by force and others by treaty; and they saw that their men were weary, and did not find them now with such a firm purpose of conduct as they had been accustomed, but they were all, as it seemed to them, very desirous to fall back on the marches of Normandy, abandoning what they held in the Isle of France and thereabouts.

All these things considered and many others which came into their imaginations, they knew not what counsel to choose, for they were not certain of having speedy succour; but had they known that it was so near them they would not have surrendered so soon; finally, however, considering all the fears which they entertained about their affairs, they made treaty with the French on the best terms that they could, on the condition that they were to go safely away and carry off all their goods, and the place was to remain in the obedience of king Charles and his deputies.

This treaty being thus made, on the Saturday morning the English departed, taking the road towards Paris right through Beauce, and the French entered Beaugency; then they came to the determination by the exhortation of the maid Joan to go in search of the English until they should have found them in the plain of Beauce at an advantage, and there to fight them; for it was not doubted that the English when they knew of the surrender of Beaugency would return towards Paris through Beauce, where it seemed to them that they might easily beat them.

A.D. 1429. Now then the said French, to carry out their enterprise, took to the open fields and every day fresh troops poured in on them and came and joined them from various places; and then the constable of France, the marshal Bousac, La Hire, Pothon, and other captains were appointed to form the vanguard; and the remainder, such as the duke of Alençon, the bastard of Orleans and the marshal Raiz, were the leaders of the main body, and followed very close to the said vanguard; and these French might be in all from twelve to fourteen thousand combatants. Then [the maid] was asked by some of the princes and chief captains who were there, what it seemed good to her to do at present; and she answered that she was certain and knew of a truth that the English, their enemies, would wait for them to fight them, saying further that in the name of God they should ride forward against them and that they would be vanquished: some asked her where they should be found, to whom she made answer that they were to ride on securely, and would have good guidance. So the French divisions set out on the road in good array, having the most expert, mounted on the finest horses, to the number of sixty or four score men sent forward to reconnoitre; and so riding for a long while this Saturday they were very near their enemies the English, as hereafter you may hear.

Now the English who had lodged at Mehun, as has been related above, with the intention of winning the bridge in order to revictual the garrison of Beaugency, knew nothing of their having the evening before surrendered to the French; for this Saturday about eight o'clock in the morning, when the captains had heard mass, it was proclaimed and published throughout the army that every one was to prepare and make himself ready, furnished with bucklers, doors, and windows, and other apparatus necessary for assaulting the said bridge, which the night

before had been heavily battered by our engines; it so happened just as we were furnished with what was needful for us for the assault and ready to set out to begin it, just at that time arrived a pursuivant who came direct from Beaugency and told the lords our captains that the said town and castle of Beaugency were in the hands of the French, and that when he set out the French were going into the field to come and fight them. A.D. 1429.

Then it was speedily ordered in all quarters by the English captains that men of all kinds should leave the assault and betake themselves to the fields, and that each as he came into the fields outside the town, according to his position, should put himself in fair array of battle, which thing was done very eagerly. The vanguard first took to the road, which was led by an English knight, who bore a white standard then between the vanguard and main guard were placed the artillery, provisions, and merchants of every degree; afterwards came the main body the leaders of which were sir John Fastolf, lord Talbot, sir Thomas Rempston, and others; then rode the rear-guard, which consisted of English of pure blood.

When this company was in the open fields they took the road, riding in fair order towards Patay, until they came to the distance of a league from it, and there they halted, for they were informed of a truth by the scouts of their rear-guard that they had seen a large force coming after them, whom they supposed to be French; and then in order to know the truth about it the English lords sent some of their men to ride towards them, who very soon returned and made report to the said lords, as I the author of this work understood, that the French were coming after them furiously in very great force; as very soon after they were seen to come. So it was ordered by our captains that those of the vanguard, the merchants, provisions and artillery should go forward and place

A.D. 1429. themselves all along the hedges which were near Patay, which was accordingly done; then the main body marched on till they came between two strong hedges by which the French would have to pass. And then lord Talbot, seeing the said place was sufficiently advantageous, said that he would dismount with five hundred picked archers, and that he would remain there guarding the way against the French, until the main body and rear-guard should be united; and then the said Talbot took up his post by the hedges of Patay with the vanguard and there awaited them, and lord Talbot, thus guarding this narrow passage against the enemy, hoped to return and join the main body by keeping alongside the said hedges, whether the French were willing or not; but it turned out quite otherwise.

The French came very furiously after their enemies, whom they could not yet see, nor did they know the place where they were, until by chance the advanced scouts saw a stag come out of the wood, which took its way towards Patay and plunged into the main body of the English, wherefore they raised a very great shout, not knowing that their enemies were so near them. Hearing this cry, the French scouts above mentioned were certain that they were the English, and they also saw them soon after quite plainly, so they sent some of their comrades to report to their captains what they had seen and discovered, making known to them that they were to ride forward in good order, and that it was time for action; these promptly prepared themselves at all points, and rode on till they saw the said English quite plainly.

Now when the said English saw the French approaching them so near, they hastened as much as they could to reach the hedges before their coming, but they were unable to achieve this, for before they had joined their vanguard at the said hedges the French had dashed into the narrow passage where lord Talbot was. And then Sir John Fastolf turning and riding towards the

vanguard to join them, they of the said vanguard thought that all was lost, and that the main body was flying; wherefore the said captain of the vanguard thinking that in truth it was so, he and his men with his white standard took to flight, and abandoned the hedge. A.D. 1429.

Then sir John Fastolf seeing the danger of the flight, knowing that everything was going very badly, was counselled to make his escape, and he was told, I the author being present, to take care of himself, for the battle was lost for them; but he wished at all events to return into the fight and there abide the fortune which Our Lord should be pleased to send him, saying that he would rather be slain or taken than shamefully fly and thus abandon his men; and before he was willing to depart the French had overtaken lord Talbot and made him a prisoner, and all his men were slain; and so the said French had already made such progress in the battle that they could at their will kill those whom it seemed good to them; and finally the English were discomfited there with little loss to the French; and there died of the party of the said English full two thousand men, and two hundred were prisoners.

Thus, as you hear, went this affair, and sir John Fastolf seeing this departed, much against his will, with a very small company, exhibiting the greatest grief that I ever saw shown by a man; and in truth he would have plunged again into the battle had it not been for those who were with him, especially sir John bastard of Thyan and others, who hindered him from it; and he took his way towards Estampes, and I myself followed him as my captain, whom the duke of Bedford had commanded me to obey, and indeed to serve his person; so we came about the hour of midnight to Estampes, where we lay, and the next day [we went] to Corbeil.

Thus, as you hear, the French obtained the victory at the said place of Patay, where they lay that night,

A.D. 1429. thanking Our Lord for the good fortune which had come to them, and the next day they decamped from the said place of Patay, which is situated two leagues from Jenville; on account of this place being so called this battle will for ever bear the name of the battle of Patay; and from thence they went with their spoil to Orleans, where they were universally congratulated by all the people, and especially, above all others, the maid Joan acquired by these operations so great praise and renown that it really seemed to all men that the enemies of king Charles would have no power of resistance in any place where she was present, and that by her means the said king would shortly be restored to his kingdom in spite of all those who wished to gainsay it.

After this fair victory all the French captains who were there, and the maid Joan with them, went to king Charles, who congratulated them much and thanked them greatly for their good service and diligence; and they told him that above all he ought to be pleased with the said maid, who from that hour was retained on the privy council of the king. And there it was decided to assemble the greatest number of men of war that could be raised throughout the countries obeying the said king, in order that he might push forward in the country and pursue his enemies.

How the news came to the duke of Bedford of the loss of his men. CHAPTER XIV.

THE Sunday following the battle, which had been on Saturday, news came to Paris to the duke of Bedford of the loss of his men and of lord Talbot, who was taken, and of the flight of sir John Fastolf, who had come to Corbeil, where he stayed some days, then he went to Paris to the regent, his master, by whom he was greatly reproached, and on this account he caused to be taken

from him the order of the Garter which he bore; but afterwards, as well partly on account of the report of the remonstrances aforesaid which he had made many times to his comrades, as by many other reasonable excuses that he made, and which were very well approved, by sentence of trial the said Garter was restored to him; although there arose a great quarrel between him and lord Talbot after he had returned from the prison where he had been since the battle aforesaid. A.D. 1429.

On that same day that the news of this discomfiture came to the duke of Bedford, the regent, and to those of the council of king Henry who were at Paris (which news was very hard to them, insomuch that some began to weep for the great sorrow that they had about it), they were also informed how king Charles, with all his power, was preparing to come and conquer the country from them. Wherefore it was concluded and ordained by the said regent and the Parisians to send a formal embassy to duke Philip of Burgundy in order to explain to him all these affairs, praying him to come shortly to Paris to consult with the said regent and the royal council upon the events which, as has been said, had come to pass. These ambassadors, that is to say, the bishop of Noyon, two notable doctors in theology of the university, and some of the most notable burgesses of the city of Paris, came to Hesdin, where they found the said duke of Burgundy, to whom, in a few days after their coming, they related the condition and charge of their embassy, requesting him very earnestly on behalf of his brother-in-law the regent and the Parisians that he would be pleased to come to Paris as soon as he well could do so, to have deliberation with them about resisting the enterprises of their adversaries; which request the duke granted to them, promising that within a few days he would be in the said city of Paris. Upon which answer the said ambassadors returned after taking leave

A.D. 1429. of the duke, and went back to make their report to those who had sent them, with which they were content enough.

Immediately after the departure of the said ambassadors duke Philip caused to assemble as many as seven or eight hundred combatants from his country of Artois and thereabouts, with whom he went on by short journeys till he came to Paris; on account of whose coming great rejoicing was made as well by the Parisians as by the duke of Bedford, the regent, his brother-in-law, who feasted him grandly, and they had many consultations together for several days upon the affairs aforesaid. At the end of which conferences they promised one another, that is to say, the regent and the duke of Burgundy, that each of them with all his power would employ himself in resisting against the enterprises of king Charles, their adversary; and they renewed and confirmed again the alliances and promises that they had formerly made to one another.

These things thus done, the said duke of Burgundy returned through Montdidier and Corbye into his country of Artois, and the duchess of Bedford, the lady regent, with him; and he took her to dwell and keep her establishment in the castle of Lens in Artois.

And then these conclusions being come to between the two dukes, the regent sent into England desiring that without any delay succour might be sent to him of fighting men, the most expert that could be raised, and he also caused to be called out all the garrisons of Normandy, and other places of his obedience, besides whom he sent for all the nobles, and those who were accustomed to frequent wars. From which country of England there were sent to the regent four thousand combatants, whose chief and leader was the cardinal of Winchester, who passed over the sea from Southampton to Calais, and from thence by land to Amiens, from which place of Amiens the said cardinal led his men to

Corbye[1] to the duke of Burgundy and the lady regent, A.D. 1429.
his niece-in-law, who, as has been said, were come from Paris; for these English were not sent in pursuance of the last demand made by the said regent, but had been sent for some time ago, as you may have heard above. At the said place of Corbye, duke Philip and the cardinal of Winchester had many great consultations and came to hasty decisions, after which the cardinal returned to Amiens, and from thence led his men-at-arms to Rouen to the duke of Bedford, the regent, his nephew, who was greatly rejoiced at his coming, and drew great consolation therefrom, because it seemed to him that he would thence have great counsel and comfort.

About these days John bastard of Saint Pol was sent, with a certain number of combatants, from the marches of Picardy by the duke of Burgundy to the duke of Bedford, to whom the said duke of Bedford gave in charge the town and fortress of Meaux-en-Brie, and made him supreme captain thereof, to guard and defend it against the forces of king Charles, who was daily expected in that country.

How Charles of France sent some of his best troops into the town of Orleans. CHAPTER XV.

ABOUT this time also Charles, king of France, assembled at Bourges, in Berry, a very great multitude of men-at-arms and archers, amongst whom were the duke of Alençon, Charles of Bourbon count of Clermont, Arthur of Brittany earl of Richmond, constable of France, Charles of Anjou brother to the king of Sicily the bastard of Orleans, the cadet of Armagnac, the lord of Albret, and many other barons of the country of Aquitaine, of Gascony, Poitou, Berry, and many other countries of his obedience, with all of whom the said king took

[1] MS. H. says—*leaving his army for a space, went to Corbye to see*, &c.

A.D. 1429. the field and went to Gien-sur-Loire, the maid Joan being always in his company, and a preacher named friar Richard, of the order of Saint Benedict, who had but lately been driven out and banished from the city of Paris and other places in the obedience of the English, where he had given many discourses, because therein he showed himself too clearly to be favourable to the French quarrel. From Gien, king Charles, with all his force, took the road towards Auxerre. The constable, however, with a certain number of men-at-arms, went into Normandy to Evreux, to hinder the garrisons of the country from being able to join themselves to the duke of Bedford; and, on the other hand, the cadet of Armagnac was sent and appointed to guard the country of Aquitaine and of Bordelois. In making this journey the said king brought into his obedience two small towns which held the party of king Henry, that is to say, Saint Florentin and Saint Gervais, they promising to do henceforward towards the above-named king Charles and his commissioners all that true and loyal subjects ought to do towards their sovereign and natural lord, taking also from him security and a promise that he would cause them to be governed and kept righteously according to their ancient customs; and from thence he went to the said place of Auxerre, where he caused the people of the town to be summoned to receive him as their natural and rightful lord, but they were not content to do this at his first coming; nevertheless, many ambassadors were sent from one side to the other during some days while king Charles and his forces were encamped in this part very near this town, and the treating was continued till an agreement was made between the parties; and the people of the town promised that they would make to the king such and the like submission as those of the town of Troyes and those of Châlons and Rheims, and thus, on supplying provisions and other necessaries to the king's troops for

payment, they were to remain in peace; and the king held them excused for this time, and went to Troyes, in Champagne, where he encamped round about at the distance of a quarter of a league, and he was there three days before the people of the town were willing to receive him as lord. But at last, by means and in consideration of certain promises which were made to them, they gave him free entrance and conducted him, with many of his men, into the said town, where he heard mass, and after the customary oaths were made by one party to the other the king returned to his encampment in the fields, and caused it to be published many times, both in his army and in the town, that no one, of whatsoever condition he might be, upon pain of the gallows, should do any injury to the people of the town of Troyes or to any others who should have placed themselves in his obedience. In this expedition the two marshals of France commanded the vanguard, that is to say, the lord of Bousac and the lord of Raiz, with whom were La Hire, Pothon de Saintrailles, and some others. During this expedition a great number of good towns and fortresses round about the marches through which he passed placed themselves in the obedience of king Charles, which surrenders I forbear relating each one separately for the sake of brevity. A.D. 1429.

How the people of Châlons, of Rheims, and other fortresses turned round and made submission to king Charles. CHAPTER XVI.

IN these same days, while king Charles of France was round about the city of Troyes in Champagne, as you have heard above, there came to him the delegates of the town of Châlons, who brought him the keys thereof, promising to make submission to him; after whose coming king Charles went to the said place of Châlons,

A.D. 1429. where he was received by the inhabitants favourably and with great humility. And there, in like manner were brought to him the keys of the town of Rheims, with promise of making to him such submission as they owed to their natural and sovereign lord. To this place of Rheims the lord of Saveuses had been sent[1] by the regent a little while before, thinking to keep it in fidelity and obedience to king Henry of England and the duke of Burgundy. This lord of Saveuses being come there, it was promised him by the governor and a great number of the inhabitants thereof, that they would continue in the quarrel and of the party of king Henry and Philip, duke of Burgundy. But notwithstanding this principally on account of the fear that they had of the maid, who, as they were given to understand, was doing great and unaccustomed wonders, they yielded themselves into the obedience of king Charles, although the lord of Chastillon, who was their captain, and the said lord of Saveuses made many remonstrances to them against it. These two lords, knowing the change of the wills of the said people of Rheims, and seeing that they could not move them from this purpose, departed; for, notwithstanding the first promises made to them, they would not obey them in anything, but had made them a very harsh and impertinent answer, which, being heard, the lords above-named withdrew themselves to Château-Thierry, for the people of Rheims had already taken conclusion together to receive king Charles, as they did, as has been said above, as well by the means of the archbishop of the said metropolitan city of Rheims, chancellor of king Charles, named Regnault de Chartres, as by some other negotiators. So the said king Charles entered into Rheims on Friday the sixteenth day of July, with a great number of his knights, such as seemed good to him, and on the Sunday following he was con-

[1] MS. H. adds—*with a great number of men-at-arms.*

secrated and crowned by the said archbishop in the A.D. 1429.
church of Notre Dame, the princes and prelates being present, with the most notable of his company, some of whom, that is to say the Duke of Alençon, the count of Clermont, the lord of La Tremouille, who was his principal governor, the lord of Gaucourt, the lord of Beaumanoir, the lord of Mailly in Touraine, and others of the most noble of the company, were clothed in royal garments, representing the twelve peers of France who were not at the said consecration and coronation of the aforesaid king Charles, although the absent peers had there been convoked and called by their names before the great altar of the church of Notre Dame, as the ancient custom is, by the king-at-arms of France.

After the solemn service of the consecration and coronation was accomplished, the king went to dine in the episcopal palace of the archbishop, the great lords and prelates being in his company; and the said archbishop dined with the king at his table; and the duke of Alençon, the count of Clermont and some others of the most noble served them. And that day the king made three new knights in the church of Notre Dame, one of whom was the damosel of Commarse. And at his departure from Rheims the king left there, as captain, Anthony of Holland, nephew of the said archbishop; then he went on a pilgrimage to Saint Mark of Corbeny, at which place the people of the town of Laon came to make submission to him, such as the other towns aforesaid had made. From this place of Corbeny the king went to Soissons and to Peronne, which gave him free entrance without opposition, and there he appointed La Hire the new bailly of Vermandois in place of sir Collard de Mailly, who had previously been appointed there on behalf of king Henry of England.

This done, the king of France went before Château-Thierry, where, as you have heard, were the lord John of Croy, John de Brimeu, and some other nobles of the

A.D. 1429. party of the duke of Burgundy, with about four hundred combatants, who, both because they perceived the commonalty of the town strongly inclined to make submission to king Charles, and because they did not expect any speedy succour, nor were they provided with victuals to their satisfaction, gave up that strong town and castle into the obedience of king Charles, and departed safely with their goods, and went to Paris to the duke of Bedford, the regent, who was then making a great assembly of men of war with the purpose and intention of fighting king Charles of France and his forces.

How the duke of Bedford, the regent, came to Montereau-fault-Yonne, to fight king Charles; and of the letter that he sent to him. CHAPTER XVII.

IN these same times the duke of Bedford, the regent, with ten thousand combatants or thereabouts, whom he had collected from England, from Normandy, and the other districts of France which obeyed him, proceeded from Rouen to Paris, and from thence, by many marches, always striving to encounter king Charles and give battle to him and to his army, taking his way through Brie, he went to Montereau-fault-Yonne, from which place he sent his messengers to the said king Charles, bearing a letter from him, sealed with his seal, the tenor of which letter follows :—

" We, John, regent of the kingdom of France, duke of " Bedford, make known to you Charles de Valois, who " were accustomed to call yourself dauphin of Viennois, " and now without cause call yourself king, that because " you have wrongfully anew made an attempt against " the majesty and seignory of the very exalted and " excellent prince and my sovereign lord Henry, by the " grace of God the true, natural, and rightful king of " France and England, by giving the simple people to " understand that you will give them peace and security,

" which cannot be by the means which you have used A.D. 1429.
" and still use, who cause the ignorant people to be led
" astray and deceived, and aid yourself rather by super-
" stitious and blameworthy people,—as by a disorderly
" and disgraced woman, wearing the dress of a man and
" dissolute attire, and also by an apostate and seditious
" mendicant friar, as we are well informed, both
" abominable to God according to holy scripture,—than
" by force and power of arms, and thus you have
" seduced and occupied in the country of Champagne
" and elsewhere certain cities, towns, and castles belong-
" ing to my said lord king Henry, and the subjects
" dwelling therein have constrained and led into dis-
" loyalty or perjury by causing them to break and
" violate the final peace between the two kingdoms of
" France and of England, which then lived in peace and
" good justice or equity:[1] therefore to obviate these
" evils the great lords, peers, prelates, and barons of this
" kingdom and ourself, as appointed to protect the true
" right of my said lord the king, and to drive you
" and your forces out of his lands and lordships, by the
" help of God Almighty, have prepared ourselves and
" have taken the field in our own person, with the power
" that God has given us; and, as you have known and
" know, we have pursued and are pursuing you from
" place to place, hoping to find or meet you, which we
" have not yet been able to do by reason of the diver-
" sions you have created and are creating for us, who
" with all our heart desire the shortening of the war.
" We summon and require you, if you are such a prince
" as seeks honour, have pity on the poor people who for
" so long have been inhumanly treated, trampled on,
" and oppressed on your account, and let them be
" speedily out of these afflictions and pains without

[1] MS. H. reads—*in which they then lived with the peers, prelates, and great lords of this kingdom, to protect the true right.*

A.D. 1429. " further continuing the war. Choose some suitable
" and reasonable place in the fields in the country of
" Brie, where we and you are, or in the Isle of France,
" which is very near to us and to you, with an early
" and convenient day, and such as the proximity of the
" places where you and we now are may permit and
" require: at which day and place if you will appear in
" your own person, with the guidance and aid of the
" disgraced woman and the aforesaid apostate and all
" the perjured persons and such other force as you will
" or can have, we, please God, will appear there, and in
" the name of my said lord the king in our own person;
" and then, if you desire to offer or put forward any-
" thing we will hear it, and do all that a good and
" catholic prince ought to do, for we always are and
" shall be inclined towards and desirous for all means of
" a peace; not feigned, corrupt, pretended, violated, nor
" falsely sworn as it was at Montereau-fault-Yonne,
" which such a crime, by your consent, followed as the
" most horrible, detestable, and cruel murder committed
" against law and the honour of knighthood on the
" person of our late very dear and much loved father,
" the duke John of Burgundy, whom God absolve! by
" the means of which peace by you broken and for-
" sworn, all nobles and other subjects of this kingdom
" and elsewhere are left and remain for ever after quit,
" and exempt from you and your seignory, to what-
" soever position you may have been able or may be
" able to attain, and from all oaths of fealty and sub-
" jection you have absolved and acquitted them, as by
" your letters patent, signed with your hand, and sealed
" with your seal, may clearly and fully appear.

" Nevertheless, if on account of the iniquity and malice
" of men we cannot profit to obtain the blessing of
" peace, then each one of us will be able to guard and
" defend by the sword his cause and his quarrel, as
" God, who is the sole Judge, and to whom and to no

" other my said lord has to answer, shall give him grace, A.D. 1429.
" to whom we humbly pray, as to him who knows and
" understands the true right and lawful quarrel of my
" said lord, that he will dispose about it at his pleasure;
" and thus the people of this kingdom may without
" such tramplings under and oppressions remain in secure
" repose, as all Christian kings and princes who have
" the governance thereof ought greatly to desire, seek,
" and require. So make known to us speedily, without
" delaying longer or spending the time in writings or
" arguments, what you wish to do in the matter; for
" if by your default greater evils, inconveniences, con-
" tinuance of war, pillage, ransomings of men, slayings,
" and ravagings of the country happen, we take God
" to witness, and protest before him and before men,
" that we shall not be the cause of them, and that we
" have done and are doing our duty. We put and are
" willing to put ourselves on all reasonable and honourable
" terms, be it in the first place by means of peace or a
" day of battle,—the right of a prince, when nothing else
" can be done between mighty and great parties. In
" testimony of this we have caused these present letters
" to be sealed with our seal. Given at the said place of
" Montereau-fault-Yonne, the seventh day of August,
" the year of grace one thousand four hundred and
" twenty-nine."

Signed by the lord regent of France, duke of Bedford.

How the duke of Bedford returned into the Isle of France, and king Charles followed him.

Chapter XVIII.

After these affairs, and the above letter being sent as has been said, the duke of Bedford, the regent, seeing that he could not by any means meet king Charles, and that many towns and fortresses surrendered to him

A.D. 1429. without striking a blow or making any resistance whatever, retired with all his force upon the marches of the Isle of France in order to prevent the principal towns of that country from turning against him as the others had done. And already king Charles, who was come to Crêpy, at which place he had been received as sovereign, was proceeding with his forces through the country of Brie and approaching the city of Senlis,[1] at which place the aforesaid forces, that is to say those of king Charles and the duke of Bedford, found each other very near Mont Epilloy-Dallez, at a town named Le Bar.[2] So great preparations were made by each party in order to obtain an advantage in fighting the other, and the duke of Bedford took up his position in a very strong place. backed in some parts behind and at the side with strong thorn hedges, and all his archers were put forward in front in order, all on foot, each having his sharpened stake fixed before him according to the English manner, and the regent in the main body, with his chivalry and other nobles, was near the said archers in a single troop, in which were, among other banners, two near each other, that is to say, that of France and that of England, and with them was also the banner of Saint George. The said banner of France was carried that day by John de Villars, knight, lord of Lisle-Adam, for there were then with the duke of Bedford from seven to eight hundred good combatants of the duke of Burgundy's men, the principal of whom were the said lord of Lisle-Adam, John lord of Croy, and John de Crequy, Anthony de Bethune, John de Fosseuz, the Lord of Saveuses, sir Hugh de Lannoy, John de Brimeu, sir Simon de Lalain, and many other noble and valiant men of war, some of whom were that same day made new knights, and there the bastard of

[1] *Sens* in MS., but see p. 201.

[2] Probably the village of Baron east of Senlis and south of Montepilloy.

Saint Pol was knighted by the hand of the duke of Bedford, but the others, such as John de Croy, John de Crequy, Anthony de Bethune, John de Fosseux, le Liegois de Hummieres, and other noble esquires by some notable knights. After these things and others pertaining to warlike affairs were thus arranged and conducted, that is to say, when the English and those of their nation [were] altogether in the said army on the left hand, and the Picards and others of the nation of France were on the other side, they remained in this manner in battle array for a very long time, and they were placed so advantageously that their enemies could not attack them in the rear, except with great peril and danger, and moreover they were abundantly provided with victuals and other necessary things, which came to them from the good town of Senlis, near to which they were. A.D. 1429.

On the other side king Charles, with his princes and captains, arranged his troops, and in his vanguard were the greater part of his most expert and valiant men; the others remained in his main body, except some who were stationed in the rear, towards Paris in the manner of a rear guard. And there was with the said king a great multitude of men, many more beyond comparison than there were in the company of the regent. And in those days the maid Joan was daily of a different opinion, at one time wishing to fight the enemy, at another not. Nevertheless, the two parties standing, as has been said, one before the other ready to fight were in this position without falling into disorder for the space of two days and two nights; during which time they had many great skirmishes one against the other, which would be too long to relate, each one separately; but among the others there was a very great one in the quarter of the Picards, which lasted fully the space of an hour and a half, at which, on the side of king Charles, were a great quantity of Scots and other troops in very

A.D. 1429. great number, who fought very bravely and hard. So they closed together, and especially the archers of the said parties shot their arrows very courageously and in great number, against each other. Then some of the wisest of the said parties thought, seeing the conflict so increasing, that they would not separate one from the other till those on one side should be vanquished or spent; nevertheless, they departed and withdrew from one another, but that was not until a large number was left dead and wounded of each party. On account of this skirmish the duke of Bedford was greatly pleased with the Picards, because he had seen them bear themselves so valiantly; and after they had returned he went very soon to their encampment to thank them humbly, saying: "My friends, you are very good soldiers, " and have sustained a great burden for us, for which " we thank you, praying that you will persevere if any " occasion comes upon you." During these days the said parties were much incensed against one another, and no man, of whatsoever condition, was taken to ransom, but they put everyone to death without sparing any through pity or mercy when they were able to capture each other.

And as I was informed, in all these skirmishes there died about four hundred men of the two parties, but I do not know on which side there were the most. At the end of those two days aforesaid the two parties withdrew from opposite one another.

How king Charles sent his ambassadors to Arras to the duke of Burgundy. CHAPTER XIX.

AT this time king Charles of France, seeing and knowing that it would be impossible for him to resist the forces of the king of England and the duke of Burgundy joined together, was advised and counselled

to send an embassy to duke Philip of Burgundy, who A.D. 1429.
in these days was in his good town of Arras, in order to come to some good treaty of peace; and there were sent especially the principal men and chiefs of the council of the said king, the archbishop of Rheims, Christopher de Harcourt, the lords of Dampierre and Gaucourt, knights, with some other men of condition, who found the duke of Burgundy at the said place of Arras, and his council with him. When then the ambassadors were come thither, some days after the audience they had requested was granted to them, they went to him in his palace, and there, by the mouth of the archbishop of Rheims, were explained to the duke very wisely, solemnly, and prudently the tenor and charge of their embassy, those of his council and the knights of his household being present; they showing to him, among other things, the sincere affection and desire that the king had of making peace with him and having a treaty; saying, further, that to attain to this the said king was content to submit himself and to condescend to make offers of reparation more than belonged to his royal majesty, excusing the king somewhat, on account of his youth, for the murder formerly perpetrated on the person of the late duke his father; alleging, further, that then in his youth he was under the government of men who had no consideration nor regard to the public good of his kingdom, and at that time also he did not dare to contradict nor anger them. These remonstrances and many others very clearly declared by the said archbishop were very kindly listened to by duke Philip and his people; at the end thereof it was said to these ambassadors: "My lord and his council "have well heard what you have said; counsel shall "be had upon it, and an answer shall be made to you "within a few days." Then the said French ambassadors took leave of the duke and of his company for that time, and went to their lodgings on the great

A.D. 1429. market-place at the sign of the Key, where they were honoured by all kinds of people, for those of all conditions in the country were very desirous that peace might be arrived at and agreed upon between the king of France and the duke of Burgundy, and even those of middle and low estate were so much disposed that way that, while there was not as yet any peace or truce, they went to this town of Arras to these lords and ambassadors of France in very great number to intreat for remissions, letters of grace, offices, and many other royal mandates, as if the king had been fully and well obeyed in his supremacy of seignory and they had been assured of the peace; which mandates, obtained from the Chancellor of France, the archbishop of Rheims, they kept diligently for such profit as might ever come of them. After the answer made to the said ambassadors of France, as you have heard above, the duke of Burgundy and those of his council were many times together to take advice and deliberation upon this matter, and the affairs between the said parties were brought very much nearer to an agreement.

Here brief mention is made of some places taken by the French from those holding the party of the king of England. CHAPTER XX.

AT this time the lord of Longueval, who had for a long time been put out of his lordship and had turned round to king Charles, by the means of a priest dwelling at Aumale, took the fortress of the said town, the principal one of all the county, and caused to be put to death six English who were within, who had the charge of it; then he took the oaths of the good men of the place, and furnished it with provisions and troops, who immediately began to commit great ravages in the country round about holding the English party, whereat

the duke of Bedford, the regent of France, was much displeased, but notwithstanding this, on account of other affairs of greater importance which he then had, he could not make any provision about it. Likewise, about these days the fortress of Estrepagny was taken by surprise by the lord of Rambures and his men; and on the other side, upon the Seine, the fortress of Château-Gaillart was surrendered into the obedience of king Charles, which is excellently situated in a strong place, wherein there had been prisoner for a long time a very valiant knight and of great renown, that is to say, the lord of Barbazan, who, as is related above, had been taken in Melun by the force and power of king Henry of England; thus this strong town and others thereabout were placed in the obedience of the king of France. Moreover, immediately afterwards, the fortress of Torsy was taken and put into the hands of the said king by some of the people of the country who had business and acquaintance with the English who were there, whom they betrayed and brought into submission to the French, their enemies. A.D. 1429.

In these same times, very soon after king Charles had returned from the field of Senlis, where the two armies had been in force before one another, as has been said above (that is to say, he and the duke of Bedford, the regent), he, being at Crêpy in Vallois, had news there that the people of the town of Compiègne were willing to make submission to him, wherefore he speedily transported himself to the said place of Compiègne, where he was received with great gladness by the inhabitants and burgesses. While king Charles was at Compiègne, his chancellor, the archbishop of Rheims, returned to him, and his other ambassadors, whom he had before sent to the duke of Burgundy, with whom and his council they had held many close conferences in the town of Arras; nevertheless they had agreed upon nothing, but in conclusion had

A.D. 1429. arranged that the duke should send his legation to king Charles to have further advice and discussion. And he was then told that the principal councillors of the said duke of Burgundy all desired peace, amongst whom sir John of Luxembourg had a great desire that those two parties should be reconciled to one another; nevertheless master John de Torsy, bishop of Tournay, and sir Hugh de Lannoy, who were lately come from the duke of Bedford, the regent, and had it in charge from him to make some remonstrances to the duke of Burgundy, admonishing him to observe the oath which he had made to king Henry of England, somewhat gainsayed, and were ill-content that a treaty should be made with king Charles. And on account of the words of these two above named, the business was retarded and the day deferred for sending a legation to the king of France, as has been said, whereto were appointed or deputed sir John of Luxembourg, the bishop of Arras, sir David de Brimeu, and some other notable and discreet persons. In these same times sir Lionel de Bournouville had lost the good town and fortress of Creil, at which he was much grieved, wherefore he came to the duke of Bedford at Paris, whom he requested very earnestly that he might have some of his men to recover his own castle named La Breteche, which the French had taken a little while before; this request was granted, so he went, with the aid which had been given him, to assail the said fortress fiercely; but in so doing he was wounded with a hurt of which he died.

How king Charles returned from Compiègne to Senlis and into the Isle of France; and how he caused Paris to be assaulted. CHAPTER XXI.

WHILE king Charles of France was at Compiègne, as has been mentioned above, certain news was brought

to him that the duke of Bedford the regent, his mortal enemy, was going with his forces into Normandy to fight the constable of France, and was greatly oppressing the country towards Evreux; and for this cause, after king Charles had been within the town of Compiègne twelve days he departed, leaving William de Flavy captain of that town, and went to Senlis, which surrendered to him by a certain treaty; and he lodged there with part of his men, and the others lodged in the villages round about. In these days, while the said king was staying at Senlis, there came to make submission to him some good towns and fortresses, that is to say, Creil, Beauvais, Pont Saint Maxence, Thoisy, Gournay-sur-Aronde, Remy la Neufville-sur-Heez; and on the other side Mogay, Catilly with many others, all of which made submission and oath of fidelity to him; and the lords of Montmorency and Mouy came there also to be reconciled to him. And in truth if he had then gone with all his force before Saint Quentin, Corbye, Amiens, Abbeville, and the other towns or fortresses upon the river Somme, the greater part of the inhabitants thereof were ready to receive him, and desired nothing else but to make submission to him; nevertheless he was not then counselled to advance so far upon the marches of the duke of Burgundy, both because he knew that duke to be mighty and strong in men, and because he hoped and expected that some good treaty would be made between them. After king Charles had sojourned in Senlis for some days he departed, and went to lodge with his army at Saint Denis, which he found quite deserted like a thing forsaken, for the greater part of the wealthy burgesses and inhabitants of that town had fled and retreated to Paris and other places, and his men lodged at Aubervillers, Montmartre, and other villages thereabout, quite near to the city of Paris. Now with king Charles at that time was the maid Joan, who had great renown A.D. 1429.

A.D. 1429. with everyone, and she daily persuaded the king and his princes to make an assault on the town of Paris, saying that if he did so she knew of a truth that it would be reduced into his obedience; at whose instance partly it was decided that on Monday the twelfth day of September an assault should be delivered against it. After this conclusion was come to they caused all kinds of men of war to be prepared; then on this same Monday aforesaid king Charles put himself in battle array between Paris and Montmartre with his princes; and the maid, leading the vanguard, in which was a very great number of men, whom she made carry ladders, fagots, doors, shutters, and shields, went [with her standard before her] straight to the gate of Saint Honoré in very good order, and provided with all things necessary for the assault, where she speedily made a great number of her men enter the moats and attack vigorously, commencing just at ten o'clock in the morning: and they continued from four to five hours without ceasing. Then the Parisians who were within their town, accompanied by Louis of Luxembourg bishop of Terouanne, chancellor of France for king Henry, and some notable knights whom the duke of Burgundy had sent them, such as the lord de Crequy, the lord of Lisle-Adam, sir Simon de Lalain, sir Walleran de Laval, and other valiant and renowned captains, who had fully four hundred good combatants, defended themselves vigorously and with great courage, for they had before the assault appointed by captaincies the quarter which each was to guard, in convenient and suitable places. During this assault many of the assailants were overthrown, slain and wounded by the cannon, culverins, and other artillery which the Parisians fired at them; among whom the maid Joan was badly wounded and remained in the trenches behind a bank until the evening, when Guichard de Thiembronne and others went to seek for her; but there were many of the

defenders wounded also. Finally, the captains of the French assailants, seeing their men in danger, considering that it was impossible to take the town by force in the present assault, perceiving that those within were ready by common consent to defend it without there being any division among them, caused the retreat to be sounded, and then, carrying off the dead and wounded, returned to their quarters; and the next day king Charles, sad and grieving for the loss of his men, returned to Senlis to get the wounded healed; and the Parisians were drawn more closely together than before, promising all together that to the utmost of their power they would resist until death against king Charles, who wished, as they said, to destroy them totally and put them down on account of the hatred which he had towards them, and so had his people, since he had been driven out of the town in which many of his most faithful servants had been put to a cruel death, as in another place above is more fully related. A.D. 1429.

At this same time the duke of Burgundy sent his embassy to Amiens and Abbeville to induce them to come under his protection, promising them to abolish all excise duties and taxes; at which promises the inhabitants were very joyful, so they put themselves under the charge of the said duke, as did those of Montreuil and Saint Ricquier. Very soon after the said duke made a great assembly of men-at-arms and of archers, the charge of whom he gave to sir James de Brimeu, who held the field between Montreuil and Abbeville, where they wrought oppressions and great damages to the poor people.

In this time also king Charles of France, seeing and knowing that the city of Paris was the chief place of his kingdom, and yet was unwilling to put itself in submission to him, deliberated and concluded to place governors and captains on his behalf in all the towns and fortresses that he had conquered and won over to

A.D. 1429. himself; then he would return into the countries of Touraine and Berry; which conclusion being determined on, he appointed Charles of Bourbon, count of Clermont, principal chief over the parts of the Isle of France and Beauvaisis, and with him the count of Vendôme and the chancellor; so the war was then very fierce in those parts between English and French, Picards and Burgundians.

In this same season on the nineteenth day of September the Duke of Burgundy left Hesdin, and with him his sister,[1] the lady regent, wife of the duke of Bedford, accompanied by four thousand combatants, and they drew towards Senlis and to Louvres-en-Parisans,[2] where they lodged; and the leader of the vanguard was sir John of Luxembourg, and of the rear-guard the lord of Saveuse; and the next day they took their way towards Paris, where was then the duke of Bedford, who was newly returned from Rouen; he knowing of the coming of his brother-in-law, the duke of Burgundy, and of his wife, the lady regent, went out from the town of Paris to meet them, where the welcomings, recognitions, and honours were very great; then they re-entered the town, where they were received with joyful festivities by the burgesses, dwellers, and inhabitants, who were greatly relieved at the coming of the duke of Burgundy, whom they accompanied through the streets through which he passed, all crying "Noel," as far as his hôtel of Artois. Some days having passed in joyful gladness after the coming of duke Philip, the duke of Bedford and he, with their counsellors, had great conferences upon the affairs of the war, which were very important. And request was there made by the Parisians to the duke of Burgundy

---

[1] MS. H. says *his wife and his sister.*

[2] MS. H. says—*to Paris, where they lodged at the Louvre.* Probably the place intended is the town of Louvres in the Isle of France.

that he would be pleased to undertake the government A.D. 1429.
of the city of Paris, for whom the inhabitants had a very great affection, and were at present all ready to support his quarrel, saying that it was necessary that he should grant their request, considering the affairs which the regent had to manage, both in Normandy and elsewhere. This thing duke Philip at last did, and consented to undertake the said charge until Easter next following, but it was marvellously unwillingly. The two dukes of Bedford and Burgundy concluded together that in the new season, towards the beginning of April, they would put themselves in the field with great forces to reconquer the towns which had turned against them in the march of France and upon the river Oise. After which conclusions the duke of Bedford departed from Paris with his wife, the lady regent. And the duke of Burgundy appointed as captain of Paris, from that time the lord of Lisle-Adam with a certain number of men; and at Saint Denis, in the wood of Vincennes, at the bridge at Charenton and other necessary places around the town of Paris, he also appointed captains from the most suitable of his men; and after he had sojourned in the town of Paris about three weeks, he set out and returned into his countries of Artois and Flanders.

How the duke of Bedford, the regent, caused Château-Gaillart to be besieged and reconquered.

Chapter XXII.

After the departure of the duke of Bedford from the city of Paris, and when he had taken his way towards Normandy, he was informed that the French garrison that was in Château-Gaillart was daily committing great evils and oppressions in the country of Normandy, which Château-Gaillart was situated in a strong position very advantageous for harassing the said country of Normandy.

ON PUBLIC LIB

A.D. 1429. Then the regent was advised to besiege the said castle, so he appointed a captain to do this, and the place was speedily surrounded. During which siege there were made many sallies, skirmishes, and feats of arms, and it was kept up for six or eight months before they were able to take the said fortress, but at last those besieged, for want of provisions, surrendered to the English, on condition that they were to go away with part of their goods.

Very soon after the lord of Rambures was besieged by the English in the castle of Estrepagny belonging by inheritance to the count of Tancarville, the English before which continued so fiercely to batter and assail it that at last the lord of Rambures, not hoping for any succour, made treaty with the English, surrendering to them the said fortress, on condition that he and his men were to depart, saving their persons and goods.

After the taking of this castle the duke of Bedford, the regent, caused his troops to besiege the strong castle of Torsy, situate in the country of Caux, which was the finest and best built in all the country round about. So the bastard of Clarence was appointed chief of this siege, who acted with such diligence in setting up various engines around the place, which continually damaged the wall, that finally at the end of six months or thereabouts the besieged, seeing that they were not succoured, and their provisions too were beginning to fail, treated with the aforesaid bastard of Clarence on the condition that some of the more notable should go away where it should seem good to them, carrying off part of their goods, and the others to the number of twelve or thirteen, who had formerly held the party of the English, and had even assisted the French to conquer the said fortress, remained at the will of the said bastard, and were cruelly executed by the English; and the said fortress was entirely burned and demolished.

How sir Thomas Kiriel made an incursion into Beauvaisis, in which expedition he was attacked by the French, who were repulsed by him and his men.

CHAPTER XXIII.

A.D. 1429–30.

VERY soon afterwards, in the month of January, sir Thomas Kiriel, with four hundred combatants or thereabouts, the greater part of whom were English, left Gournay in Normandy, where he was then holding himself in garrison, and passing before Beauvais he went into Beauvaisis towards the country of Clermont, in which country he did great damage by taking cattle, prisoners, and other spoil, and especially horses, as far as the suburbs of Clermont; then the next day he took his way back, returning towards his garrison. Then the count of Clermont, who was at Beauvais, knowing of the said expedition of sir Thomas Kiriel, promptly assembled all the garrisons of the march round about, holding the party of king Charles to the number of eight hundred combatants and upwards, with whom joined themselves a great number of peasants, both from the town of Beauvais and from the villages around, and they went all together to meet and fight with the said sir Thomas and his men, whom they found at a good league or thereabouts from the said place of Beauvais, where they had put themselves in order of battle to receive their enemies, of whose coming they knew by the scouts who had made report to them about it. And the English were all on foot, backed by a wood, and in front they had planted their stakes in such a manner that they could not be broken through by cavalry except with great danger and peril; nevertheless they were approached and attacked by the said French, between which parties there were some very hard skirmishes, but at last the French, who were mostly cavalry, were repulsed by the arrows of the English archers, on account of which repulse they began to fall into disorder, and the English, seeing this, sallied

A.D. 1429–30. out quickly after them and exerted themselves more and more to attack and fight them, so that at last they remained victorious on the field, and slew or captured about a hundred of their enemies, that is to say, of the said peasants; and the cavalry returned all confused and dismayed to Beauvais: and the said sir Thomas, being very glad about his large spoil and fair fortune, returned to Gournay. In these same times siege was laid before the city of Aumale by the English earl of Stafford, wherein there had gone as captain the lord of Rambures. and with him from a hundred to six score combatants; who was constrained, after he had been besieged less than a month, to surrender to the will of the said earl of Stafford, saving their lives only, except thirty, who were hanged because they had formerly made oath to the English holding their party; and this lord of Rambures was shortly afterwards taken to be imprisoned in England, where he was for five or six years before he could obtain his release. Then this place was revictualled and garrisoned by the English, who thenceforth kept it. Thus, then, as you hear these English reconquered in this year many places which the French had gained from them, with little loss of their men.

In this year, on the ninth day of January, the duke of Burgundy, in the town of Bruges, kept the festival and solemnization of his marriage with lady Isabel, daughter of the king of Portugal. At which marriage of the said duke were two of his sisters, that is to say the duchess of Bedford and the duchess of Cleves, the countess of Namur, the count of Brienne and Conversan, sir John of Luxembourg, his brother, and the countess of Beaurevoir, the bishop of Liège, and many other great lords, ladies, and damsels. And when it comes to telling of the great pageants which took place there, I pass over it for the sake of brevity, for know that the like festivity had not been seen for a long time before nor one better furnished in all points.

In this same season a French captain named La Hire took by escalade, by a sudden attack, the town of Louviers in Normandy, where he and his men obtained great spoil, and the said captain took the oath of the people of the town; then, very shortly afterwards, he and his men made incursions as far as Rouen and in the country around, where they caused great damage to the peasants, which was very displeasing to the duke of Bedford, the regent, and to all those holding the party of king Henry, but they could not then amend it, by reason of the great affairs that came upon them daily. A.D. 1429-30.

In this same season the duke Philip of Burgundy set up the order of the Golden Fleece, in honour of God and of Saint Andrew, to wear which order were at first chosen twenty-four noble men without reproach, gentlemen on four sides,[1] to each one of whom he gave a rich collar of gold, very elegantly wrought with his device, that is to say, the flint and steel, and in front of the collar a pendant fleece of gold. Concerning which order it is not found in any history that it had ever before been raised or set up by any Christian prince.

At that time, when the said festival was established and held in the court of Burgundy, there were in the kingdom of France many towns and fortresses taken and laid in ruins or burned and demolished, both by the French and by the English and Burgundians, who daily carried on enterprises against one other, in which many brilliant feats of arms were performed between the parties, which I pass over for the sake of brevity. During these tribulations then, at this time, there was surrendered into the obedience of king Charles the town and castle of Melun, of which the lord of Humieres had charge for the English, who had appointed some of his brothers to keep it, with a certain number of men-at-arms, who were dislodged and put out by the inhabitants A.D. 1430.

[1] That is to say, of gentle blood up to the grand parents on either side.

A.D. 1430. of the town, whereat king Charles and those of his party were greatly rejoiced, forasmuch as it seemed to them that by means thereof they would be able to cross the river Seine there at their pleasure, and, moreover, it was a very good place of refuge, for it is situated in the strongest position of the neighbourhood.

In the year one thousand four hundred and thirty, sir John of Luxembourg, made an incursion before Beauvais upon the marches of the French, his enemies, and took the castle of Prouvain-Lieu by assault, and caused to be executed and put to death the greater part of those whom he found there. At this same time the duke of Burgundy came to Noyon, where he sojourned eight days; then he went to besiege the castle of Choisy-sur-Aisne, which he took, and had it demolished and laid in ruins; and after that was done he went to lodge at Coudun, at the distance of a league from Compiègne, and sir John of Luxembourg lodged at Clary. Sir Bauldot de Noyelle was also appointed to lodge at Merigny upon the causeway, and the lord of Montgomery and his engines were posted at Venette, at the end of the meadow. And there came then to the said duke men in abundance from many parts of his dominions, and he desired and intended to besiege the said town of Compiègne and reducing it into the obedience of king Henry of England.

How the maid Joan was taken prisoner.

CHAPTER XXIV.

DURING this time that the duke of Burgundy was lodging at Coudun, as was said, and his troops in the villages around near Compiègne, it fell out on the eve of Ascension day, about five o'clock in the afternoon, that the maid Joan, Pothon and other French captains, and with them from five to six hundred combatants,

sallied under arms, on foot and on horseback, from A.D. 1430.
the said town of Compiègne by the bridge-gate towards Mondidier, and it was their intention to overwhelm the position of sir Bauldot de Noyelle, who, as I have said above, was at Merigny at the head of the causeway; and there were at that time just come to him sir John of Luxembourg, the lord of Crequy, and eight or ten other gentlemen, all on horseback, with little or no armour; and the said sir John of Luxembourg was come to consider and advise how to besiege this town of Compiègne to the greatest advantage. And then those French began to approach, as has been said, this position of Merigny in which the Burgundians were, for the most part quite disarmed and unprepared; yet in a very short time they assembled and commenced a very great skirmish, during which the alarm was cried in many positions of the party of Burgundy, and some English came in aid of the Picards, which English had put themselves in battle array outside Venette upon the meadow where they were encamped, and they might be about five hundred combatants. On the other side the troops of sir John of Luxembourg who were posted at Clary, knowing of this alarm, came thither to succour their master and captain who was sustaining the said skirmish, and round whom the greater part rallied; and the lord of Crequy was severely wounded there. In the end, after the said skirmish had lasted a long time, these French, seeing their enemies increase greatly in number, retreated towards their town, the maid being always with them in the rear, showing great diligence in taking care of her men and bringing them back safely without loss; but those of the party of Burgundy, considering that from all parts they would have speedy succour, approached them vigorously and dashed in among them at full gallop, so that at last, as I was informed, the aforesaid maid was pulled off her horse by an archer, near whom was the bastard of Vendôme,

A.D. 1430. to whom she gave her parole, and he immediately carried her off a prisoner to Merigny, where she was put under good guard; with her were taken Pothon the Burgundian, and some others. And the rest of the French very ill-pleased, re-entered the town of Compiègne, where they greatly bewailed the loss that they had suffered, and they were especially sad and vexed at the capture of the maid; and on the contrary those of the party of Burgundy, the English and all kinds of people generally were much rejoiced thereat; more indeed than at having taken five hundred combatants of any other kind. And very soon afterwards the duke of Burgundy came with his forces from his position at Coudun to encamp in the meadow before Compiègne, with which duke assembled there the English and troops of all kinds, making great shoutings and rejoicings together about the capture of the said maid, whom the duke of Burgundy went to see in the place where she was lodged, and spoke some words with her,[1] and then retired to his quarters, as did all kinds of troops for that night. And the maid Joan remained under the charge and government of sir John of Luxembourg, who within a few days afterwards sent her under a good escort to the castle of Beaurevoir, where she was prisoner for a long time, as it shall be hereafter more fully declared.

How the young king Henry of England came to Calais, and from thence into France. CHAPTER XXV.

IN this same year the young king Henry, eight years of age, came from England to Calais, and disembarked about ten o'clock in the morning on St. George's day, and he was mounted on horseback and went to hear mass in the church of Saint Nicholas, and with him the cardinal of Winchester, the duke of Norfolk, the earl of

[1] MS. H. adds—*I know not what.*

Huntingdon, the earl of Warwick, the earl of Stafford, A.D. 1430.
the earl of Arundel, the earl of Suffolk, the earl of Ham,[1] the lords Roos, Beaumont, Scales, Grey, and many other great lords; and there also was master Peter Cauchon bishop of Beauvais, who had been sent to England to fetch the said king; and afterwards came his men-at-arms, by whom he was conducted in force to the town of Rouen, where he was for a long time.

How the duke of Burgundy and his troops lodged before Compiègne. CHAPTER XXVI.

ON the morrow of Ascension day the duke of Burgundy went from Coudun to lodge at Venette, within the abbey, and his troops lodged in the town; and on the other side sir John of Luxembourg came to lodge at Merigny, always drawing nearer to Compiègne. And very soon afterwards an earthwork was begun at the distance of a bowshot or thereabouts from the bulwark of the town, and after that some shelter-huts were made, of oak trees filled in with earth, and other pieces of wood fixed in the ground nearer to the aforesaid bulwark, in which shelter huts watch was kept continually by a certain number of men-at-arms; and afterwards there were made great trenches about the work, and as far as the shelter huts, by which the men-at-arms went and came securely to their watch, for fear of the engines and the arrows of those in the town, with which they were provided very abundantly. And the duke had some great engines placed before this gate, which, by the large stones that they continually cast, broke down and crushed many buildings, bridges, mills, and bulwarks of the said town, so much so, that at last a part of the mills were put into such a state that they

[1] MS. H. reads—*of Demestiere* (Devonshire) *and of Ham* (probably for Ewe or Ormond).

A.D. 1430. could no longer grind anything; which much displeased the inhabitants of the said town; and moreover, besides these evils which the said engines caused, they killed a brave and able gentleman, aged twenty-two years or thereabouts, named sir Louis de Flavy, who was brother to sir William de Flavy, captain-general of this town of Compiègne; on account of whose death the said William was much troubled, though he scarcely showed any appearance of it, but to cheer up his men he soon afterwards had the minstrels play as he was accustomed to do,[1] and he had the aforesaid bulwark diligently guarded, although it was much broken down and battered by the said engines, and he had caused to be made at the bottom of the trenches of the said bulwark little wooden huts, where his men posted themselves to keep their watch there very cleverly. Some mines also were commenced by the direction of sir John of Luxembourg, which were driven far forward and deep, and at great cost, without producing any effect. At this time, in making the aforesaid guards, mines, and approaches, many of the besiegers were slain and wounded, of which slain the principal were sir Jan de Belles, knight, Allard de Tasmes, Theobald de Cautignies and many other valiant men, as well English as Picards and Burgundians.

How the earl of Huntingdon came before Compiègne to aid the duke of Burgundy. CHAPTER XXVII.

IN these days there came in aid of the duke of Burgundy before Compiègne the earl of Huntingdon, accompanied by lord Robsert, with a thousand valiant English combatants or thereabouts, who posted them-

[1] MS. H. reads—*he caused his minstrels speedily to play a song.* | *As he was accustomed also he had the aforesaid bulwark, &c.*

selves in the town of Venette, where the duke of Burgundy had lodged before, but he himself had gone to lodge in the tower before mentioned between Merigny and Compiègne, and his troops posted themselves in the said place of Merigny, whence Sir John of Luxembourg and his followers had dislodged; for he had gone away to Soissons, which town was given up to him, through certain help that he had within, with some other places in the country round about. After the coming of the said earl of Huntingdon before Compiègne, lord Montgomery returned into Normandy with his English. And then the said duke of Burgundy had great diligence used night and day to batter and demolish with his engines the bulwark before the bridge of the town, which, as is related in another place, harassed his men much; nevertheless it held out for the space of full two months or thereabouts; but at last by a sudden assault which was made by night by the party of the duke it was taken, and eight or ten men within, with some munitions of war that were there. After this capture the trenches were filled up, and the said bulwark was fortified against the town and carefully guarded every day with a force of men-at-arms. At the capture some of those who withdrew too hastily and with little heed were drowned in the river Oise. On the other side the duke of Burgundy had a bridge made over the river Oise over against Venette, which was guarded night and day, and the English very often passed over the said bridge on foot and on horseback to go and skirmish with the French beyond the river, in the meadows towards Pierrefonds; and one day the said earl of Huntingdon passed over the said bridge with his English followers, and made an incursion before Crêpy in Valois, and from thence came to Saintines, which surrendered into his obedience; then he went to lodge at Verberie, where he caused the church of A.D. 1430.

A.D. 1430. the said town to be very heavily attacked, which was occupied by the peasants from the neighbourhood, who at last were constrained to surrender to the will of the said earl, and he had one hanged named John de Dours, who was as it were their captain, because he would not obey his first summons; and all the peasants were held to ransom, and all their goods held to ransom also or entirely taken away; then the said earl returned with great spoils to his position before Compiègne.

During this time the lord of Crevecœur and Robert de Saveuses were posted at Clermont in Beauvaisis with their men to guard the frontier against the French, who were posted at Creil and Beauvais, and, moreover, to obtain wine and other necessary provisions to be convoyed to the army. Now the duchess of Burgundy was then residing in the town of Noyon with her attendants, and she went from time to time to visit the duke, her lord and husband. At this time the duke of Burgundy went also to keep the appointed day at Gournay-sur-Aronde, which place they had promised to put into his hand and obedience, and there was with him to accompany and assist him the English duke of Norfolk with a thousand combatants; as was also the earl of Huntingdon. To this meeting no man came on behalf of king Charles, on which account Tristran de Magnelers, seeing that he should not be succoured, surrendered the said fortress of Gournay, whereof he was captain, into the hand of the duke of Burgundy, who gave it in charge to the lord of Crevecœur, and this done, returned to his siege before Compiègne, at which place he had left a certain number of men-at-arms [to guard his said position, and the above-mentioned duke of Norfolk returned to Paris.][1]

Now it happened that while the siege was before Compiègne news came to the duke of Burgundy that duke Philip of Brabant, his cousin, was dead in the town

[1] The words in brackets are supplied from MS. H.

of Louvain, of a natural death in his bed, wherefore the A.D. 1430.
estates of Brabant sent with a common accord by their letters and messengers in the manner of an embassy to the said duke Philip of Burgundy to come speedily, as the true inheritor and nearest heir, to take and seize the duchy of Brabant, for the duke, his cousin, had no legitimate children because he had never been married. But some said that the countess-dowager of Hainault, aunt of these two dukes, was nearer, and that to her the succession belonged; however, this duke of Burgundy, knowing of the decease of his said cousin of Brabant, appointed over his siege of Compiègne some of his most faithful captains and knights, that is to say, sir James de Brimeu, marshal of his army, sir Hugh de Lannoy, the lord of Saveuse, and some others, to have the conduct and government thereof, and to maintain it along with the earl of Huntingdon and the English of his company. And duke Philip of Burgundy also sent in haste to sir John of Luxembourg, who was in the country of Soissonois, praying him urgently by letters and messengers to return with his troops without delay to the siege before Compiègne to take and have entirely the supreme command of his army, signifying to him the news that had come to him, and how it was necessary for him to go into the country of Brabant to take possession of it. After these things were arranged, and all diligent provision made for his army in the manner declared above, and when he had also caused to be fortified and furnished with troops a large and strong tower before the bridge-gate, the captain whereof was sir Bauldot de Noyelle, first taking leave of the earl of Huntingdon, he departed thence, and made such progress, that he arrived in the country of Brabant, where he took possession and seisin of the duchy, and was obeyed and received there as lord.

How sir John of Luxembourg had the charge and government of the siege of Compiègne.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

A.D. 1430. AFTER the duke of Burgundy had departed, as has been said, from the siege of Compiègne, sir John of Luxembourg returned with his men in a very short time after to abide with the army before the town, and then he took the supreme command of the whole siege, according as it had been ordered by duke Philip before his departure; and he caused all things necessary to be carefully provided, especially for the great tower before the bridge, and he had two others commenced upon the river, in the meadows towards Noyon, of one of which Guy de Roye had the charge accompanied by Obelet de Folleville and others of his men, and the other was committed to a trooper of Boullenois named Canart, with whom were placed some crossbowmen of Genoa and Portugal, and other foreign countries. And this done, the said sir John of Luxembourg prepared himself to cross the river over the new bridge which the duke of Burgundy had had made opposite Venette, so he went to lodge in the abbey of Royaulieu, and with him sir James de Brimeu, marshal of the army, sir Hugh de Lannoy, the lord of Crequy, the lord of Saveuse, the lord of Humieres, sir David de Poix, Ferry de Mailly, sir Florimont de Brimeu and many other noble men, who lodged themselves both in the abbey and elsewhere in the village, which was much ruined; but the earl of Huntingdon remained in his post at Venette with his men. During this time of the said siege the besieged made many sallies on foot and on horseback, in which, both on the one side and on the other, some were taken and wounded, but not in very great number. Moreover there was commenced anew by the besiegers another large tower at the distance of a bowshot and a half from the town,

towards the gate of Pierrefonds, within, which when it was finished, there were placed to guard it the said sir James de Brimeu, marshal of the army, the lord of Crequy, and sir Florimont de Brimeu, and with them about three to four hundred combatants, who lodged themselves all together in this tower, before it was at all fortified, where they remained for a long time, so that the besieged were much distressed by famine, and no one could procure victuals at any price in the town, for during the space of four months none were sold there publicly; so many messages were sent by them to the marshal Bousac, the count of Vendôme, and other captains holding the party of king Charles to request them urgently to succour the town and the inhabitants of Compiègne, who were greatly oppressed by the diligent perseverance of the besiegers. A.D. 1430.

During this siege the said marshal Bousac, Pothon de Saintrailles, sir Théaulde de Valpergue a Portuguese and some other captains and knights holding the party of king Charles raided, took and pillaged many villages and castles holding the party of England and Burgundy.

Yet the said marshal Bousac and the other captains that were with him did not attempt any enterprise against the besiegers of Compiègne as it is the custom to do in such a case, until at the last the siege was raised as hereafter shall be related more fully in its place.

How the English duke of Norfolk ruled at that time in the Isle of France. CHAPTER XXIX.

AT this time while the siege was maintained before Compiègne, the duke of Norfolk was in great force in the marches of the Isle of France, where he put many fortresses into the obedience of king Henry, that is to say, Dammartin in La Gouelle, La Chasse, Mongay, and

A.D. 1430. some others. And likewise on the other side the earl of Stafford took by a fine assault the town of Brie-Comte-Robert, by means of which capture the fortress of the said place surrendered, which was very strong; and from thence the earl proceeded to cross the river Seine and to pillage all the flat country as far as Sens in Burgundy, and then he returned with great spoils to the place whence he had set out, without his ever finding any of his enemies in his way to give him any hindrance or disturbance. Shortly afterwards the said earl took La Quene in Brie, and caused fully four score of those who were within to be hanged; he also conquered Grandpuis, Rampillon, and the strong tower in Brie, which, as well as the other places, was wholly demolished and laid waste. And within Brie-Comte-Robert when it was taken were sir James de Neully and sir John de La Haye, who were then made prisoners, but afterwards escaped by paying a great ransom.

How the French came before Compiègne, where the siege was raised. CHAPTER XXX.

AFTER the earl of Huntingdon and sir John of Luxembourg had for a long time and with great labour continued their siege before the town of Compiègne and greatly straitened the besieged by means of the towers and approaches which they had made around that town, they were in hopes of reaching in a very short time the end and completion of their enterprise, that is to say, that the besieged would make a composition with them in some way, or that they should take them by force. But on the Tuesday before All Saints day about four thousand combatants, whose leaders and commanders were the marshal Bousac, the count of Vendôme, sir James de Chabannes, Pothon de Saintrailles, sir

Rigault de Fontaines, the lord of Longueval, the lord de Wancourt, Allain Geromme, and many captains who before had been many times instantly besought by William de Flavy and the others besieged in Compiègne to give them succour, came all together to lodge, or at least the greater part of them, in the town of Verberie with a quantity of provisions and a great number of peasants carrying various implements, axes, saws, spades, bills, mattocks, and other like tools to make and repair the road through the forest and other places which the said besiegers had stopped in many places, both by great logs of wood which they had had cut down across the said roads and by pits which they had had dug, and all other obstacles which they could devise. The besiegers very soon knew of this assembly and lodgment aforesaid, wherefore the greater part of the chiefs and the most notable assembled together in council to have advice one with the other, and to consider whether if it would be good that they should go out to meet their enemies and fight them, or should wait for them at their siege. This business being brought before the council was greatly debated, and some wished that they should go and fight them before they came further on, and others for many reasons said that it would be better to wait for them and to fortify themselves and make ready to receive them, saying further that if they left their siege and their towers, which were well provisioned, to go there, the besieged, who were in great distress and necessity, earnestly desiring to be delivered from the great danger in which they were, might do great injury to the said towers; at the very least they could go away and put themselves in safety in whatever place should please them best; and therefore in the end of the council the greater part concluded, and to this they all agreed, to await the event together at their siege, and to resist in the best way they could the enterprises that their enemies might A.D. 1430.

A.D. 1430. undertake against them. Now then this conclusion being taken, the besiegers ordered their affairs in the following manner; that is to say, early in the morning of the next day, which was the Wednesday, the earl of Huntingdon with his men was to cross the river by the new bridge, and come towards Royaulieu to put himself in order of battle with sir John of Luxembourg, and was to leave in the abbey of Venette, which was strong, the greater part of his horses, baggage and armour, with a certain number of men to guard them, and also men appointed to guard the bridge.

And, further, it was ordered that all the waggons, carts, merchants, provisions, horses, and other such things should be withdrawn and put into the enclosure of the said abbey of Royaulieu, to guard which were appointed sir Philip de Fosseuz and other valiant men.

Further it was ordered that sir James de Brimeu, marshal of the army, the lord de Crequy and sir Florimont de Brimeu, with four hundred combatants should remain in the principal tower, and it was promised them by the chiefs of the army that if they should be attacked or should be in any way engaged succour should be sent them without fail on a certain understood signal, which they were to display if they had need of it.

Besides this it was ordered that the great tower which was by the bridge of Merigny was to hold out, and so likewise were the two others in the meadows of Clary. After these arrangements were thus concluded all the lords retired to their lodgings, each amongst his men, whom they admonished and incited, as best they could, to prepare themselves on the morrow to await and receive their enemies if they should come. And so it was concluded to keep a good watch wherever it was necessary, both on foot and mounted.

Then next day, as it had been appointed, the earl of Huntingdon crossed the river with his forces, which were of about six hundred combatants, and he went to

post and join himself above Royaulieu [with sir John of Luxembourg],[1] between the town and the forest, where they supposed that their enemies would have to pass; and the others, both those who were to guard the said towers and the others who were to guard the baggage and encampment, also put themselves in good array to guard well and defend the quarter to which they were appointed. A.D. 1430.

On this same Wednesday the French, who, as I have said above, were lodged at Verberie, went out at daybreak into the open fields; and it was ordered by the marshal Bousac and the other captains of his company that about a hundred combatants should go towards the place of Choisy with some provisions, and should enter into Compiègne to comfort the besieged and make them sally in haste against the great tower and attack it vigorously: and, on the other side, Pothon de Saintrailles was appointed, with about two to three hundred combatants, to go by the main road of Pierrefonds towards the said tower. And the said marshal Bousac, the count of Vendôme, and the other captains, went with their troops to pass between the river Oise and the forest, and they put themselves in order of battle near the said forest opposite their enemies, at about the distance of a bowshot and a half from them. Now, the French were on horseback, except some partisan-men and other common soldiers; and the English, Picards, and Burgundians were all on foot, except a small number of them who were ordered to remain on their horses. Then, on the side of sir John of Luxembourg some new knights were made there, that is to say, Le Dru lord of Humieres, sir Ferry de Mailly, Laigle de Sains, Giles de Faucourt, and some others; and there, with the said sir John of Luxembourg, were sir Hugh de Lannoy, lord of Santes,

[1] The words in brackets are supplied from MS. H.

A.D. 1430. the lord of Saveuse, sir David de Poix, the lord of Fosseuz, and many other noble men, the greater part of whom were most desirous of meeting their enemies the French in battle, which they could not well do, because, as has been said, they were on foot and the French on horseback; and also it behoved them to have an eye to succouring their encampment and the great tower if there were any need of it.

Nevertheless there were many skirmishes that day between the parties, whereof was one in which the count of Vendôme was repulsed, yet neither on one side nor on the other was there any great loss amongst the said parties, save of one gentleman-at-arms of the company of the marshal Bousac, who went to dash in among the Picard archers, thinking that his companions would follow and succour him, which they did not, but failed him, so that he was by the said archers pulled off his horse on to the ground and put to death and pitiably cut to pieces. In the meantime the French who had been ordered, as has been said, to go towards Choisy, sent word to the besieged of all the state and dispositions of those of their party in the manner above related, who without delay, with great boldness, desiring to avenge themselves of their enemies who had made them endure and suffer so much pain and discomfort, sallied out from the town in great number, with ladders and other instruments necessary for their enterprise, and went with vigorous courage to assail the great tower wherein was sir James de Brimeu, marshal of the army, and with him the lord de Crequy and the others, who very vigorously defended themselves, and in fact drove them back behind the said tower; but very soon after there came other fresh troops out of the said town, who again assailed them, which assault endured long enough, but, as before, they were driven back for the second time out of the trenches, which were very small and of little advantage,

besides which the said tower was little fortified or prepared for defence. A.D. 1430.

Then Pothon de Saintrailles, with the troops which he was leading, came issuing out of the forest and by the great road from Pierrefonds went to join the said French from the town, and then very soon all together they went again to assault the said tower, at which assault was William de Flavy, who with great diligence led his troops to do their duty, with whom were also many men and women from the town who exposed themselves to all perils to harass their adversaries, who defended themselves very valiantly for a long time. At last the aforesaid French did such good service that the said tower was taken by main force in spite of its defenders, of whom about eight score were speedily put to death, the principal among whom were the lord of Humieres, knight, Archibald de Brimeu, William de Poilly, Druet de Soingz, Lionel de Courteville, with some other gentlemen; the rest were made prisoners and led hastily into the town of Compiègne, that is to say, sir James de Brimeu, marshal of the army, the lord de Crequy, sir Florimont de Brimeu, sir Waleran de Beauval, Ernoul de Crequy, Collard de Bethencourt lord of Rollepot, Regnault de Sains, Thery de Masinghuen, Laisgle de Rocellai, the bastard of Renty, and other noblemen, who were afterwards released upon paying large ransoms.

During this assault sir John of Luxembourg, who had promised those aforesaid to succour them, hearing and seeing the assault increasing, wished to go there with his forces, but on account of the hindrances which his enemies were placing and might place in his way, he was advised to hold himself in order of battle to escape all perilous and evil adventures which might befal him; whilst doing this the day began to close.

A.D. 1430. Then the said marshal Bousac, the count of Vendôme, and the other French captains with their men went into the town of Compiègne, where they were joyfully received universally by all the people that were there, although they were much oppressed by famine in this town, and the greater part would have that night to suffer great discomfort for want of food; nevertheless, on account of the good fortune that they had had against the besiegers, they cheered themselves and made great rejoicings with one another, hoping, moreover, to drive their said enemies away from the town; so they constructed across the water a bridge of boats and other things by which they crossed over and went to assault a small tower upon the river, within which there were from forty to fifty men of all countries, both crossbowmen from Genoa and Portugal, and from Boullenois, who were all taken and put to death, except their captain, a trooper of Boullenois, fierce and expert, who was led a prisoner into the town. Then Aubelet de Folleville, who with his men held another tower upon the said river, fearing to be taken by assault like the others, had it set on fire, and withdrew with his brigade to the camp of the English; so a great attack was delivered by these French on the said tower on the bridge which sir Bauldot de Noyelle held, but through the strength of it and the good defence of those within, who were in great number and well provided with artillery, they could gain nothing there, but retired for that night from all parts into their town.

How the French of Compiègne conducted themselves after that time. CHAPTER XXXI.

AFTER all these French had entered into the town of Compiègne, as has been said, and when it was already late in the evening, the earl of Huntingdon and sir John

of Luxembourg, seeing clearly that for this day they A.D. 1430.
would not be attacked by their adversaries, took counsel together, and with them a part of their captains, in order to deliberate how they could conduct themselves for the best; and it was concluded that for this night they should retire into their quarters, where they should lie down all armed, and the next day they should go all together and put themselves in order of battle before the town to tempt their enemies, and see if they would sally out to come and fight with them, hoping that so great a number of troops would not be able to remain long in the town, which they knew to be greatly distressed for all kinds of provisions; for the inhabitants during the siege had exhausted all their supplies. When this conclusion was arrived at the earl of Huntingdon returned to his lodging at Venette, and promised to have the bridge well guarded in order that none of their men might go away without leave; and sir John of Luxembourg withdrew to his lodging at Royaulieu, and commanded a good watch to be kept; but on that night he sustained great loss of his men, who left their camp and went away where they best could, and especially many of them crossed the aforesaid bridge to return into their country, which bridge was not well guarded as it had been ordered and promised, and some of the men of the earl of Huntingdon likewise stole away, and therefore this having come to the knowledge of the captains, they changed the purpose that they had arrived at, that is to say, of putting themselves next day in order of battle before the town, and the said sir John of Luxembourg prepared to recross the river and join the earl of Huntingdon, which he did very early on the Thursday morning. On this day the French issued in great force from the town of Compiègne, and sent their scouts to scout in many places to get news of their enemies, who in a very short time perceived that

A.D. 1430. they had departed and recrossed the river, which discovery they announced to their troops, who were very glad thereat, and a great number of them went immediately into the abbey of Royaulieu, where they found a quantity of wine and other provisions, with which they were abundantly satiated. This done, the greater part of the noblest and those best equipped assembled and went straight to the bridge opposite Venette, where they found no very great resistance, so they broke down a good quarter of it and threw it into the water in full view of the English and Burgundians, saying to them many abusive and insulting words; thus these French were no longer in any fear that the said English or Burgundians could harass them at this time, since the aforesaid bridge was broken; and on the other hand they set that day all the great engines of the town against the position of sir Bauldot de Noyelle, with which they harassed him greatly. At last, to conclude briefly, the said earl of Huntingdon and sir John of Luxembourg, having taken counsel with the most notable of their company, [seeing affairs thus going contrary to them, and][1] that they could by no means subdue their enemies at this time, considering that they could not keep their troops there, they all determined with common accord to go away all together as far as Noyon, and from thence each one where it should seem good to him; which thing they accordingly did, and then they sent word of their departure to sir Bauldot de Noyelle, signifying to him that he was to set fire to his tower at departing, which he did. Thus as you hear the aforesaid lords conducted themselves and departed in this manner from their siege before Compiègne, riding all that night in poor enough order as far as Pont-l'Evêque, leaving in their encampments and in the towers a great

[1] The words in brackets are supplied from MS. H.

quantity of large mortars, cannon, *veuglaires*, ser- A.D. 1430.
pentines and other artillery, which remained in the hands of their enemies, the greater part of which belonged to the duke of Burgundy. On account of this shameful retreat sir John of Luxembourg was very ill-pleased at heart, but he could not amend it, so on Saturday, in the morning, he and the earl of Huntingdon departed from Pont-l'Evêque, and went to Roye, and from thence, without making any stay, they withdrew themselves and their troops each to their own places and to the garrisons whence they had set out.

And accordingly the French who were at Compiègne, knowing of this departure, caused the said bridge over the river Oise to be speedily rebuilt; then they issued in great force from the town, riding with standard displayed, making ravages in various places upon the marches which their enemies had held, putting to the sword all whom they encountered, so they set on fire and burned in their fury many towns, houses, and buildings, and in a short time committed many great cruelties, on account of which their adversaries fell into such very great fear that they dared not await them, except very fearfully in some fortress they might be holding; and even on account of the aforesaid terror the places hereafter named surrendered to them without striking a blow or awaiting any assault, and within a few days following, that is to say, Ressons-sur-le-Mas, Gournay-sur-Aronde, Remy, Pont Saint Maxence, Longueil-Sainte-Marie, the town and strong castle of Breteuil, the castle of Guermegny-la-Boissière, the castle of Dive, Ligny-lez-Chastingniers, the tower of Vendeul, and some others, within which they found great abundance of goods, and they everywhere put good garrisons of their men, by whom the country was in a short time very greatly oppressed and harassed, especially those who held the party of the English and Burgundians.

A.D. 1430. After these things above declared had happened, as you have heard, the marshal Bousac having a desire and inclination to put into the obedience of king Charles the castle of Clermont in Beauvaisis, within which the lord of Crevecœur was in garrison, set out on his journey with the engines that he had brought from Compiègne, and came to lay his siege around the said castle, in which were about fifty combatants. At this siege the French were before the town and castle of Clermont for ten days, where there were in that time some fair feats of arms done as well on one side as on the other, and some killed and wounded of the two parties, and especially on the side of the French. And it fell out that on the tenth day Boort de Basen entered by night into the said castle by the postern towards the vineyards, and with him ten combatants and a trumpeter, who assured the lord of Crevecœur and those of his company that they should have speedy succour, as was the truth, for the earl of Huntingdon, who a little while before had withdrawn to Gournay in Normandy, had reassembled a force and had taken the field again, and with him sir John bastard of Saint Pol and a thousand good combatants or thereabouts, with the intention of going to raise the said siege of Clermont and succour the besieged, of which succour the besiegers were informed, wherefore they departed one morning very hastily, and left there many of the cannon and great engines that they had brought with them; so they returned from this attack into their garrisons, at which departure the lord of Crevecœur and generally all the people of Clermont were very joyful.

At this time by the men of the garrison of Meaux en Brie holding the party of king Henry, the town of Coullomiers was taken by escalade and by storm, within which was in garrison sir Denis de Chally appointed on behalf of king Charles of France, who hearing the alarm

escaped over the wall, and with him many of his men and others of the inhabitants of the town, forsaking all their goods to save their lives. And this town was abundant in all riches, for it had never during these divisions been taken by either party; nevertheless it was then pillaged, and the greater part of the inhabitants held to ransom, all indeed except those who escaped by their readiness in flight. A.D. 1430.

How Pothon de Saintrailles and sir Louis de Wancourt were taken by the English. CHAPTER XXXII.

IN this year one thousand four hundred and thirty-one the marshal Bousac, Pothon de Saintrailles, sir Louis de Wancourt, and some other captains holding the party of king Charles, accompanied by eight hundred combatants or thereabouts, set out from the town of Beauvais to go to seek their fortune and to pillage the country towards Gournay in Normandy, with whom was a trooper whom the French called Pastourel, whom they wished to exalt into such or the like renown as they had formerly attributed to the maid Joan; and their enterprise was known and reported to the earl of Warwick, who with great diligence assembled to the number of six hundred combatants or thereabouts, with whom he rode going from Gournay to Beauvais, and met his enemies, who were giving no heed to his coming, near a town named Sanguins; they were vigorously attacked by him and his English, and at last without much resistance they were discomfited and put to the rout. And there were taken at the first onset Pothon de Saintrailles, sir Louis de Wancourt, and with them sixty combatants or thereabouts; and the others, except eight or ten who were slain on the spot, escaped by flight with the said marshal; so they retreated to Beauvais, as far as which place they were hotly pursued A.D. 1431.

A.D. 1431. by the English and driven back. And then the said earl of Warwick re-assembled his men, and returned, very joyful at his good fortune, to Gournay and then to Rouen to the duke of Bedford, the regent, by whom he was gladly received.

How the lord of Barbazan laid siege to the castle of Anglure which the Burgundians held.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

IN this year the lord of Barbazan, who at this time remained mostly with the duke of Bar and in the marches of Champagne, laid siege before the castle of Anglure, which the men of the duke of Burgundy were holding, who diligently defended themselves, but they were continually attacked and fought with cannon and other artillery. Meantime while this was doing news thereof was carried to the duke of Bedford, the regent of France, who sent there to raise the said siege the earl of Arundel, l'enfant de Warwick, the lord of Lisle-Adam, the lord of Chastillon, the lord of Bonneul, and other captains, to the number of sixteen hundred combatants, who rode for some days until they came very near to the said place of Anglure, and found the said lord of Barbazan, who already aware of their coming had left the siege, and had chosen a place into which he had withdrawn and fortified it sufficiently to his advantage; so there were some skirmishes between the parties, in which sixteen or twenty men were slain, and the lord of Lisle-Adam was wounded there. And because the English and Burgundians saw that they could not well fight their enemies without too great risk, they withdrew their troops out of the fortress with the lady of the said place, and set fire to it; then, this done, they withdrew towards Paris and into the places from whence they had set out. The said lord of Barbazan, who a little time before had been appointed

by king Charles governor and captain of the countries of Brie, Lannois in Champagne, and that neighbourhood, before he besieged Anglure, had conquered Normulle in Laonnois, Vorsmes and other places, and he was at the said siege of Anglure about a month, and with him the lord of Conflans, sir John, bastard of Dompierre, and a great number of common people.[1] A.D. 1431.

How the maid Joan was condemned to be burnt in the town of Rouen; with the tenor of the letter which the young king of England wrote to duke Philip of Burgundy. CHAPTER XXXIV.

HERE follows the condemnation which was pronounced in the town of Rouen against Joan, the maid of France, of whom we have spoken above in many places, as the sentence may appear by the letter of king Henry of England sent to duke Philip of Burgundy, the tenor of which follows:

"Very dear and much loved uncle, the fervent love " which we know that you have as a true Catholic " prince to our holy mother the church and to the " exaltation of our faith reasonably exhorts and ad- " monishes us to signify and write to you what has " just been solemnly done in this our town of Rouen, " to the honour of our said mother holy church, the strengthening of this our faith and the extirpation " of pestilential errors.

" It is a sufficiently common report already spread " abroad as it were everywhere how this woman who " caused herself to be called Joan the maid, a false

---

MS. H. adds—*And when it befe that the aforesaid Burgundians came to raise the siege, they had at once won the said fortress; but it was presently reconquered by the French, and afterwards so destroyed by the English as has been said.*

A.D. 1431. " soothsayer, for two years or more, against the divine
" law and the condition of her female sex, has clothed
" and conducted herself in the dress and manner of a
" man, a thing displeasing and abominable to God, and
" in such condition was carried before our capital
" enemy and yours, to whom and to those of his party
" she often gave it out, and even to churchmen, nobles,
" and people, that she was sent by God, presumptuously
" boasting herself that she often had personal and visible
" communication with Saint Michael and a great multi-
" tude of other angels and saints of Paradise, with
" Saint Katherine and Saint Margaret; by which false
" givings-out, and by the hope of future victories which
" she promised, she turned away the hearts of many
" men and women from the truth, and turned them
" towards fables and lies: she also clothed herself with
" armour suitable for knights and esquires, raised a
" standard, and with too great excess, pride, and pre-
" sumption demanded to have the very excellent arms
" of France, which in part she obtained, and bore them in
" many expeditions and assaults, that is to say, a shield
" with two fleurs-de-lis of gold on a field azure, and
" a sword with the point upwards fixed in a crown;
" and in this condition she has taken the field, with
" the leadership of men-at-arms and archers, in armies
" and great companies, to do and perpetrate inhuman
" cruelties, wickedly shedding human blood, and causing
" also commotions and seditions of the people, inciting
" them to perjuries, rebellions, superstitions, and false
" beliefs, perturbing all good peace and renewing
" mortal war, suffering herself to be revered and adored
" by many persons as a sanctified soul, and otherwise
" acting damnably in many other matters too long to
" express, which nevertheless have been well enough
" known in many places, whereby nearly all Christen-
" dom has been greatly scandalised. But the Divine
" Power having pity on His loyal people, whom He has

" not long left in peril, nor suffered them to remain in A.D. 1431.
" the vain, perilous, and novel cruelties into which they
" had thoughtlessly thrown themselves, has been pleased
" to permit it in His great mercy and clemency that the
" said shameful woman has been taken in your army
" and siege which you were then maintaining on our
" behalf before Compiègne, and put by your good help
" into our obedience and governance. And because we
" were afterwards requested by the bishop in whose
" diocese she had been taken that this Joan, branded
" and charged with crimes of high treason against God,
" we would cause to be delivered to him as to her
" ordinary ecclesiastical judge, as well for reverence of
" our mother holy church, whose sacred ordinances we
" desire to prefer to our own deeds and wishes as is
" right, as also for the honour and exaltation of our
" true faith, we caused the said Joan to be given up in
" order that he might try her, without wishing that any
" vengeance or punishment should be inflicted upon her
" by our secular officers of justice, as it was reasonably
" lawful for us to do, considering the great damages and
" inconveniences, the horrible homicides and detestable
" cruelties and evils as it were innumerable, that she
" had committed against our seignory and our loyal and
" obedient people. This bishop, the inquisitor of errors
" and heresies being associated with him, and a great
" and notable number of famous masters and doctors
" of theology and canon law being summoned with
" them, commenced with great solemnity and due
" gravity the trial of this Joan, and after he and the
" said inquisitor, judges in this behalf, had on many
" different days questioned the said Joan, they caused
" her confessions and assertions to be maturely examined
" by the masters and doctors, and generally by all the
" faculties of learning of our very dear and much loved
" daughter the University of Paris, before which the
" said assertions and confessions were sent; according

A.D. 1431. " to whose opinion and deliberation the said judges
" found this Joan superstitious, a soothsayer by means
" of devils, a blasphemer of God and of the saints,
" a schismatic, and erring many times from the law of
" Jesus Christ. And to bring her back into the union
" and communion of our holy mother the church, to
" cleanse her from such horrible and pernicious crimes
" and sins, and to keep and preserve her soul from
" perpetual torment and damnation, she was often,
" during a long time, very lovingly and gently ad-
" monished that all her errors being rejected by her
" should be put away, and that she should humbly
" return into the way and straight path of truth, or
" otherwise she would put herself in great peril of soul
" and body; but the very perilous and mad spirit of
" pride and outrageous presumption, which is always
" exerting itself to try to impede and disturb the path
" and way of loyal Christians, so seized upon and de-
" tained in its bonds this Joan and her heart, that for
" no holy doctrine, good counsels or exhortation that
" could be administered to her would her hardened
" and obstinate heart humble or soften itself, but she
" often again boasted that all things that she had done
" were well done, and she had done them at the
" commandment of God through the angels and the said
" holy virgins who visibly appeared to her: and what is
" worse, she recognised not, nor would recognise, any upon
" earth save God only and the saints of Paradise, rejecting
" the authority of our holy father the pope, the general
" council and the universal church militant. And then
" the ecclesiastical judges, seeing her said disposition
" pertinaciously, and for so long a space, remain hardened
" and obstinate, caused her to be brought before
" the clergy and people there assembled in very great
" multitude, in whose presence her case, crimes, and
" errors were preached, made known, and declared by a
" notable master and doctor of theology, for the exalta-

" tion of our faith, the extirpation of errors, the edifica- A.D. 1431.
" tion and amendment of Christian people. And there,
" again, she was lovingly admonished to return to the
" union of holy church, correcting her faults and errors;
" in which she still remained pertinacious and obstinate.
" This the judges aforesaid seeing and considering, they
" proceeded further and pronounced against her the
" sentence in such case by law prescribed and ordained;
" but before the said sentence was read through she
" began seemingly to change her disposition, saying that
" she wished to return to holy church, which willingly
" and joyfully heard the aforesaid judges and clergy, who
" thereto received her affectionately, hoping that her
" soul and body were redeemed from perdition and
" torment. Then she submitted herself entirely to the
" ordinance of the church, and orally revoked and pub-
" licly abjured her errors and detestable crimes, signing
" with her own hand the schedule of the said revocation
" and abjuration; and so our pitiful mother holy church
" rejoicing over the sinner showing penitence, desiring
" to bring back to the shepherd, with the others, the
" returned and recovered sheep which had wandered and
" gone astray in the desert, condemned this Joan to
" prison to do salutary penance; but she was hardly
" there any time before the fire of her pride, which
" seemed to be extinguished, rekindled in her with
" pestilential flames by the breathings of the enemy, and
" the said unhappy woman immediately fell back into
" the errors and false extravagances which she had
" before uttered and afterwards revoked and abjured, as
" has been said. For which causes, according to what
" the judgments and institutions of holy church ordain,
" in order that henceforward she might not contaminate
" the poor members of Jesus Christ, she was again
" publicly preached to, and as she had fallen back into
" the crimes and faults to which she was accustomed,
" left to secular justice, which immediately condemned

A.D. 1431. " her to be burned. And then she, seeing her end " drawing near, recognised clearly that the spirits which " she had said had appeared to her many times before " were wicked and lying spirits, and that the promises " which these spirits had formerly made to her of " delivering her were false, and so she confessed it to " have been a mockery and deceit; and she was taken " by the said lay justice to the old market-place in the " town of Rouen, and was there publicly burnt in the " sight of all the people."

This thing being thus done the aforesaid king of England signified it by his letters to duke Philip of Burgundy, in order that this execution of justice should be published in many places both by him and by the other princes, and that their troops and subjects henceforward might be more sure and better informed, so as never to have faith in such or similar errors as had reigned through and on account of the aforesaid monstrous woman, Joan the maid.

You have now heard sufficiently at large from the commencement of this present fifth volume how the wise king Henry of England, fifth of that name,[1] reigned mightily in his own name in the kingdom of France, and that principally through the favour and alliance of the noble duke Philip of Burgundy, who, to avenge the

[1] MS. H. has an important variant; the concluding words are as follows: *reigned in his time, of the mighty deeds and conquests which he and his, both in his lifetime and after his death, wrought in the noble kingdom of France, in part through the alliance which he had with duke Philip of Burgundy, who by reason of the pitiful death of duke John his father, who, as every one knows, was piteously murdered in the town of Montereau-fault-Yonne, took up the alliance of the said king Henry to avenge this death, which has since cost many lives of men and devastations of countries, towns, and fortresses, as it may appear by the writings thereon publicly made. Now we will tell of king Henry, his son, the Sixth; how at the age of about eight years, after he had crossed the sea, he was crowned king of France in the city of Paris; and what befel in his time between France and England, and elsewhere during his reign.*

death of the good duke John, his father, easily consented to the alliance with the said king Henry, which pitiful death has since that time cost many human lives, as herein-before you have already heard in this history and yet will hear hereafter, and as is more fully declared in the special chronicles of France, which make mention of it at length, for I have passed over it as briefly as I well could, except what was necessary for my work which I wish to carry on in the same manner and form as I have begun to treat of it. A.D. 1431.

Here ends the fourth book of this fifth volume, and the fifth will follow.

INDEX.

INDEX.

A.

Abbeville, town of, 20, 24; those of Le Crotoy may carry on trade with, during the truce, 53; James de Harcourt sells his provisions at, 54; the regent goes to, 61; stops at, 61; the regent and his wife go to, 123; is ready to yield to Charles, 207; the duke of Burgundy sends an embassy to; puts itself under his rule; he sends an army to subdue the country between Montreuil and, 209.

Agincourt. *See* Azincourt.

d'Albret, William, lord of Orval. *See* Orval.

d'Albret, William, slain at Rouvray, 163.

d'Albret, the lord of, is summoned before king Charles, 176; is with the army assembled by Charles at Bourges, 191. *See* Orval, William d'Albret, lord of.

Alençon, the bastard of, with other French captains, assembles an army to raise the siege of Yvry-la-Chaussie; on the way they meet the captain of [Avranches, brother of the earl of] Suffolk, who is defeated and made prisoner, 57; is taken prisoner at the battle of Verneuil, 79; dies of his wounds at Pont de l'Arche, 80.

Alençon, the duke of, a leader of the French army which advanced to relieve Yvry Castle, but withdrew to Verneuil, 70; is taken prisoner at the battle of Verneuil, 79; is grieved at the death of the bastard of Alençon, 80; is introduced by the regent to the duchess of Bedford; is kept prisoner in the castle of Le Crotoy, 82; and *note;* the regent coming to Le Crotoy tries to gain him over to the English party, but in vain, 123; was present at court when Joan of Arc came to the French king at Chinon; Charles had consulted with, and others, about the siege of Orleans, 167; is summoned before king Charles, 176; assists at the capture of Jargeau, 178; one of the French leaders at the battle of Patay, 181, 184; is with the army assembled by Charles at Bourges, 191; is present at the coronation of Charles at Rheims, 195; waits on him at the coronation banquet, 195.

Alençon—*cont.*

Alfonso, king of Arragon. *See* Arragon.

Amboise, Jacqueline, sister of the lord of, marries John de la Tremouille, 87. *See* Rochbaron.

d'Amenat, Carlot, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.

d'Amenat, Robinet, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.

Amiens, town of, 19, 20; meeting of the three dukes at the, 16; their treaty of alliance, 17–19; dinner given by the regent at the episcopal palace of the bishop of, 17; the regent goes to, 60; vidâme of, a leader of the force besieging Guise, 64; the regent and his wife come to, 131; the earl of Salisbury goes by, on his way to Paris with troops, 154; the cardinal bishop of Winchester arrives at, 190; he goes to Corbye from, 191; and returns to, 191; is ready to yield to Charles, 207; the duke of Burgundy sends an embassy to; puts itself under his rule, 209.

Amiens, bishop of, 12.
Angelo, Saint, the cardinal of, his accidental death, 14.
Angers, an English army comes before the town of, 15.
Anglure, the castle of, held by Burgundians, is besieged by the lord of Barbazan, 238; the regent hearing of it, sends a force to its relief; the lord of Barbazan raises the siege, 238; and stands on the defensive; the castle set on fire, and the English and the Burgundians retire, 233; the lord of Barbazan was about a month at the siege of, 239.
d'Angny, Peter, comes, with other ambassadors from king Charles and the city of Orleans to Paris, 168.
Angoulême, count of, brother of the duke of Orleans, is a prisoner in England, 168. *See* Orleans.
Anjou, province of, 15.
Anjou, the duke of, claims to succeed Queen Johanna in the kingdoms of Sicily and Naples, 14; driven out of Sicily by Alfonso of Arragon, 14.
Anjou, Charles of, brother of the king of Sicily, is with the army assembled by Charles at Bourges, 191.
Anjou, Regnier of. *See* Bar, duke of.
Annay, John, lord of, is knighted, 43.
Antillon, troops are assembled near, for the attack on Crevant, 34.
Antoine, the lord of, a leader of the force besieging Guise, 64.
Antwerp, town of, the duchess Jacqueline goes to, 128.
Aquitaine (Guienne), province of, 191; the cadet of Armagnac is sent to guard, 192.
Aquitaine [Louis], dauphin of Viennois and duke of, eldest son of Charles VI. of France, 19.
Arc, Joan of, (called "the Maid,") born at Domremy; her early habits, 165; comes to king Charles at Chinon, 165; had been sent to the king, and been instructed, by the captain of Vaucouleurs, 165; says she has a divine commission to restore the kingdom to Charles, 166; remains at court two months, and tries to persuade the king to help her, 166; is thought to be deranged, and her designs impracticable; at length receives help, 166; raises her standard; her devout speeches; is questioned by those in authority in church and state, 166, 167; begins to gain renown by her achievements, 167; accompanies the king to Poitiers; joins an expedition sent to Orleans; is clad in armour, and leads a company, 167; is welcomed at Orleans; stays there, though the troops return; refuses to fight without her own men, 167; they are recalled, she welcomes and encourages them, 167; makes a sally, and takes one of the English towers, 168; accompanies further reinforcements sent by king Charles to Orleans, 171; joy of the citizens at her coming, 171; next day exhorts the captains to attack the English, and promises to lead them to victory; they make a sally, 172; and she prophesies the defeat of the English in four days, 172; one of the English towers is attacked, taken, and destroyed, and she returns to Orleans, where she is much praised; next day she takes and destroys another tower, 172, 173; returns into the city; next day she takes the tower commanding the bridge; gains the chief credit of these successes, though accompanied by many of the French leaders, 173; by her counsel, the French in Orleans keep quiet, when the English are raising the siege, 174; joins in sending the good news to king Charles; her renown in France, 175; is always called to councils held in Orleans, 176; assists at the capture of Jargeau, 178; her courage and renown, 179; is one of the French leaders at the battle of Patay, 181; her reply to the English heralds, putting off the battle till next day, 182; the English
Arc, Joan of—*cont.*

Arc, Joan of—*cont.*
are dismayed at her renown, 183; they had already lost many places, chiefly through her, 183; counsels the French to go and meet Sir John Fastolf's force in Beauce, 183; her advice to the French leaders before they advanced to Patay, 184; is specially praised at Orleans on her return from Patay; seems to be invincible; goes with the victorious French leaders to Charles; is recommended by them to him, and is admitted to his privy council, 188; accompanied Charles in his advance from Bourges, 192; Rheims yields to king Charles, chiefly through fear of Joan, 194; her vacillation, when with Charles's army near Le Bar, 201; is with Charles at St. Denis; persuades him to attack Paris, and promises victory; in the assault leads the vanguard to attack the gate of St. Honoré, 207, 208; her attack bravely met by the Parisians; is wounded, and lies in the trenches till found in the evening, 208; makes a sally from Compiegne towards Marigny, 216; is repulsed; covers the retreat; is taken prisoner; surrenders to the bastard of Vendôme who leads her prisoner to Marigny; grief of the French; joy of the English and Burgundians, 217, 218; interview of the duke of Burgundy with her; remains in the charge of John of Luxembourg, who sends her to the castle of Beaurevoir, 218; the French seek to ascribe to Pastourel fame equal to that of Joan, 237; letter from Henry VI. to the duke of Burgundy giving an account of her trial and condemnation at Rouen, 239–244, and *note*, 244; the letter to be published, in order that the people might not be again deceived, 244.

Armagnac, the cadet of, with the army assembled by Charles at Bourges, 191; is sent with a force to guard Guienne and Bordelois, 192.

Arragon, Alfonso, king of, called to assist Queen Johanna of Naples; drives the Duke of Anjou out of Sicily; gains over the commanders of the troops, 14; imprisons the queen, whom he succeeds; liberates her husband, James de Bourbon; becomes lord of great part of Italy; the pope sends an envoy to, 14.

Arras, town of, Philip, duke of Burgundy holds a council at, 4; the duke of Burgundy goes there, 19; the bishop of, is present at the council held by the duke of Burgundy regarding the government of Hainault, 145; the duke of Burgundy leaves, 168; Charles sends ambassadors to the duke of Burgundy at, 203; their audience of the duke and his council at, 203; they lodge at the sign of "The Key" in the market place, 204; applications made to them from the inhabitants of, 204; Charles's ambassadors return to him from, 205; the bishop of, is appointed one of an embassy from the duke of Burgundy to Charles, 206.

Artois, province of, 4, 90, 110, 116; given by the duke of Burgundy as dowry of his sister Anne, 19; news of the siege of Crevant by the French reaches, 41; the duke of Burgundy sends orders into, for the raising of troops to aid the duke of Brabant, 91; the duke of Burgundy collects troops in, 135; the duke of Burgundy returns to, 138; the duke of Burgundy raises troops in, 151; the duke of Burgundy assembles troops in and about, to accompany him to Paris, 190; he returns to, accompanied by the duchess of Bedford, whom he takes to the castle of Lens in, 190; the duke of Burgundy returns from Paris to, 211.

Artois, hôtel of, the duke of Burgundy's residence in Paris, the Parisians escort him thither, 210.

Arundel, earl of, is in attendance on Henry VI. at Calais, 219; is sent by the regent with 1,600 men to raise the siege of the castle of Anglure, 238.

Aubervillers, near Paris, the troops of Charles lodge at the village of, 207.
Augmont, Charles de Longueval, lord of, the estates of, are confiscated to Henry VI., 81, 204.
Aumale, town of, the fortress is taken by the lord of Longueval, who provisions and garrisons it; the country around is ravaged, 204; displeasure of the regent at the capture of it, 205; is besieged by the earl of Stafford and surrendered in less than a month by its captain, the lord of Rambures, 30; deserters in, hanged, 214; is garrisoned and victualled by the English, 214.
Aumale, John, count of, son of the count of Harcourt, assembles a French army, 15; a leader of the French army which advanced to relieve Yvry castle, but withdrew to Verneuil, 70; killed at the battle of Verneuil, 78.
Audenarde. *See* Oudenarde.
Autun, city of, marriage of Charles de Bourbon, count of Clermont, and Agnes, sister of the duke of Burgundy, celebrated at, 130.
Auvergne, province of, 3, 89.
Auvergne, Brunet d', killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Auxerre, 30, 39, 43; the English troops for the relief of Crevant march towards, 42; and arrive at, 42; the Burgundian troops for the relief of Crevant arrive at, 42; meeting at, of the leaders of the English and Burgundian forces for the relief of Crevant; they hold a council in the cathedral of, 42, 43; the people of, to send provisions to the united English and Burgundian army appointed to besiege Crevant, 44; the regulations for the united English and Burgundian army appointed to besiege Crevant published at, 43, 44; Charles goes from Gien towards, 192; he summons the men of, to receive him; they delay, and at length make a compromise, and supply provisions to his army, 192.
Auxerrois, the bastard de La Baume, having been for a long time at Bourges, returns to the frontiers of, 29.
Avranches, the captain of, 57 and *note*.
Azincourt, 89; the assembly at, compared with those at Verneuil and Crevant, 73.

B.

" Ballegnier," a vessel so named, 52.
Bar, Le, the armies of Charles and the regent are near each other not far from the town of, 200 and *note*.
Bar, Regnier of Anjou, duke of, count of Guise,—the governor of Guise asks help from, and from the Duke of Lorraine, 65; they make preparations, but desist, 65; lawful heir to the lordship of the county of Guise, his vexation at the county being subject to John of Luxembourg, 117, 118, 238.
Bar, Le Veau de, a celebrated Burgundian leader, supports the bastard de La Baume, 29; in council with the lord of Chastelus regarding the capture of Crevant, 33.
Barbazan, the lord of, had long been a prisoner in Chateau-Gaillart, 205; besieges the castle of Anglure, occupied by Burgundians, 238; a force being sent to its relief, raises the seige, and stands on the defensive, 238; had been made governor by king Charles, 238; of the country of Brie, Lannois in Champagne and thereabout; places taken by; captains with, at the siege of Anglure, 239.
Barde, La, the lord of, one of the defenders of the castle of Montaguillon, 22.
Barnabant, Ferdinand de, 9.
Basen, Boort de, brings a promise of speedy help to the besieged in Clermont, 236.

Bassy, fortress of, in Guise, taken by John of Luxembourg, 4.

Baudricourt, Robert de, the French captain of Vaucoulleurs, sends Joan of Arc to king Charles, and gives her instructions, 165.

Bauffremont, Athy de, a Burgundian captain, 42.

Baume, the bastard de La, 32, 33; a Savoyard, much trusted by the Burgundians, and renowned for his valour, is supported by Claude de Chastelus and Le Veau de Bar, 28, 29; during a truce is persuaded by some French captains to go to Bourges, where he is well received by Charles VII., 29; renounces the service of the duke of Burgundy; takes the oath of fealty to the French king, 29; returns to the frontiers of Auxerrois; sends for some of the French captains; proposes an expedition against Crevant, 30; his design for obtaining admission thereto, 30; his Burgundian followers displeased, 31; but through necessity they follow, 31; sets out with them and some of the French against Crevant, 31; sends to Crevant to announce his arrival; success of his stratagem to gain admission to that place, 32; assaults the great tower of Crevant, which had been seized by Burgundian conspirators in the town, 37; flees from Crevant, 38; goes to king Charles at Bourges, and tells him of the loss of Crevant, 39; proposes plan for the recovery of Crevant, 39, 40; vexation of king Charles at the loss before Crevant, 50.

Bavaria, the duchess Jacqueline of, countess of Hainault, marries the duke of Gloucester, 13; lands with the duke of Gloucester at Calais to reduce Hainault, which is claimed through her right, 84; the dukes of Bedford and Burgundy hear of their expedition, 85; the duke of Gloucester and Jacqueline, refuse the form of agreement sent from the conference at Paris, and threaten to invade

Bavaria—*cont.*

Hainault, 86; her uncle, the bishop of Liège, dies, 89; she is passed over by the bishop in favour of the duke of Burgundy, 89; she goes with the duke of Gloucester from Calais to Hainault, where many lords and citizens swear fealty to them, and many places submit to them, but some refuse, 90, 91; vexation of, at the opposition of the duke of Burgundy, 93; letter of the duke of Gloucester and Jacqueline to the duke of Burgundy, 93–96; murmurs of the Hainaulters against, 110; goes with the duke of Gloucester from Soignies to Mons, 115; the duke is persuaded to leave her behind when he proceeds to England, 116; remains at Mons, 116; her parting from the duke, 116; Eleanor Cobham had gone into Hainault with her, 116; her disquiet in Mons after the duke's departure, 119; her mother the countess dowager negotiates to bring about peace, 119; she is to be in the charge of the duke of Burgundy, 119; Mons alone holds the part of, 120; murmurs and commotion of the inhabitants against her, 120; they threaten to give her up to the duke of Brabant, and imprison some of her men, 120; she hears that she is to be given up to the duke of Burgundy, 120; her perplexity made known through the intercepting of her letter to the duke of Gloucester, 120; informing him of the revolt of her subjects, and of her proposed delivery to the duke of Burgundy, 121; implores speedy help from her husband, 121; tells how the people of Mons have beheaded some of her men, &c.; her messenger bearing the letter is captured, 121; deputies from Mons negotiate with the duke of Burgundy against her, 121; is conducted to Ghent, where she is honourably treated, 122; the people of Mons break their oath to the duke of Gloucester regarding her, 122; dissatisfied with her position in Ghent she con-

Bavaria—*cont.*
trives to escape, 127, 128; goes to Antwerp, Breda, and Gouda; is obeyed by the people, and holds a council, 128; is pursued by the duke of Burgundy into Holland; war carried on between them, 128; the duke of Gloucester hearing of the course of events, sends troops to assist her, 132; the combined forces of, are defeated by the duke of Burgundy, 133; who returns to Flanders to raise more troops for war against, 134; enraged at her losses, she raises an army and besieges Haarlem, 134; sends to intercept an army coming to the relief of that place, 135; it is defeated, 135; all the prisoners are executed, 135; she raises the siege, returning to Gouda, 135; the duke of Burgundy hears of the defeat of his troops by those of Jacqueline, 136; to resist the duke she gathers forces, and besieges Hornes, but is defeated by the garrison, 136; the encounters between her troops and those of the duke of Burgundy, in Holland, generally to her disadvantage, 137; the town of Zeneuberghue wages war on the adherents of the duke of Burgundy, in support of Jacqueline, 137; the duke of Gloucester raises an army to aid her, 139; the pope gives sentence against the marriage of the duke of Gloucester with her, 139; death of her husband the duke of Brabant, 145; the duke of Burgundy goes to Holland to besiege Gouda where she is, 151; she and her council, finding resistance hopeless, treat for peace, and terms are made, 152, 153; she acknowledges the duke of Burgundy as her heir, 152; and makes him governor of the country, 152; promises not to marry without his consent, 153; they meet at Delf, and receive the oaths of many towns, 153; the duke of Burgundy rejoins her; they receive the oaths of more towns, and proceed to Hainault, where they do likewise, 153.

Bavaria, John of. *See* Liège.

Beauce, country of, councils held at Orleans, as to whether they should try to expel the English from the, 176; Sir John Fastolf ordered to go there, to relieve Beaugency, 177; he traverses part of, 178; an English force traverses part of, 181; the English from Jenville pass through; the French go to seek Sir John Fastolf's force in, 183.

Beaufort, cardinal. *See* Winchester.

Beaugency, town of, two leagues from Mehun-sur-Loire, 159, 176; is besieged by a French army of 5,000 or 6,000 chosen men, 176; the garrison of, send a messenger to lord Talbot, who promises them speedy help, and sends the news to the regent, 176; the regent sends Sir John Fastolf, with about 5,000 men, to the relief of, 177; a portion of the besieging French army leaves, for Jargeau, 178; the English abandon La Ferte-Nabert, and withdraw to, 179; 800 men in garrison at, 179; the siege is kept up at, 179; Sir John Fastolf advises giving up the attempt to relieve, 180; an English force from Jenville goes towards, 181; the French tell the besieged that the force coming to relieve them had retreated, 182; perplexity of the besieged, 183; is surrendered in ignorance of the approach of the English, 183; the English retire towards Paris, and the French enter, 183; the English at Mehun prepare to force a passage for relief of, 184; a messenger arrives, and tells of the surrender and the advance of the French army, 185.

Beaulieu, the abbot of, is sent on an embassy to Rome, 130.

Beaumanoir, the lord of, is present at the coronation of Charles at Rheims, 195.

Beaumont, lord, is in attendance on Henry VI. at Calais, 219.

Beaumont-sur-Loire, castle of, taken by the French, 58; retaken by the English and demolished, 58; town of, taken by the French; the English lay siege to, 58, and *note;* John of Luxembourg returns to his castle of, 141.

Beauquesne, town of, 9; Saulvage de Fremanville with a troop of horse comes to, 131.
Beaurevoir, castle of, John of Luxembourg, returns to his, 63; Joan of Arc is sent by John of Luxembourg to the, 218.
Beaurevoir, the countess of, is present at the marriage of the duke of Burgundy with Isabel of Portugal, 214.
Beausault, Anthony de, killed with his brother at the battle of Verneuil, 78.
Beausault, Hugh de, killed with his brother at the battle of Verneuil, 78.
Beauvais, town of, yields to king Charles, 207; Sir Thomas Kiriel passes, in his raid in Beauvaisis, 213; the count of Clermont at, 213; a large number of peasants of, in the force with which the count attacks Sir Thomas, 213; the fight near, 214; the cavalry of the French, who are defeated, return to, 214; John of Luxembourg makes an incursion before, 216; Peter Cauchon, bishop of, is in Calais with Henry VI., 219; had been sent to England for him, 219; the lord of Crevecœur guards the frontier against the French who hold, 222; the marshal de Bousac, with other captains, leaves, on an incursion into Normandy, 237; the earl of Warwick comes to encounter them, 237; the marshal, routed, escapes with some of his men, and is pursued up to, 237, 238.
Beauvais, bishop of. *See* Cauchon, Peter.
Beauvaisis, province of, 222, 236; Charles de Bourbon is appointed by king Charles chief in the Isle of France and the, 210; the war carried on in those parts, 210; Sir Thomas Kiriel makes a raid in, towards Clermont, and collects much spoil, 213.
Beauval, Waleran de, is taken prisoner before Compiegne, but is released for a ransom, 231.
Bedford, John, duke of (brother of Henry V.), regent of France, 4, 51, 52, 53, 91, 113, 117, 188, 205; releases the lord of Lisle-Adam, at the request of the duke of Burgundy, 4; besieges Meulan, 7; its surrender to him, 8; articles of the treaty for this purpose, 8–11; many of the French in Meulan swear fealty to him and to king Henry, 11; his brother, the duke of Gloucester, marries Jacqueline of Bavaria, 13; receives news of the English defeat at La Gravelle, 16; meets the dukes of Burgundy and Brittany at Amiens, 16; their treaty of alliance, 17–19; to marry Anne of Burgundy, 19; the marriage concluded, 20; returns to Paris with the duke of Brittany, 19; gives him 6,000 crowns of gold, 19; request of the duke of Burgundy to, 19, 20; prepares for his marriage; leaves Paris; arrives at Troyes, with a grand retinue, 20; his marriage with Anne of Burgundy at Troyes, 20; leaves for Paris, 21; on the way besieges and takes Pons-sur-Seine, 21; receives at Paris complaints against the French in the castle of Montaguillon, 21; arrival and reception at Paris; lives at the hotel des Tournelles, 21; receives the earl of Salisbury at Paris, 23; Orsay surrenders to the will of, 23; prisoners from Orsay received by him at Paris, 25; orders them to be taken to the Châtelet, 23; but releases them on the intercession of his duchess, 23, 24; the bailly of Caux and Ralph Boteler come to Paris to consult with him against Le Crotoy, 25; the former sent by him to besiege Le Crotoy, 25; consents, at the French king's request, to a truce between the English and Burgundians and the French, 29; troubled at the news of the French siege of Crevant, 41; sends troops to succour Crevant, 41; tries with the duke of Burgundy to make peace between the dukes of Brabant and Gloucester, but fails, 56; returns to Paris, 56; sends troops to besiege Yvry-la-Chaussie, 56, 57; is reported to be coming against the French who had endeavoured to raise the siege, 57; gives orders for the siege

Bedford, John, duke of—*cont.*
of Beaumont-sur-Loire, which is retaken from the French and demolished, 58; Arthur of Brittany, count of Richmond, quarrels with him, and joins king Charles, 59; hearing of the capture of Compiegne by the French, leaves Paris, 60; and goes to Amiens to try and reconcile the dukes of Gloucester and Brabant, 60; goes to Montdidier, and there orders the siege of Compiegne, 60; goes to Abbeville, 61; sends sir Ralph Boteler to receive possession of Le Crotoy, 61; appoints him captain of Le Crotoy, 61, 62; returns to Paris; orders the siege of Oisy, 62; some troops from Calais go to Paris to him, 64; along with the duke of Burgundy he orders the siege of Guise, 64; orders the sieges of Guillem and of Yvry-la-Chaussie, 66; treats with Allardin de Mousay concerning the fortress of La Fere, 66; gathers his forces to receive the surrender of the castle of Yvry; summons his captains to him at Rouen, 67; starts from thence, and arrives at Evreux, where he is joined by his allies, 67; departs from Evreux; approaching Yvry, sets his forces in order of battle, 67, 68; his dress; encamps before Yvry, 68; goes before the castle; is met by the captain, who gives him the keys, and obtains a safe-conduct, 68; is shown by the captain a letter from 18 French nobles, promising help, 69; gives up the hostages; takes possession of the castle, 69; tumult in his camp, 69; has the different banners of the English army unfurled, 69; banner of, 69; the tumult caused by the approach of a French army to fight, 69, 70; enemy send scouts to examine the position of, 70; four captured by the scouts set by the duke, brought before him, and examined, 70; the French army withdraws to Verneuil, pretending to have beaten the duke, 70; the English garrison of Verneuil are sent to him, 71; receives the oath of fealty to Henry VI. from four

Bedford, John, duke of—*cont.*
gentlemen, followers of the captain of Yvry, 71; holds a council, 71; decides to go to Evreux and to send the earl of Salisbury towards Verneuil, 71; had sent the earl of Suffolk to watch the French army, 71; receives word from him of the capture of Verneuil, 71; takes council, and swears to fight the French, if they do not run away, 72; sends back the lords of Montague and Lisle-Adam to the siege of Nelle, 72; sets out from Evreux, and takes the road straight to Verneuil, 72; exhorts his officers, 73; comes in sight of Verneuil, 73; approaches the French, orders his men to dismount, and gives directions to his troops, 73, 74; his valour at the battle of Verneuil, where he is opposed by the Scots led by the earl of Douglas, 76, 77; orders the body of the viscount of Narbonne, one of the slain, to be quartered and gibbeted, as that of a murderer of the late duke of Burgundy, 79; returns thanks to God for his victory at Verneuil, 79; lodges near that place, 80; summons the town and fortress to surrender; both are yielded to him, 80; takes possession of the town, garrisons it, and returns to Normandy with his prisoners, 80; comes to Pont de l'Arche, 80; takes the road to Rouen; punishes some Norman deserters, who had formerly sworn fealty to Henry VI., 81; on leaving Pont de l'Arche, he dismisses some of his captains to their garrisons, 81; makes a triumphal entry into Rouen, and returns thanks at the church of Nôtre Dame, 81, 82; introduces the duke of Alençon, one of his prisoners, to his wife, 82; being with the duke of Burgundy, hears of the expedition of the duke and duchess of Gloucester to reduce Hainault, 85; they try again to reconcile the dukes of Gloucester and Brabant, 85; meets with the duke of Burgundy at Paris, and, after negotiations held, they make

Bedford, John, duke of—*cont.*
a form of agreement, and send it to the two dukes, 85, 86; the duke of Brabant returns thanks for their good offices to the duke of Burgundy and to him, 86; he is troubled at the obstinacy of the duke of Gloucester; fears a rupture with the duke of Burgundy, with whom he exchanges courtesies; and keeps with him at Paris the feasts of All Saints and All Souls, 87; is present, with his duchess, at the marriage of John de la Tremouille, 88; takes part in the tournaments held on the occasion, 88; the duke of Burgundy agrees to take him for judge in the single combat to which he has been challenged by the duke of Gloucester, 99; leaves Paris with his wife, 122; is accompanied by a large retinue; goes to Corbye, 123; and thence to Doulens, where the duke of Burgundy meets him, 123; he is entertained in the castle of Hesdin for six days, 123; leaves Hesdin, and goes to Abbeville, and thence to Le Crotoy, where the duke of Alençon is prisoner, 123; tries in vain to gain him over to the English party, 123; leaves Le Crotoy, 123; and returns through the country of Caux to Paris, 123; with his council wishes a treaty to be made between the dukes of Burgundy and Gloucester to prevent the single combat, 125; sends the earl of Salisbury to besiege the castle of Rambouillet, 126; the earl of Salisbury returns to him at Rouen, 127; holds a council in Paris about the combat between the dukes of Burgundy and Gloucester, 129; leaves Paris with his wife, 131; goes to Amiens, 131; Saulvage de Fremanville, with a troop of horse, attempts to surprise him, but fails, 131; he goes to Doulens and Saint Pol, 131; and thence, by way of Terouanne and Calais, passes into England, to reproach the duke of Gloucester, 131, 132; sends the earl of Salisbury to besiege the castle of Moynier, 135; the earl returns to him at Paris, 135;

Bedford, John, duke of—*cont.*
the regent stays in England eight months; then returns with his wife to France, accompanied by 3,000 men, 138; goes to Calais, and thence to Paris, 138; whence, after a certain stay, he and his wife proceed to Lille in Flanders, 138; where they are entertained by the duke of Burgundy, 138; he endeavours to make peace between Philip and the duke of Gloucester, but fails, 139; returns, with his duchess, to Paris, and negotiates a truce between the dukes of Burgundy and Gloucester, 139; summons the earl of Salisbury to Paris; sends him, with John of Luxembourg, to besiege the fortress of Moynier, 141; the earl of Salisbury returns to him in Paris, 141; he sends the earls of Suffolk and Warwick, with 3,000 men, to besiege Montargis; 141; the earl of Warwick returns to him in Paris, 144; his vexation at the loss before Montargis, 144; holds a council at Paris, to take measures against the French king; its decisions; the commanders appointed take leave of him, 146; he sends to England the earl of Salisbury, who procures troops to assist; half of them are sent on to the regent and afterwards the earl returns with the others, 154; seeks, with his council, to recover property granted to churches in France during the last 40 years, but fails, 156; his regret at the deaths of the earl of Salisbury and sir Lancelot de Lisle, 160; hearing of the death of the earl of Salisbury, and of the succour sent to Orleans, collects provisions and stores to send to the besiegers, with more troops, under Sir John Fastolf, 161; the duke of Burgundy comes to Paris to see him; ambassadors from king Charles and Orleans come to treat with him, regarding Orleans, 168; assembles his council to deliberate on their proposal, 169; he and the council not satisfied to lose the expenses of the siege, thinking the city will soon be taken, 169; they object to the pro-

Bedford, John, duke of—*cont.*
posal to yield it to the duke of Burgundy, 169; the English leaders from the siege of Orleans come to Paris to him, 174; his grief at the necessity of the siege being raised, 174; hears from lord Talbot of the siege of Beaugency by the French, 177; raises troops, 177; places Wavrin under Sir John Fastolf, whom he sends with about 5,000 men to relieve Beaugency, 177; in order to send more men, summons aid from England, Normandy, and on all sides, 178; Sir John Fastolf, thinks that they should wait for the reinforcements from the regent, 180; hears of the defeat at Patay, and of the capture of lord Talbot, 188; reproaches Sir John Fastolf, and deprives him of the order of the Garter, which is afterwards restored to him, 188, 189; hears also of the preparations being made by Charles, 189; determines to send an embassy to the duke of Burgundy, to ask him to come to Paris, and consult with him and his council, 189; gladly receives the duke on his arrival, and holds many councils with him, 190; determination to resist Charles, and continue their alliance, 190; the regent's wife accompanies the duke of Burgundy on his return to Artois, and goes with him to the castle of Lens, 190; the regent sends for help to England and Normandy; 4,000 men are sent to him, from England, 190; under Cardinal Beaufort, who conducts them to Rouen to the regent, by whom they are gladly received, 190, 191; the bastard of Saint Pol is sent by the duke of Burgundy to the regent, 191; who makes him captain of Meaux, 191; a French force is sent by king Charles into Normandy to prevent the garrisons of the country from going to join the regent, 192; the garrison of Château-Thierry go to him at Paris, 196; collects an army to oppose Charles, 196; goes with 10,000 men from Rouen to Paris, and thence to encounter Charles,

Bedford, John, duke of—*cont.*
196; at Montereau, writes a letter to him, 196; the regent's letter, 196–199; seeing that he cannot resist Charles, withdraws to the Isle of France, 199, 200; the army of the regent, and that of Charles are near each other, 200; the regent selects a suitable place and prepares for the battle, 200; Burgundian troops and leaders with him; he knights the bastard of Saint Pol, 200, 201; his army supplied with provisions from Senlis, 201; it is less numerous than that of Charles, 201; it keeps its position, as does also that of Charles, for two days and nights, 201; several skirmishes between the two armies; bravery of the Picards on the side of the regent, 201, 202; warmly acknowledged by him, 202; the two armies separate, 202; displeasure of the regent at the capture of the fortress of Aumale, 205; envoys sent by him to the duke of Burgundy, 206; he exhorts Philip to continue an alliance with Henry VI., 206; Lionel de Bournouville comes to Paris to the regent, 206; Charles being at Compiegne hears that forces are being led by the regent into Normandy to attack the constable of France, 207; the regent's wife comes with the duke of Burgundy to Paris, 210; he had recently returned from Rouen, 210; he goes to meet and welcome them, 210; he confers with the duke on the war; the pressure of his affairs in Normandy and elsewhere, 210, 211; concludes with the duke to raise troops to reconquer the towns lost in the marches of France and on the Oise, 211; leaves Paris with his duchess, 211; returning to Normandy, and hearing that the garrison of Château-Gaillard ravage the country, sends to besiege the place, 211, 212; sends to besiege the castle of Torsy, 212; his duchess present at the marriage of the duke of Burgundy with Isabel of Portugal, 214; his displeasure at the incursions of La Hire in Nor-

Bedford, John, duke of—*cont.*
mandy, 215; the earl of Warwick goes to him at Rouen, 238; news reaches him of the siege of the castle of Anglure, 238; sends the earl of Arundel with 1,600 men to raise the siege, 238.
"Behourdis," the eve of, 164 and *note*.
Belles, Jan de, a knight, is killed before Compiegne, 220.
Belloy, sire de, killed with a brother at the battle of Verneuil, 78.
Berry, province of, 27, 39; Charles assembles a large army at Bourges in; many barons from, come, 191; Charles returns to, 210.
Bertois, the lord of, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Besançon, James de Bourbon retires to a monastery at, and dies there, 14.
Besautrau, nephew of Simon Morhier, the provost of Paris, killed at the battle of Rouvray, 164.
Bethencourt, Collard de. *See* Rollepot.
Bethune, Anthony de, a Burgundian captain, is with the regent's force near Le Bar; is knighted, 201.
Beuvron, St. James de, town of, close to the frontier of Britany, is repaired and occupied by Sir Thomas Rempston, who makes war on the Bretons from, 148; is besieged by the Bretons, under the count of Richmond, 148; they make an assault on, but are defeated, and retreat to Fougières, leaving their artillery and stores, 149; the earl of Suffolk comes to, with reinforcements, 149; Sir Thomas Rempston returns to, 150.
Biset, Henry, one of the captains of the force besieging Montargis, 141; the count of Dunois attacks the position of, before Montargis, 143.
Blois, town of, a French expedition assembles at, for the relief of Orleans, 167; Joan of Arc's men recalled from, to Orleans, 167.
Bohain, town of, the French besiege, 49; siege of, raised by John of Luxembourg and the English earl marshal, 49.
Boisie, Oudun de, 8.
Boisie, Roger de, 8.
Bonneul, the lord of, is a leader in the force sent by the regent to the relief of the castle of Anglure, 238.
Booim, Charles de, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Bordelois, le, the cadet of Armagnac is sent to guard, 192.
Borgne, Le, the tower of, taken by John of Luxembourg, 62.
Boscage, Gabriel du, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Bouchain, town of, in Hainault, receives the duke of Gloucester, 90; the duke of Gloucester passes by, on his way to Calais, 116; submits to the dukes of Burgundy and Brabant, 119.
Boullanviller, Simon de, taken prisoner at Domart, 12.
Boullenois, province of, 110, 224, 232.
Bourbon, Charles of, count of Clermont, son of John duke of, 89; purposes to relieve La Roche, but hearing that the duke of Burgundy had gone to help the besiegers, desists, 48; is half brother to Bonne of Artois, wife of Philip duke of Burgundy, 89; is sent, with other ambassadors, by Charles VII. to Mâcon, to try and win over the duke of Burgundy; marriage arranged between Agnes of Burgundy and, 89; marriage of, to Agnes, sister of the duke of Burgundy, 130; is one of the French commanders at the battle of Rouvray, 162; is knighted by the lord of La Fayette, 163; the regent had sent a force to intercept certain supplies for Orleans being brought by the lord of La Fayette and, 177; is with the army assembled by Charles at Bourges, 191; is present at the coronation of Charles at Rheims, 195; waits on him at the coronation banquet, 195; is appointed by Charles chief in the Isle of France and the Beauvaisis, 210; is at Beauvais, 213; gathers a force to resist sir Thomas Kiriel, who had made a raid into the district, 213; the force is defeated, 213, 214.

Bourbon, James de, count of La Marche, husband of Queen Johanna of Naples, imprisoned by her, 13; liberated by Alfonso of Arragon; retires to a monastery, and dies, 14.

Bourbon, John de, Lord of Preaux, killed in the accident at La Rochelle, 5.

Bourges, in Berry, the messengers of James de Harcourt arrive at the city of, and deliver their message to the French king and his council, 27; the bastard de La Baume persuaded to go to, 29; is gained over by the French king at, 29; the bastard de La Baume comes there, and tells the French king of the loss of Crevant, 39; king Charles assembles a large army and many nobles at, 191.

Bourgois, Le, one of the defenders of the castle of Montaguillon, 22.

Bournouville, Lionel de, with other captains, besieges the town of Beaumont, 59; sent with others by the regent against Compiègne; position taken by, before that place, 60; a leader of the force besieging Guise, 64; death of Walleran his brother before the castle of Moynier, 135; the French take Creil from him; he goes to Paris to ask the regent for help to retake his castle of La Breteche from the French, 206; is mortally wounded in the attempt to storm it, 206.

Bournouville, Walleran de, brother of Lionel, is killed in a skirmish before the castle of Moynier, 135.

Boteler, Ralph, lord of Sudeley, 50, 53; consultations between him and the bailly of Caux at Rouen, against Le Crotoy, 25; goes with the bailly to Paris to consult the regent, 25; is sent by him to besiege Le Crotoy, 25; leaves Paris, 25; raises forces in Normandy and invests Le Crotoy, 25; vigour of the siege, 26, 27; keeps up the siege to reduce Le Crotoy, 28; Le Crotoy capitulates to, 51; his treaty with that place, 51, 54; sent by the regent to receive possession of Le Crotoy, which

Boteler, Ralph, lord of Sudeley—*cont.* is surrendered to him, 61; takes the oaths of the townsmen, and is appointed captain of the place, 61, 62; is sent, with the abbot of Fescamp, on a mission to the duke of Gloucester, 86.

Bousac, Gauthier de, one of the captains of the force for the relief of Montargis, 142.

Bousac, the marshal de, one of the French leaders at the taking of the town of Beaumont, 58; is one of the French leaders at the battle of Patay, 184; is with the vanguard of Charles's army, which set out from Bourges, 184; the besieged in Compiegne implore help from him and other French captains, 225; he and other French leaders spoil many villages and castles, but take no measures to relieve Compiegne, 225; is one of the leaders of the French force for the relief of Compiegne, 226; he, and the other captains, send a detachment with provisions by way of Choisy to Compiegne, 229; he with the rest approaches the enemy, 229; a valiant soldier of his company is slain by the archers, 230; enters Compiegne with the French army, 232; lays siege to Clermont, 236; keeps the siege up ten days, and then is obliged to raise it, 236; leaves his artillery, 236; makes an incursion with other captains from Beauvais towards Gournay, 237; he is accompanied by Pastourel, 237; is attacked unexpectedly by the earl of Warwick near Sanguins and put to rout, 237; escapes with part of his men to Beauvais, to which place he is pursued, 237.

Bouttry, sir Thomas, an English commander, 15.

Brabant, 110; some lords of, accompany the count of Saint Pol in the expedition into Hainault, 92; the count of Saint Pol removes with his army from Braine-le-Comte to return to, 112; the untrained troops of, in the army of the count of Saint Pol, fearing

Brabant—*cont.*
an attack of the English, take to flight in great disorder, with no enemy in sight, 114; garrisons appointed to prevent invasion of, 115; the states of, send to the duke of Burgundy, on the decease of duke Philip, to ask him to come and take possession of the duchy of, 223; the duke of Burgundy tells John of Luxembourg it is necessary for him to go to, and departs for, 223; he arrives, takes possession, and is received as lord of, 223.

Brabant, John, duke of, 84, 110, 113; cousin and husband to the duchess Jacqueline of Bavaria, 13; enmity between the duke of Gloucester and, both having married the same duchess, 56; some of the lords of Brabant adhere to, 56; the dukes of Bedford and Burgundy try to make peace between him and the duke of Gloucester, but fail, 56; the regent tries to reconcile them, but in vain, 60; the dukes of Bedford and Burgundy again try to reconcile them, 85; a suit pending between the dukes of Gloucester and Brabant, in the court of Rome, 86; a form of agreement is sent to, from the conference at Paris, 86; he accepts the same, and returns thanks to the dukes of Bedford and Burgundy, 86; his reply reported at Paris, 86; the duke of Burgundy declares he will help him, against the duke of Gloucester, 87; certain lords and places of Hainault hold with the party of; the rest break the oaths made to him, and side with the duke and duchess of Gloucester, 90, 91; the duke of Burgundy raises troops to assist him, 91; the count Philip of Saint Pol, his brother, receives from him the command of the troops, 91, 92; vexation of the duke and duchess of Gloucester at the aid sent to, 92, 93; the duke of Burgundy sends more troops to aid, 103, 104; the town of Braine-le-Comte yields to, 108; the Hainaulters fear they have indiscreetly broken their oaths to, 110, 111; truce arranged between the duke of Gloucester and, 111, 112; the forces of, make war upon the adherents of the duke of Gloucester in Hainault, and ravage the country, 119; the countess dowager of Hainault confers with the duke of Burgundy and the ambassadors of, to bring about peace, 119; Hainault is to be subject to him, and an amnesty to be granted by him, 119; some towns in Hainault submit to him and the duke of Burgundy, 119, 120; the inhabitants of Mons threaten to deliver up the duchess Jacqueline to, 120; submission of the towns of Hainault to the duke of Burgundy and, 121; Hainault wholly subject to, 122; he sends away the soldiers, and grants an amnesty, 122; the duke of Gloucester desires aid from England against him, 124; applies for aid to king Henry and his council, 124; represents the duke of Brabant as endeavouring to usurp Hainault through the support given him by the duke of Burgundy, 124; the duke of Burgundy holds councils with, 136; the pope gives sentence, in the suit pending at Rome, in favour of, 139; dies and is buried at his castle of La Veure. (Tervuerem), 145; is succeeded by his brother Philip, 145; John Chevallier's scheme against, 145; council held by the duke of Burgundy soon after the death of, 145.

Brabant, Philip, (count of Saint Pol, 145,) duke of, 91; the duke of Burgundy at Compiègne hears of the death of, at Louvain, 222, 223; left no lawful issue, 223. *See* Saint Pol, Philip count of.

Brabanters, people of Brabant, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115.

Braine-le-comte, town of, in Hainault, held for the duke of Gloucester, 108; besieged by the count of Saint Pol, 108; its surrender; outrages of the untrained troops in, and their destruction of, 109, 110; some adherents of the French king

Braine-le-comte —*cont.*
assist at the siege of, 110; the count of Saint Pol removes with his army from, 112.
Braquemont, sire Louis de, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Breda, town of, the duchess Jacqueline goes to, 128.
Bretasse, John de, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Breteche, La, Lionel de Bournouville, having asked and obtained help from the regent, attempts to recover his castle of, but is mortally wounded, 206.
Breteuil, 71; the town and castle of, surrender to the French, who garrison the place, 235.
Breton, Le Gros, a robber-captain, taken prisoner and hung by John of Luxembourg, 63.
Breton, le petit, one of the garrison of Montargis, acts as one of the guides to the French troops who come to relieve that place, 142.
Brie, province of, 65, 191, 198, 226, 236, the regent, with a large force, passes through, 196; Charles, with his army, advances through, 200; the lord of Barbazon had been made by Charles governor of, 239.
Brie-Comte-Robert, town of, is taken by the earl of Stafford, to whom its fortress surrenders, 226; James de Neully and John de La Haye taken prisoners at, but released for ransoms, 226.
Brienne, count of. *See* Enghien, lord of, and Luxembourg.
Brimeu, Archibald de, is killed before Compiegne, 231.
Brimeu, David de, is appointed one of an embassy from the duke of Burgundy to Charles VII., 206.
Brimeu, Florimont de, a captain at the siege of Compiegne, lodges in Royaulieu with John of Luxembourg, 224; is placed, with others, in charge of a large tower erected towards one of the gates of Compiegne by its besiegers, 225; remains with his fellow-captains in the
Brimeu, Florimont de—*cont.*
large tower, 228; on its capture by the relieving French force is taken prisoner into Compiegne, but released for a ransom, 231.
Brimeu, James de, commands a force sent by the duke of Burgundy to subdue the country between Montreuil and Abbeville, 209; marshal of the duke of Burgundy's forces before Compiegne, is left with others by the duke in charge of the siege, 223; lodges in Royaulieu with John of Luxembourg, 224; is placed with others in charge of a large tower erected towards one of the gates of Compiegne, 225; remains with his fellow-captains in the large tower, and help is promised him at signal if required, 228; they repulse two assaults by the relieving French force, 230; a third attack by the French is successful, 231; he is taken prisoner into Compiegne, but released for a ransom, 231.
Brimeu, John de, one of the commanders in Château-Thierry, 195; is with the regent's force near Le Bar, 200.
Brimeu, Robert de, a Burgundian, mortally wounded at the battle of Brouvershaven, 133.
Brimeu, the lord of, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 78.
Brittany, Arthur of. *See* Touraine, and Richmond.
Brittany, duke of, meets the dukes of Bedford and Burgundy at Amiens, 16; their treaty of alliance, 17–19; goes to Paris with the regent, 19; receives from him 6,000 crowns of gold; returns to Brittany, 19; the duke of Burgundy meets the ambassadors of, at Mâcon, 89; the earl of Suffolk and Sir Thomas Rempston make war on, 147; sends his brother with an army against the English, 148; proposes a truce to the earl of Suffolk, who grants it for three months, 149; repairs and garrisons Pontorson, 150.
Brittany, country of, 118, 150; raids of the adherents of Charles VII. on the

Brittany—*cont.*
frontiers of, 146; the earl of Suffolk and Sir Thomas Rempston sent to invade, 146; they set out for, 146, 147; a body of English troops ravage, 147; war carried on by the English on the Bretons from St. James de Beuvron, 148; the war renewed by the English, 150.

Broisy, the church of (which was fortified and held by some freebooters of Charles's party), taken by John of Luxembourg, 62.

Brouvershaven, a port in Zeeland, the duke of Burgundy hears that the combined forces of the duchess of Jacqueline are assembled at, and goes there to attack them, 132; and defeats the duchess, 133, 134.

Bruges, the duke of Burgundy marries Isabel of Portugal at the town of, 214.

Brussels, city of, the count of Saint Pol goes to, 115; John Chevallier captured and beheaded at, 145.

Buchan, earl of, a leader of the French army which advanced to relieve Yvry castle but withdrew to Verneuil, 70; constable of France, is killed at the battle of Verneuil, 78.

Burdet, Sir Nicholas, 8; an English knight distinguishes himself in the defence of St. James de Beuvron against the Bretons, 148, 149.

Burgundy, country of, 165, 225, 226; a numerous retinue from, accompanies Anne of Burgundy to Troyes, 20; a portion returns to, 21; the distress of the besieged in Crevant made known in, 41; the (dowager) duchess of Burgundy summons the chief lords of, 42; the duke of Burgundy returns to, after the surrender of La Roche, 48; a large force from, answers the duke's summons, 136; the men of, well exercised in war, 137.

Burgundy, Agnes of, sister to the duke Philip, married to Charles of Bourbon, count of Clermont, 130.

Burgundy, Anne of, sister of Philip duke of Burgundy, is to marry the duke of Bedford, 17; the marriage concluded, 19; receives Artois as her dowry from the duke of Burgundy, 19; arrives at Troyes for her marriage with the regent, 20; a numerous Burgundian retinue accompanies her, 20; her marriage, 20; leaves Troyes with the regent for Paris, 21; receives the regent on his triumphal entry into Rouen, 81; the duke of Alençon, one of the prisoners at the battle of Verneuil, is introduced to her by the regent, 82. (*See also* under Bedford, John, duke of.)

Burgundy, John duke of, those of Meulan who had consented to the death of, excepted from the terms of surrender granted to that place, 9; those in Crotoy guilty of the death of, excepted from the terms of surrender granted to that place, 52; the body of the viscount of Narbonne, killed at the battle of Verneuil, quartered and gibbeted, as that of a murderer of, 79; the regent in his letter to king Charles alludes to the murder of, 198; Charles excuses himself from the murder of, 203; in order to avenge the death of duke John, his son Philip had allied himself with Henry V., 244, 245.

Burgundy, Margaret of, sister of Philip duke of Burgundy, and widow of the eldest son of Charles VI., late king of France, 19; she is to marry Arthur duke of Touraine (earl of Richmond), 17; the marriage concluded, 19; her marriage to the earl of Richmond celebrated, 48; her husband quarrels with the regent, and joins Charles VII., 59.

Burgundy, Philip duke of, 29, 59, 117, 194; brother-in-law of Henry V. of England, holds a council at Arras, 4; the regent releases the lord of Lisle Adam at the request of, 4; the Parisian embassy to England has an interview with, 5; puts an end to the troubles in Hainault consequent on the second marriage of the duchess Jacqueline of Bavaria, 13; meets the dukes of Bed-

Burgundy, Philip, duke of—*cont.*
ford and Brittany at Amiens, 16; their treaty of Alliance, 17–19; gives Artois to his sister Anne, as her dowry, 19; goes to Arras, 19; his request at Amiens to the duke of Bedford, 19, 20; the bastard de la Baume, an old supporter of the party of, 28; consents, at the French king's request, to a truce between the Burgundians and English and the French, 29; the bastard de la Baume renounces the service of, 29; the followers of, under the bastard de la Baume, are displeased at the proposed expedition against Crevant, 31; is in Flanders, 39; his mother sends troops to succour Crevant, 42; hears at Dijon of the treaty for the surrender of La Roche, 47; assembles an army to oppose the duke of Bourbon, reported as about to relieve that castle, 48; arrives at Mâcon and proceeds to La Roche; 48; which surrenders, no succour arriving, 48; returns to Burgundy, 48; celebrates the marriage of his sister (Margaret) with the count of Richmond, 48; the lord of Partenay, an adherent of, 55; tries with the duke of Bedford to make peace between the dukes of Brabant and Gloucester, but fails, 56; goes to Paris with the regent, 56; Perrenot Grasset, an adherent of, 59; along with the regent, orders the siege of Guise, 64; the dukes of Bar and Lorraine afraid to be engaged in war with Henry VI. and, 65; being with the regent, hears of the expedition of the duke and duchess of Gloucester to reduce Hainault, 85; they try again to reconcile the dukes of Gloucester and Brabant, 85; meets with the regent at Paris, and after negotiations held, they make a form of agreement, and send it to the two dukes, 85, 86; the duke of Brabant returns thanks to the duke of Bedford and Philip, for their good offices, 86; is troubled at the obstinacy of the duke of Gloucester, 87; threatens to help the duke of Brabant against him, 87; exchanges

Burgundy, Philip, duke of—*cont.*
courtesies with the regent, and keeps with him at Paris the feasts of All Saints and All Souls, 87; celebrates the marriage of John de la Tremouille and Jacqueline d'Amboise at Paris, 87, 88; love of the Parisians for him, 88; his sumptuous entertainment of the wedding guests, 88; takes part in the tournaments held on the occasion, 88; takes leave of the regent and his wife, departs from Paris and returns to Burgundy, 88; marries Bonne of Artois, his aunt, 88; his uncle, the bishop of Liège, dies, 89; making him his heir, 89; goes to Mâcon, where he meets the duke of Savoy, and the ambassadors of the duke of Brittany, 89; meets also the ambassadors sent there by the French king, 89; refuses to be won over to Charles' party, 89; agrees to the marriage of his sister Agnes to the count of Clermont, 89; Charles VII. hopes to gain him over eventually thereby, 90; the duke of Gloucester in his passage through the territory of, forbids all outrages, 90; hearing of the armed entry of the duke of Gloucester into Hainault, sends orders to raise troops to aid the duke of Brabant, 91; vexation of the duke and duchess of Gloucester at the opposition of, 92; their letter to him, at Dijon, 93–96; receives the letter of the duke of Gloucester, and takes counsel thereon, 96; his reply thereto, 96–100; challenges the duke of Gloucester to single combat before the emperor of Germany, 99; would agree that the regent be judge, 99; the duke of Gloucester receives the reply of, 100; the answer sent to, 100–103; the duke accepts, and appoints a day, 102; receives the reply of the duke of Gloucester, 103; deliberates thereon with his council, 103; will not consent to delay, 103; leaves Dijon to make ready for the combat, passes through Champagne into Flanders, sends more troops to aid the duke of Brabant, and

Burgundy, Philip duke of—*cont.*
writes again to the duke of Gloucester, 103, 104; his letter, 104–107; accepts the day fixed, 105; the hostilities between the duke of Gloucester and, 107; returns from Burgundy, into Flanders, and raises troops to act under the count of Saint Pol, 107; regard of the troops under the count of Saint Pol for, 107, 108; trouble in the towns of Hainault through the hostility of, 110; has the chief hand in arranging a truce between the dukes of Gloucester and Brabant, in view of his single combat with the former, 112; sends the count of Saint Pol news of the day fixed for the single combat, and of the truce that had been arranged, 113; the duke of Gloucester resolves to go to England to prepare for his combat with, 115; the countess dowager of Hainault, aunt of, 116; the duke of Gloucester, on his way to Calais, passes peaceably through the territories of, 116; the countess dowager of Hainault confers with Philip, and with the ambassadors of the duke of Brabant, to bring about peace, 119; the duchess Jacqueline to be in the charge of, 119; some towns in Hainault submit to him, and to the duke of Brabant, 119, 120; the duchess Jacqueline hears she is to be given up to Philip, 120; her letter to the duke of Gloucester, and the messenger bearing it, taken to him, and his joy at the intercepting of this letter, 120, 121; takes measures accordingly, 121; negotiations of deputies from Mons with him, against the duchess, 121, 122; the prince of Orange and other nobles deputed by, conduct her from Mons to Ghent, 122; the people of Mons, contrary to their oath to the duke of Gloucester, delivered up his duchess to Philip, 122; goes to Doulens to meet the regent and his wife, 123; goes to Lucheu and returns to Doulens, bringing with him the count of Saint Pol, 123; entertains the regent and his wife in his castle of Hesdin for

Burgundy, Philip duke of—*cont.*
six days, 123; the duke of Gloucester makes preparations for his single combat with, 124; the duke of Gloucester complains of the aid given to the duke of Brabant by, 124; he informs king Henry and his council of his intended single combat with; they blame him for giving offence to, 125; by which cause they think the alliances made with them by, are endangered, 125; makes great preparations at Hesdin for the single combat, 125; has armour made, and practises martial exercises, awaiting the appointed day, 125; the regent and his council wish a treaty to be made, 125, 126; two more valiant knights not to be found in France and England than the duke of Gloucester and Philip, 126; he pursues the duchess Jacqueline into Holland, 128; several towns there come to terms with him, 128; war carried on between him and the duchess, 128; council held in Paris about the combat between the duke of Gloucester and Philip, 129; the combat is forbidden, 129; the bishop of Tournay his envoy at the council, 129; displeasure of Philip at the decision, 129; marriage of Agnes, sister of, to Charles of Bourbon, 130; duchess of, is present at the wedding, she dies at Dijon, and is buried at the Chartreux, outside that town, 130; the regent crosses over to England to blame the duke of Gloucester for his conduct towards duke Philip, 131, 132; the duke of Gloucester hears how some of the towns in Holland and Zeeland have submitted to Philip, 132; at the Hague, hears of the arrival of the troops sent against him by the duke of Gloucester, 132; goes to Ziriczee, where he has an encounter with them, 132; hears at Rotterdam that the combined forces of the duchess Jacqueline are assembled at Brouvershaven in Zeeland, and goes there to attack them, 132; makes several knights, 132, 133; engages the enemy, and is victorious, 133; gives thanks for his victory,

Burgundy, Philip duke of—*cont.*
leaves garrisons in Holland, and returns to Flanders to raise more troops, 133, 134; Haarlem is held for, 134; the duchess Jacqueline, fearing the coming of, raises the siege of that place, 135; he collects troops in Flanders and Artois, 135; hears of the defeat of his troops in Holland, 136; holds councils with the duke of Brabant, raises forces in Burgundy, Picardy, and Flanders, and returns to Holland, 136; many towns yield to, 136; yet more of the country submits to him, in consequence of a defeat of the duchess Jacqueline, 137; returns to Flanders, 137; leads an army into Holland, and besieges Zeneuberghue, 137; the town capitulates, and the burgesses make oath to him, 137, 138; places a garrison there, prepares to leave Holland, and returns to Flanders, Picardy, and Artois, 138; entertains the regent and his wife at Lille in Flanders; the regent tries to make peace between him and the duke of Gloucester, but fails, 139; the duke of Gloucester raises an army to resist him, 139; truce arranged by the regent between them, 139; the garrison of the fortress of Moynier make war on the adherents of, 140; holds a council in Valenciennes respecting the government of Hainault, which, it is decided, shall be subject to him, 145, 146; appoints governors and officers thereto, 146; raises an army, and being desirous of finishing the war in Holland against Jacqueline, goes there, taking artillery to besiege Gouda, where she is, 151, 152; had made several expeditions to Holland, 152; Jacqueline treats with him for peace, and terms are made, 152, 153; is acknowledged by her as her heir, 152; made governor of the country, 152; she promises not to marry without the consent of, 153; they meet at Delf, and receive the oaths of many towns, 153; he returns to Flanders, 153; goes back to Holland and rejoins Jacqueline, 153;

Burgundy, Philip duke of—*cont.*
they receive the oaths of more towns; and proceed to Hainault, where they do likewise, 153; Charles VII. seeks to make alliance with him, 161; leaves Arras, 168; goes to Paris to see the regent, 168; ambassadors from king Charles and the city of Orleans offer to put the city in the hands of, 168; the regent and his council object to yield Orleans to, 168, 169; the offer of the French ambassadors is pleasing to, 170; his requests to the regent not favourably received, 170; after three weeks stay at Paris, leaves for Flanders, where he has a serious illness, but recovers, 170; an embassy sent to him, at Hesdin, to ask him to come to Paris, and consult with the regent and his council, 189; consents, 189; goes to Paris with 700 or 800 men, and is gladly received by the Parisians and the regent, with whom he holds many councils, 190; they determine to resist Charles, and to continue their alliance, 190; returns to Artois, accompanied by the duchess of Bedford, whom he takes to the castle of Lens, 190; Cardinal Beaufort takes his troops to Corbye to meet Philip and the duchess of Bedford, 190, 191; sends the bastard of Saint Pol to the regent, 191; the citizens of Rheims had promised to keep faithful to him and king Henry, 194; Château-Thierry is held by the party of, 195, 196; captains of, with the regent's force near Le Bar, 200; Charles VII. cannot resist the combined forces of Philip and king Henry, and sends an embassy to Arras, to treat for peace, 202, 203; its audience of Philip, and his council, 203; statement of Charles' offers to, and excuse for the murder of the father of, 203; reception of these matters by Philip and his council, and their reply, 203; the people act as if peace had already been made by, 204; deliberates with his council, and an approach to terms is made, 204; Charles' ambassadors to, return from Arras,

Burgundy, Philip duke of—*cont.*
205; he would send envoys to Charles, his councillors desire peace; but envoys from the regent come to him, to exhort him to continue in alliance with king Henry, 206; his negotiations with Charles retarded, 206; Charles keeps away from the territories of, hoping to make a good treaty with him, 207; captains sent by him to Paris, 208; sends an embassy to Amiens and Abbeville, which put themselves under his rule, as also do Montreuil and Saint Ricquier, 209; sends an army to subdue the country between Montreuil and Abbeville, 209; leaves Hesdin, with the duchess of Bedford, and 4,000 men, and goes towards Senlis to Louvres (en Parisans), where he lodges, and thence proceeds to Paris, 210 and *note;* the regent comes to meet and welcome them, 210; Philip is received with rejoicings at Paris, and is escorted by the people to his hôtel of Artois, 210; confers with the regent on the war, 210; is requested by the Parisians to take charge of the city, and agrees to do so till the next Easter, 211; concludes with the regent to raise troops to reconquer the towns lost in the marches of France and on the Oise, 211; appoints the lord of Lisle-Adam captain of Paris, and also other captains to positions near the city, 211; after a stay of about three weeks, leaves Paris, and returns to Artois and Flanders, 211; marries Isabel of Portugal at Bruges, 214; names of those present, including the two sisters of Philip, 214; founds the order of the Golden Fleece, 215; comes to Noyon, 216; thence goes to besiege the castle of Choisy, which he takes and demolishes, 216; proceeds to Coudun, one league from Compiegne, 216; disposition of his forces around Compiegne, which he resolves to besiege, and take for king Henry, 216; his troops at Merigny, attacked by the French from Compiegne,

Burgundy, Philip duke of—*cont.*
repulse the enemy, with the help of the English, 217, 218; joy of the party of, at the capture of Joan of Arc, 218; comes from Coudun, and encamps before Compiegne, 218; his interview with Joan, 218 and *note;* Philip lodges in the abbey of Venette, his men in the town, 219; batters Compiegne with his engines, 219; the earl of Huntingdon comes with 1,000 English to the help of, 220; lodges in the fort between Marigny and Compiegne, and his men in Marigny, 221; attacks the fort defending the bridge and after two months takes it, 221; fortifies it against the city, and makes another bridge across the Oise, 221; his duchess, who is at Noyon, pays visits to him, 222; goes to Gournay with the duke of Norfolk and earl of Huntingdon, at the time appointed for its surrender, 222; commits it to the lord of Crevecœur, and returns to the siege of Compiegne, 222; news comes to him there of the death of Philip of Brabant, 222, 223; he is sent for by the states of that country, to take possession of the duchy, 223; some consider the aunt of Philip of Brabant the right heir, 223; leaves the siege in charge of his captains, 223; who are to maintain it along with the earl of Huntingdon, 223; recalls John of Luxembourg to take chief command of the siege, 223; makes due provision for his army, fortifies and garrisons a strong tower to guard the bridge, 223; takes leave of the earl of Huntingdon, and departs for Brabant, 223; he arrives there, takes possession, and is received as lord of the country, 223; much artillery belonging to the duke, is left at Compiegne by the besieging force when it retreats, 235; some of his men hold the castle of Anglure, 238; letter from Henry VI. to him, giving an account of the condemnation of Joan of Arc, 239–244; Henry V. had reigned in France chiefly through his alliance with the duke, who

Burgundy, Philip duke of—*cont.*
wished to avenge his father's death, 244, 245.
Burgundy, the (dowager) duchess of, mother of Philip duke of Burgundy, sends troops to succour Crevant, 42.
Burgundy, the marshal of (the lord of Thoulongon, surnamed le Borgne, 39, 50, 152), is a leader of the Burgundian force for the relief of Crevant, 42. *See* Thoulongon.
Busignies, town of, occupied by the English, 15.
Bussiere, La, fortress of, the captain of, fixes a day for giving it up to the marshal of Burgundy, 50.

C.

Cadet, le, captain of Oisy in Tierache, surrenders that place to John of Luxembourg, 62.
Calais, town of, 44; the Parisian embassy to England goes by way of, 7; troops from England arrive at, 63, 64; the duke of Gloucester and the countess of Hainault land at, to reduce Hainault, 84; the duke and duchess of Gloucester leave, 90; the duke of Gloucester sets out from Mons for, 116; he journeys by various towns and arrives at, 116; the regent comes to, and passes over into England, 131; the regent and his wife come to, on their return to Paris, 138; English reinforcements pass through, on their way to Paris, 154; the cardinal bishop of Winchester arrives at, 190; Henry VI. comes to, and hears mass at the church of St. Nicholas in, 218.
Cambier, Percival, an esquire, 54.
Cambour, lord of, killed in an engagement near Mont Saint Michel, 150.
Cambray, bishop of, is present at the council held by the duke of Burgundy regarding the government of Hainault, 145.
Cambresis, district of, harassed by the Dauphinists, 4.
Cambronne, Coquart de, lieutenant-general of James de Harcourt, at Le Crotoy, 54, surrenders the place, 61.
Canart, a trooper of Boullinois, has charge of one of the towers erected before Compiegne by its besiegers, 224; the tower is taken by the besieged, and he is led prisoner into Compiegne, 232.
Catilly, town of, yields to Charles, 207.
Catry, James de, surnamed Le Velu, a Burgundian conspirator in Crevant, 35; gains by stratagem the great tower of that place; signals to the Burgundians, 35, 36; releases the prisoners from the tower-dungeon, 36, 37; assists in defending the tower against the French who attack it; admits the Burgundians, 37.
Caubert, Jacotin de, standard bearer of John of Luxembourg at the taking of Ham, 58.
Cauchon, Peter, bishop of Beauvais, is in Calais with king Henry, 219; sent into England to return with the king, 219.
Cautignies, Theobald de, is killed before Compiegne, 220.
Caux, 212; those of Rouen and the country of, besiege the castle of Noyelle, 24; the bailly of, is their commander, 24; he returns to Rouen, consults with sir Ralph Boteler against Le Crotoy, and goes with him to Paris to consult the regent, 25; certain deserters from the English army belonged to the country of, 81; the regent returns to Paris through, 123.
Chabannes, James de, is one of the French commanders at the battle of Rouvray, 162; is one of the leaders of the French force for the relief of Compiegne, 226.
Chally, Denis de, captain of Coullomiers, escapes when that place is captured, 236.

Chalons, town of, 192; the keys of, brought to king Charles, and he is well received at; the keys of Rheims brought to him at, 193, 194.

Champagne, province of, 65, 193, 197, 238; the earl of Salisbury is made governor of, for king Henry, 21; the duke of Burgundy passes through, 103; the lord of Barbazan stationed on the marches of, 238.

Champaigne, Louis de, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.

Charenton, the bridge at, near Paris, the duke of Burgundy appoints a captain at, 211.

Charite, La, on the Loire, town of, taken by Perrenot Grasset, 59; grief of the French at the loss of, 59.

Charles VI., late king of France, 3, 19; his widow is present at the marriage of John de la Tremouille, 88.

Charles VII. (of Valois), king of France, 11, 31, 49, 50, 51, 61, 62, 63, 64, 66, 69, 70, 73, 78, 84, 117, 127, 155, 191, 211, 236, 237; (*see* Touraine, Charles, duke of, and Viennois, dauphin of); the Parisians send an embassy to England for help against, 5; conspiracy in Paris to deliver the city to, 6; does not send succour to Meulan, 8; the English certified that he was not killed in the accident at La Rochelle, 12; difficulty of his sending help to James de Harcourt at Le Crotoy, 25; James de Harcourt determines to ask help from, for Le Crotoy, 26; two messengers carry his letters to, 26, 27; the messengers of James de Harcourt deliver their message to, at Bourges, 27; speedy help promised by, and his council, but more urgent affairs on hand, 27; is prevented from sending help to Le Crotoy, 28; requests, and obtains, a truce between the French and the English and Burgundians, 29; receives the bastard de la Baume at Bourges, and gains him over, 29; oath of fealty taken by the bastard to, 29;

Charles VII. (of Valois), king of France —*cont.*

joy of, and of his adherents, 29; the bastard de la Baume takes leave of the king, 29; he summons some of the captains of, 30; the expedition against Crevant approved by the captains of, 31; hears at Bourges from the bastard de la Baume the news of the loss of Crevant, 39; his displeasure thereat, 39; the bastard proposes a plan for the recovery of Crevant to, 39, 40; takes counsel and concludes to lay siege to Crevant, 40; the officers appointed to lay siege to Crevant take leave of, 40; vexation of, at the losses sustained by him, 50; cannot send help to Le Crotoy, and loses that place, 51; James de Harcourt goes to the king, and is received very honourably, 55; the lord of Partenay asked to join the party of, but refuses, 55; his troops take Ham in Vermandois, 57; a son (Louis) born to, 58; Charles loses the town of La Charite, 59; Perrenot Grasset makes war against, 59; Arthur of Brittany, earl of Richmond, joins Charles, and is cordially received by him, 59; 18 French nobles of the party of, had promised help to the castle of Yvry, 69; Verneuil induced by artifice to surrender to the forces of, 70, 71; news of the French defeat at Verneuil is carried to, 82; his grief thereat, 82; hears also that the French besieged in Guise have come to terms with the English besiegers, but cannot send aid to them, 82; sends an embassy to Mâcon to try and win over the duke of Burgundy, but it fails, 89; hopes to gain his object through the marriage arranged by the embassy between the count of Clermont and Agnes of Burgundy, 90; some adherents of, in the army of the count of Saint Pol, at Braine-le-Comte, 110; sends an embassy to pope Martin V. at Rome, 118; the castle of Rambouillet is held by the men of, 126; the besieged in Montargis send for help to, 142; holds a council,

Charles VII. (of Valois), king of France —*cont.*
142; raises a troop of 1,600 men, 142; which returns to him, after having relieved the place, 144; a council is held by the regent at Paris to take measures against Charles, 146; hearing of the siege of Orleans, he determines to succour the city, 159, 160; sends chosen troops under his best officers to aid in the defence, 160; joy of, at the deaths of the earl of Salisbury and Sir Lancelot de Lisle, 161; deserted at this time by most of his people, seeks to make alliance with the duke of Burgundy, 161; his grief at the defeat of the French at Rouvray, 164; Joan of Arc comes to him at Chinon, 165; she says she has a divine commission to restore the kingdom to him, 166; had held council about the siege of Orleans, 167; goes to Poitiers, 167; sends his marshal with provisions and stores to Orleans, 167; ambassadors from Charles and the city of Orleans, come to Paris, to treat regarding the siege, 168; the men of Orleans send to, for more help in troops and provisions, 171; sends them a large force with provisions, 171; joy of the citizens at their arrival, 171; news sent to, of the raising of the siege, 175; his joy and thankfulness, 175; the captains in Orleans write to Charles, to ask him to raise more troops against the English, 175; they exhort him to take the command, 175; he sends several nobles to Orleans, and afterwards leads an army to Gien, 176; many towns and fortresses had already been subdued for Charles; Beaugency surrenders to the troops of, 183; the enemies of, do not seem able to stand before Joan, 188; thanks his victorious captains, 188; they recommend Joan to him and she is admitted to his privy council, 188; Charles determines to raise as many troops as he can to drive out the English, 188; news of the preparations being made by him, comes to Paris, 189; the

Charles VII. (of Valois), king of France —*cont.*
dukes of Bedford and Burgundy determine to resist him, 190; Charles assembles at Bourges a large army and many nobles, 191; marches to Gien, accompanied by Joan and friar Richard, 191, 192; thence goes towards Auxerre 192; sends detachments to Normandy and Aquitaine, 192; subdues Saint Florentin and Saint Gervais, 192; proceeds to Auxerre, and summons it to receive him, 192; after a delay, it makes a compromise with him, and supplies provisions to his army, 192; proceeds to Troyes, where, after three days, he is admitted, and oaths are taken on both sides, 193; proclamation by Charles regarding Troyes and other towns yielding to him, 193; the keys of Châlons brought to him, while he is before Troyes, 193; goes to Châlons, and is well received, 193, 194; while he is there the keys of Rheims are brought to him, 194; that city yields to him, 194; influence of its archbishop in favour of, 194; enters Rheims, and is crowned there by the archbishop, 194, 195; the twelve peers of France absent from the coronation of, 195; dines at the archbishop's palace, 195; makes three new knights at the church of Notre Dame, 195; on leaving Rheims, he appoints the archbishop's nephew captain of the city, 195; goes in pilgrimage to Saint Mark de Corbeny, 195; while there, receives the submission of Laon, 195; goes to Soissons and Peronne, which yield to him, 195; appoints La Hire bailly of Vermandois, and proceeds to Château-Thierry, 195; which is surrendered to him, 196; the regent collects a large army to oppose Charles; and goes through Rouen and Paris to encounter him, 196; letter from the regent to Charles written from Montereau, 196–199; the regent finds he cannot resist, 199; many towns and fortresses yield to Charles, who is received at Crêpy as sovereign, 200; goes

Charles VII. (of Valois), king of France —*cont.*
through Brie towards Sens, where the hostile armies are near each other, 200; Charles disposes his troops, placing the best in the vanguard, the rear guard towards Paris; both armies keep their position for two days and nights, 200, 201; many skirmishes between the two armies; bravery of the Scots on the side of Charles, 201, 202; the two armies separate, 202; Charles unable to resist the combined forces of England and Burgundy, sends an embassy to the duke of Burgundy to treat for peace, 202, 203; offers reparation, and excuses himself for the murder of the late duke of Burgundy, 203; reception of the ambassadors of, at Arras, and applications made to him there, 203, 204; the lord of Longueval returns to the obedience of Charles, 204; Château-Gaillart, the fortress of Torsy, and other towns taken for Charles, 205; having returned from Senlis to Crêpy, hears that the people of Compiegne are ready to yield to him, 205; goes there and is gladly received, 205; while he is there his ambassadors from Arras return, and an account of the embassy is given to him, 205, 206; the duke of Burgundy would send envoys to him, 206; the negotiations retarded by envoys from the regent to the duke, 206; while at Compiegne, Charles hears that the regent is leading his forces into Normandy, he goes from Compiegne, leaving Willam de Flavy as captain, and proceeds to Senlis, which yields to him, 206, 207; while he is there, many other towns send to make submission to him, 207; the lords of Montmorency and Mouy come to him at Senlis, 207; other towns ready to receive him, 207; he keeps away from the territories of the duke of Burgundy hoping to make a good treaty, 207; leaves Senlis and goes to St. Denis, which he finds abandoned, 207; Joan is with him at

Charles VII. (of Valois), king of France —*cont.*
St. Denis, and persuades him to attack Paris, promising victory, 208; puts his army in battle array between Paris and Montmartre, 208; grieved at his losses in the unsuccessful assault, returns to Senlis, 209; the Parisians mutually agree in opposing him, fearing his vengeance for the execution of his adherents, 209; seeing Paris will not submit, puts governors in the towns which have yielded to him, and returns to Touraine and Berry, 209, 210; appoints Charles of Bourbon chief in the isle of France and the Beauvasis, 210; the town and castle of Melun given up to him, and the English garrison expelled, 215, 216; his joy and that of his party because the passage of the Seine was thus secured, 216; Gournay receives no help from him, 222; the besieged in Compiegne implore help from the captains of, 225; his captains take and spoil many villages and castles, 225; loses Coullomiers, 236; makes the lord of Barbazan governor and captain of the country of Brie, of Laonnois in Champagne, and thereabout, 238, 239.

Charlton, a captain, on the English side, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 78.

Chartres, Regnault de. *See* Rheims, archbishop of.

Chartreux, the, near Dijon, the duchess of Burgundy is buried at, 130.

Chasteau-Brun, lord of, knighted, 163; slain at the battle of Rouvray, 165.

Chasteaugiron, the lord of, killed in an engagement near Mont Saint Michel, 150.

Chastelus, Collechon de Thir arrives at, 33.

Chastelus, Claude de, a famous Burgundian leader, supports the bastard de la Baume, 28, 29.

Chastelus, the lord of, Collechon de Thir is sent to him from Crevant to discover a plan of recapture of that place,

Chastelus, the lord of—*cont.*
33 ; is in council regarding the capture of Crevant, when he receives news thereof from Collechon de Thir, 33, 34 ; with Le Veau de Bar and the lord of Varembon he assembles forces to attack Crevant, and arrives at Le Vaulz near that place, 34 ; signals made to the friends of, in Crevant, 34 ; perceives the signal given from the great tower of Crevant, 36 ; his Burgundians hasten to the place ; and are seen from the tower, 36 ; he sallies out of Crevant against the French to assist the English and Burgundians in their attack, 46 ; a follower of, takes the constable of Scotland prisoner before Crevant, 46.

Chastillon, the lord of, 7 ; captain of Rheims, promises to keep true to Henry VI. and the duke of Burgundy, and remonstrates with the citizens against yielding to Charles, 194 ; withdraws, with the lord of Saveuses, to Château-Thierry, 194 ; is a leader in the force sent by the regent to the relief of the castle of Anglure, 238.

Château-Gaillart, fortress of, is taken for Charles, 205 ; the lord of Barbazan had long been a prisoner in, 205 ; the regent hearing that the garrison of, ravage Normandy, sends to besiege it, 211 ; commanding position of, 211 ; surrenders after six or eight months, 212.

Château-Landon. *See* Landon.

Château-Thierry, the captain of Rheims and the lord of Saveuses withdraw from Rheims to, 194 ; Charles comes before that place, 195 ; Burgundians hold it, 196 ; the townsmen inclined to yield to Charles, so the garrison surrender the place, and go to Paris to the regent, 196.

Châtelet, the regent orders the prisoners from Orsay to be taken to the, 23.

Chauvigny, lord of, is one of the French commanders at the battle of Rouvray, 162.

Chevallier, John, a conspirator against John duke of Brabant, is captured and beheaded at Brussels, 145.

Chinon, Joan of Arc comes to king Charles at, 165 ; Joan accompanies him thence to Poitiers, 167.

Choisy-sur-Aisne, castle of, the duke of Burgundy takes, and demolishes, 216 ; the town of, a detachment of the French relieving force sent to Compiegne by way of, 229 ; it announces to the besieged the help at hand, 230.

Cistercian order, Orcamps an abbey of the, 130.

Clarence, the bastard of, is sent by the regent to besiege the castle of Torsy, 212 ; the garrison treat with him, after a siege of about six months, and surrender the place ; executes some who had been of the English party, 212.

Clary, near Compiegne, John of Luxembourg is posted at, with a portion of the Burgundian forces, 216 ; his men at, join in repulsing a sally from Compiegne against the position at Merigny, 217 ; the towers erected by the besiegers near, garrisoned, 228.

Clary, Giles de, who, with others, had given up the tower of the fortress of Moynier to the French, is executed, 141.

Clermont, in Beauvaisis, Sir Thomas Kiriel makes a raid in Beauvaisis towards the country of, and collects much spoil, 213 ; it is held by the lord of Crevecœur against the French, 222 ; is besieged by the marshal de Bousac, 236 ; the siege of, is kept up ten days, when a messenger brings promise of speedy help, 236 ; the earl of Huntingdon comes to the relief of, 236 ; the besiegers decamp from, 236 ; leaving their artillery ; rejoicing of those in, 236.

Clermont, Charles, count of. *See* Bourbon.

Clermont, Andrew de, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.

Cleves, the duchess of, sister of the duke of Burgundy, is present at his marriage with Isabel of Portugal, 214.
Clichon, Yvonet de, a French captain, is knighted, 165.
Cobham, Eleanor, who had gone into Hainault with the duchess of Gloucester, is taken home by the duke of Gloucester, on his return to England, 116; she is afterwards married to the duke, 116; her marriage, 140.
Coches, the, lord of, a Burgundian captain, 42.
Coignon, Tristram, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Collette, sister, founder of a monastery at Besançon, 14.
Colliloure, baron of, a French commander, 15.
"Collin l'Anglois," a vessel so called, 52.
Combrest, lord of, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 78.
Commarse, the damosel of, one of three knights made by Charles in the church of Notre Dame, at his coronation, 195.
Compiègne, town of, 58 *note*, 66, 217, 236, 241; the regent hears of the capture of, 60; he orders the siege of, 60; positions of the besiegers before, 60; those of, make a treaty with the besiegers; hostages given and the lord of Monserel a prisoner surrendered by, 60, 61; the English receive possession of, 61; while Charles is at Crêpy in Valois, he hears that the people of, are ready to yield to him, 205; he goes there, and is gladly received, 205; while he is at, his ambassadors from Arras return to him, 205; Charles being at, hears that the regent is leading his forces into Normandy, 206, 207; departs from, leaving William de Flavy captain of, 207; the duke of Burgundy lodges at Coudun near, 216; disposition of his forces around, 216; troops flock to him at, 216; he determines to besiege and take the town, for king Henry, 216; Joan makes a sally from, 216, 217; the French repulsed, re-enter, 219; the duke of Burgundy encamps before, 219; preparations for the siege of, 219; damage done to, by the missles of the besiegers, and some of the mills broken, 219, 220; the brother of its captain killed, 220; the captain of, continues to encourage his men, 220; and to provide defences, 220; the besiegers mine towards, but without success, 220; the earl of Huntingdon comes with 1,000 men to help the duke of Burgundy before, 220, 221; on his arrival, lord Montgomery departs, 221; the fort defending the bridge of, is attacked by the duke of Burgundy, who, after two months, takes it by assault, and fortifies it against the city, 221; the earl of Huntingdon, who had gone on an incursion, returns to, 222; the duchess of Burgundy pays visits to the duke at, 222; the duke returns to, from Gournay, 222; and while there he hears of the death of Philip of Brabant, 222, 223; he leaves the siege of, in charge of his captains, 223; John of Luxembourg recalled to take the chief command of the siege of, 223; and returns to, 224; and erects two more towers before, 224; sallies made by the besieged in, 224; a large tower made near the Pierrefonds gate of, and strongly garrisoned, 224, 225; famine in, and the besieged implore help from king Charles' captains, 225; but they take no measures to relieve it, 225; the siege of, kept up, and surrender expected, 226; at length, the French leaders, with 4,000 men and provisions, come to Verberie, with peasants to clear the roads barricaded by the besiegers, 226, 227; the besiegers of, hold a council, 227; conflicting advice, 227; they determine to remain before, and prepare for an attack, 227; the principal tower garrisoned with 400 men, and help promised at signal, 228; the other towers also garrisoned, 228;

Compiègne, town of—*cont.*
exhortations to their men, 228; they keep watch, the guards of the towers and baggage prepare for defence, 228, 229; a detachment of the French relieving force, with provisions, is sent by way of Choisy to, 229; the besieged are to attack the large tower, 229; the besieged are told of the help at hand, 230; two attacks are made on the large tower which are repulsed, 230; a third, in which they are joined by a second French detachment, and in which the captain of, takes part, is successful, 231; prisoners led into, 231; the French army enter, and are joyfully received, 232; the besieged in, make a bridge of boats, and go to attack another tower, of which the defenders are slain and its captain led prisoner into, 232; the besieged attack the fortified bridge, 232; but are repulsed, and re-enter, 232; the leaders of the besieging force resolve to risk a battle before, 233; but, through the desertion of many of their troops, change their plans, 233; the French issue from, ascertain that the besiegers have recrossed the river, and find the provisions at Royaulieu, 233, 234; they partly break down the bridge at Venette, 234; they assault the tower of de Noyelle; the besiegers, after taking counsel, retire from, leaving much artillery, 234, 235; the French repair the bridge over the Oise, and ravage the country beyond, 235; many towers and castles surrender to them, and are garrisoned, 235.

Condé, town of, in Hainault, submits to the dukes of Burgundy and Brabant, 119.

Conflans, the lord of, is with the lord of Barbazan at the siege of the castle of Anglure, 239.

Constance, town of, reference to the last council-general at, 130.

Contigny, lord of, one of the defenders of the castle of Montaguillon, 22.

Conversan, count of, 91. *See* Enghien, Peter of Luxembourg, lord of.

Corbeil, sir John Fastolf retreats to, accompanied by Wavrin, 187, 188.

Corbeny, Saint Mark of, king Charles goes in pilgrimage to, 195; while there, he receives the submission of Laon, and leaves Corbeny, 195.

Corbye, the regent and his wife go to the town of, 122; the duke of Burgundy goes by, on his return to Artois, 190; the cardinal bishop of Winchester goes to, to meet the duke of Burgundy; he leaves, after consultations with the duke, 191; the town is ready to yield to Charles, 207.

Coudun, 216, 219; one league from Compiegne, the duke of Burgundy comes to lodge at, 216; the duke of Burgundy comes from, and encamps before Compiegne, 219.

Coulange la Vineuse, 45.

Coullomiers, town of, is taken by the garrison of Meaux en Brye, 236; the garrison, and some of the inhabitants of, escape, 237; great spoil found in, 237.

Coulonces, the baron of, killed in an engagement near Mont Saint Michel, 150, 151, and *note*.

Council, the Great, of the king of England, at Amiens, 17; at Paris, 25.

Courcelles, Peter de, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.

Courteville, Lionel de, is killed before Compiegne, 231.

Coussy, the castle of, besieged and taken by the earl of Suffolk, 47.

Craon, James de, escapes from Domart, 12.

Creil, town of, is taken by the French from Lionel de Bournouville, 206; submits to king Charles, 207; the lord of Crevecœur guards the frontier against the French who hold, 222.

Crêpy, in Valois, Charles is received at the town of, 200; while Charles is

Crêpy—*cont.*
there, he hears that the people of Compiegne are ready to yield to him, 205; the earl of Huntingdon crosses the Oise, and goes to, 221.
Crequy, Ernoul de, is taken prisoner before Compiegne, but is released for a ransom, 231.
Crequy, John de, is with the regent's force near Le Bar, 200; is knighted, 201; assists at the defence of Paris against Charles, 208; happens to be at the position of Bauldot de Noyelle when a sally is made against it, 217; is severely wounded, 217; lodges in Royaulieu with John of Luxembourg, 224; is placed, with others, in charge of a large tower erected towards one of the gates of Compiegne, 225; remains with his fellow-captains in the large tower, 228; joins in repulsing two attacks by the relieving French force, 230; the third attack by the French is successful, 230; is taken prisoner into Compiegne, but released for a ransom, 231.
Crespin, abbey of, the duke of Gloucester passes by, on his way to Calais 116.
Cresquan, lord of, killed in an engagement near Mont Saint Michel, 150.
Crevant, 43, 51; expedition against the town of, proposed by the bastard de la Baume, 30; his design for gaining entrance into the town, 30; a force of French and Burgundians sets out against, 31; the bastard sends to announce his arrival; success of his stratagem to gain admission to, 31, 32; the town is pillaged, and its principal citizens imprisoned, 32; information carried to the lord of Chastelus of a plan whereby he may recover the town, 32; the forces, under the lord of Chastelus and others, arrive near; signals made to their friends in, 36; the Burgundian troops, on the signal of the conspirators, hasten to, 36; are admitted into
Crevant—*cont.*
the great tower of, 37; go out into the town, and expel the French therefrom, 37, 38; the bastard de la Baume tells king Charles at Bourges of the loss of the town, 39; the bastard proposes a plan for the recovery of, 39, 40; Charles takes counsel and concludes to lay siege to, 40; French captains appointed to besiege, 40; siege laid to, 40; famine in, 41; distress of, made known in Burgundy and elsewhere, 41; the regent, and the (dowager) duchess of Burgundy, send troops to succour, 41, 42; names of some of the leaders of the forces, 42; the English and Burgundian forces proceed from Auxerre to the relief of, 43; regulations for the united English and Burgundian army appointed to besiege, 43, 44; the French posted on a hill before, await the attack of the English and Burgundians, 45; the garrison of, sally out against the French to assist the English and Burgundians in their attack, 46; defeat of the French, 46; the English and Burgundians enter, and return thanks for their victory over the French, 47; its garrison strengthened, and the English and Burgundians leave, 47; vexation of king Charles at the great loss sustained before, 50; the assembly at, compared with those at Azincourt and Verneuil, 73.
Crevecœur, the lord of, sent with others by the regent against Compiegne, 60; holds Clermont against the French, 222; is made captain of Gournay by the duke of Burgundy, 222; is besieged in Clermont by the marshal de Bousac, 236; is promised speedy help; the earl of Huntingdon comes to the relief of, 236; his joy when the besiegers decamp, leaving their artillery, 236.
Croisilles, Adam de, 8.
Crotoy, Le, 39; the French go to the town of, on giving up Domart, 12; James de Harcourt at; troops brought by him from

Crotoy, Le—*cont.*
Rue to, and skirmishes between those of Rue and, 24, 25; held by James de Harcourt against the English, 25; consultations against, at Rouen and at Paris, 25; sir Ralph Boteler sent by the regent to besiege, 25; invested by him, 25; James de Harcourt prepares for the defence of, 26; sallies and skirmishes during the siege of, 26; joy of the neighbouring population at the siege, 26; they assist the besiegers, 26; sally from the town, attack the English camp, but are compelled to retire into, 27, 28; the siege of, kept up, 28; king Charles is prevented from sending help to, 28; Charles regrets not having sent succour to, 50; the town capitulates to the English, 51; articles of the treaty, 51–54; siege of, raised, 54; James de Harcourt departs from, but leaves there his lieutenant-general, 54, 55; the regent goes to Abbeville and sends an army to receive possession of the town, 61; surrendered to sir Ralph Boteler, who takes the oaths of the townsmen, and is made captain of, 61; distrust of the nobles and people of the neighbourhood of, 62; the duke of Alençon is kept prisoner in the castle of, 82; the regent and his wife go to the duke of Alençon, while he is prisoner there, 123; they leave, the regent having tried in vain to gain over the duke to the English party, 123.

Croy (Anthony), lord of, comes to hold the country near Domart against the French, 12; stays in a house belonging to the bishop of Amiens, 12; is one of the leaders of the Burgundian troops raised to aid the duke of Brabant, 91, 107.

Croy, John de, one of the commanders in Château-Thierry, 195; is with the regent's force near Le Bar, 206; is knighted, 207.

D.

Dammartin in la Gouelle, fortress of, is taken by the duke of Norfolk, 225.

Dampierre, lord of, is one of the ambassadors sent by Charles to the duke of Burgundy at Arras, 203.

Damville, 71.

Dandonnet, a French captain, 12.

Darsie, fortress of (held by thirty freebooters belonging to the party of king Charles), taken and demolished by John of Luxembourg, 49.

Dauphin of France. *See* Viennois.

De La Pole. *See* Pole.

Delf, in Holland, the duke of Burgundy and the duchess Jacqueline meet at the town of, and receive the allegiance of many towns, 153.

Denville, Stephen, surnamed Sauve-le-Demourant, a Burgundian conspirator in Crevant, 35; with a fellow conspirator gains by stratagem the great tower of that place for the Burgundians, 35, 36; tells his companion to release the prisoners from the tower-dungeon, 36; assists in defending the tower against the French who attack it, 37.

Devonshire, the earl of, 219 *note*.

Dijon, in Burgundy, 40; the duke of Burgundy receives news there concerning the castle of La Roche, 47, 48; letter sent to him at, from the duke and duchess of Gloucester, 93–96; the duke of Burgundy leaves the town, 103; the duchess of Burgundy returns to, 130; she dies there, and is buried at the chartreuse, 130.

Dive, the castle of, surrenders to the French, who garrison it, 235.

Dol, city of, sir Thomas Rempston, proceeds to, 149.

Domart, fortress of, in Ponthieu, taken by the French, 12; the French give up the fortress, and go to Le Crotoy, 12.

Dôme, 78.

Dompierre, John, bastard of, is with the lord of Barbazan at the siege of the castle of Anglure, 239.

Domremy, village of, birthplace of Joan of Arc, 165.

Doncqueure, John de, is taken prisoner at Domart, 12.

Dordrecht, town of, in Holland, comes to terms with the duke of Burgundy, 128.

Douay, town of, negotiations at, to bring about peace in Hainault, 119.

Douglas, earl of, a leader of the French army which advanced to relieve Yvry castle, but withdrew to Verneuil, 70; at the head of the Scots, opposes the regent at the battle of Verneuil, 77; is killed there, 78.

Douglas, sir James, is killed with his father the earl of Douglas at the battle of Verneuil, 78.

Douglas, James, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.

Doulens, town of, 20, 131; the regent and his wife go to, 123; the duke of Burgundy comes to meet them at; he leaves and goes to Lucheux, and returns to, bringing with him the count of Saint Pol, 123; the regent comes to, 131; the earl of Salisbury goes by, on his way to Paris with troops, 154.

Dourdas, John de, 9.

Dours, John de, leader of the defenders of the church in Verberie, against the earl of Huntingdon, 222; is hanged by the earl, 222.

Dover, the Parisian embassy to England arrives at the town of, 5.

Duc, Le, John, one of the ambassadors by whom the regent negotiates a truce between the dukes of Burgundy and Gloucester, 139.

Dudley, a captain, on the English side, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 78.

Dunois, the bastard of Orleans, count of, receives the command of the force for the relief of Montargis, 142; attacks the position of Henry Biset, where he finds strong resistance, but is joined by the other portion of the French army, and the English are repulsed, 143; one of the leaders of the French force sent to succour Orleans, 160; is one of the French commanders at the battle of Rouvray, 162; one of the French leaders at the battle of Patay, 181, 184; is with the army assembled by king Charles at Bourges, 191.

E.

Enghien, Englebert d', holds with the party of the duke of Brabant, 91; accompanies the count of Saint Pol in the expedition into Hainault, 92.

Enghien, the lord of (Peter of Luxembourg, count of Conversan and Brienne), adheres to the party of the duke of Brabant, 91; accompanies the count of Saint Pol in the expedition into Hainault, 92, 107; is present at the council held by the duke of Burgundy regarding the government of Hainault, 145; is present at the marriage of the duke of Burgundy with Isabel of Portugal, 214.

England, 20, 84, 90, 125, 146, 174, 196, 228; the Parisians send an embassy to Henry VI. and the queen-dowager of, 5; the queen-dowager receives the Parisian embassy, 5; the duchess Jacqueline of Bavaria had long resided in, 13; troops arrive from, at Calais, 63; quartered banner of France and, 69; the earl marshal of, accompanies the duke of Gloucester and the countess of Hainault in their expedition to

England—*cont.*
reduce Hainault, 84; the count of Eu prisoner in, since the battle of Azincourt, 89; the duke of Gloucester resolves to go to, to prepare for his combat, 115; the duke of Gloucester desires aid from, to defend Hainault, 124; having come to, he applies to king Henry and his council, 124; the chancellor of, gives their decision, refusing aid, 125; two more valiant knights than the dukes of Burgundy and Gloucester not to be found in France and, 126; ambassadors from, present at the council held in Paris about the combat between the dukes of Burgundy and Gloucester, 129; embassy sent to Rome from France and, asking the pope to call a general council, 130; discord in, between the duke of Gloucester and the cardinal bishop of Winchester; Parliament assembled in, 131; and several matters discussed regarding France and, 131; the regent crosses over to, to blame the duke of Gloucester, 131, 132; the regent stays eight months in, 138; some nobles of, join the duke of Gloucester in his warlike preparations against the duke of Burgundy, 139; surprise in, at the marriage of the duke of Gloucester with Eleanor Cobham, 140; the earl of Salisbury is sent to, by the regent, 154; the earl of Salisbury's great fame in France and, 158; the duke of Orleans and the duke of Angoulême are prisoners in, 168; several knights and esquires of, in the force for the relief of Beaugency, 177; aid summoned from, by the regent, 178; between 300 and 400 men from, in the garrison of Jargeau, 178; lord Talbot considered at this time the wisest and bravest knight in, 179; the regent sends to, for help, and 4,000 men are sent under Cardinal Beaufort, 190; the banner of, 200; the lord of Rambures sent prisoner to, 214; Henry VI. comes from, to Calais, 218; the bishop of Beauvais had been sent for the king to, 219.

English, the devoutness of, on the eve of the battle of Verneuil, 73; about 1,600 slain at the battle of Verneuil on the side of the, 78; too confident in their prosperity at this time, 170; are dismayed at the renown of Joan of Arc, 183; they had already lost many towns and castles, chiefly through her, 183; wish to withdraw into Normandy, abandoning what they held in and about the Isle of France, 183.

Esclusiers, near Peronne, 131.

Esgreville, Philip d', sent by the regent on an expedition to intercept supplies for Orleans, 177; Wavrin accompanies him, 177; he goes with Wavrin to Nemours, of which he was captain, 177.

Espailly, a castle belonging to the bishop of Le Puy, 3.

Espilloy-Dallez, Mont, 200.

Estambourg, John d', 8.

Etampes, fortress of, given up to the regent, 11; sir John Fastolf and his force, come to, and stay three days, 177, 178; sir John Fastolf retreats to, accompanied by Wavrin, 187.

Estampes, John d', a citizen of Le Crotoy, 54.

Estrepagny, fortress of, is taken by the lord of Rambures, 205; is taken by the English from him, 212; it belonged by inheritance to the count of Tancarville, 212.

Eu [Charles], count of, brother german of Bonne of Artois, wife of Philip duke of Burgundy; had been taken prisoner at the battle of Azincourt, 89.

Evreux, in Normandy, the regent with his forces arrives at the town of 67; he is joined by his allies at 67; the regent departs from, 67; the regent in council decides to go to, 71; the regent at, 71; the regent sets out from, for Verneuil, 72; the bailly of, is killed before Orleans, 173; the constable of France is sent by Charles with a force before the town, 192; the pressure put by him on the district of, 207.

Ewe, the earl of, 219 *note*.

F.

Famieres, Stephen de, is taken prisoner before Crevant, 46.

Fastolf, sir John, 8; first chamberlain and grand master of the household of the regent, is sent from Paris with reinforcements and a convoy, to the English besiegers of Orleans, 161; reaches Rouvray with reinforcements for Orleans, 162; defeats the French at Rouvray, 163; proceeds thence to Orleans, arrives there, and is welcomed by the besiegers, 164; the regent places Wavrin under him, 177; is ordered to go to the relief of Beaugency, 177; leaves Paris with about 5,000 men, accompanied by Wavrin, 177; they come to Etampes, where they stay three days, and then go through the country of Beauce to Jenville, where they wait for reinforcements, 177, 178; joins in welcoming lord Talbot to Jenville, 179; assists at a council, and advises giving up the attempt to relieve Beaugency, 180; and proposes to wait for reinforcements, 180; is opposed by lord Talbot and others, who determine to fight, 180; tries again to dissuade the leaders from going against a superior force, and is again unsuccessful, 181; gives the order to the troops to advance towards Mehun, 181; prepares his troops for the battle, 185; they advance towards Patay, 185; advances to join the vanguard, 186, 187; which takes to flight, 187; is advised to save himself by flight, but refuses, 187; retreats with great reluctance to Etampes, and then to Corbeil; Wavrin accompanies him, 187; the regent hears of the misadventure, and deprives him of the order of the Garter, which is afterwards restored to him, 188, 189; contest between lord Talbot and, 189.

Faucourt, Giles de, is knighted by John of Luxembourg, 229.

Ferté, La, the lady of, a companion of Jacqueline d'Amboise, 89.

Ferte Nabert, La, the English in, abandon, and withdraw to Beaugency, 179.

Fescamp, the abbot of, is sent with sir Ralph Boteler on a mission to the duke of Gloucester, 86.

Fitzwalter, lord, is sent by the duke of Gloucester into Holland and Zeeland with troops to aid the duchess Jacqueline, 132; escapes with others to their ships, after the defeat of her forces at Brouvershaven, 133.

Flanders, province of, 4, 5, 39, 110, 135, 138; news of the siege laid by the French to Crevant reaches, 41; the duke of Burgundy sends orders into, for raising troops to aid the duke of Brabant, 91; the duke of Burgundy comes into, 104; and returns into, 107; the duchess Jacqueline is to be taken to Ghent in, 121; the duke of Burgundy returns to, to raise more troops for his war against the duchess Jacqueline, 134; he collects troops in, 135; and returns to, 137; leaves for Holland, 137; and returns to, 138; he raises troops in, 152; his men embark at Sluys in, 152; the duke returns to, 153; but soon leaves again for Holland, 153; he returns to, 170; and returns from Paris to, 211.

Flanders, Margaret of, 59. *See* Burgundy, Margaret of.

Flavy, William de, is left captain of Compiegne by Charles, on his departure from that town, 207; the brother of, killed during the siege of Compiegne, 220; continues to encourage his men, 220; and to provide defences, 220; help implored by him from king Charles, 227; joins in an attack on the large tower, 231.

Flavy, Louis de, brother of the captain of Compiegne, is killed during the siege of that town 220.

Folleville, Aubelet (or Obelet) de, 224; burns his tower and retires with his men to the English position before Compiegne, 232.
Follye, La, fortress of, the men of the count of Toulouse retreat to, 49; is besieged, taken, and demolished, 50.
Fontaines, fortress of, in Guise, taken by John of Luxembourg, 4.
Fontaines, lord of, a French commander, 15.
Fontaines, Rigault de, is one of the leaders of the French force for the relief of Compiegne, 227.
Fontenay, Peter de, 8.
Fontenay, the lord of, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 78.
Fontenel, John de, taken prisoner by John of Luxembourg, 58.
Fortebranche, a commander, in the service, of the queen of Naples, 14.
Fosseux, Le Borgne de, escapes from Domart; his wife taken prisoner, 12.
Fosseux, or Fosseuz, John de, a Burgundian captain, with the regent's force near Le Bar, 200; is knighted, 201.
Fosseuz, Philip de, has charge of the defence of the abbey of Royaulieu, 228; is with John of Luxembourg, 230; is unable, being on foot, to join in the combat against the French relieving force, mostly cavalry, 230.
Foucquesams, house of, 83.
Fougières, the Bretons defeated at St. James de Beuvron retreat to the town of, 149.
Fourchonniere, Guy de, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Fourigney, the lord of, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
France, 50–87, 137, 154, 165, 169, 172, 177, 196, 204, 211; Henry V., late king of England, "only and true heir of the "kingdom of," 9; desolation of, 12; Arthur of Brittany is made constable of, 59; banner of, 69; banner quartering England and, 69; the regent tells his officers it is their true heritage, 73; the earl of Buchan constable of, 78; the dowager-queen of, is present at the marriage of John de la Tremouille, 88; the English conquests in, endangered through the offence given to the duke of Burgundy by the duke of Gloucester, 125; embassy sent to Rome from England and, asking the pope to call a general council, 130; several matters discussed in the English Parliament regarding England and, 131; the regent, with his wife, returns to, 138; he stays a certain time at Paris, to attend to the affairs of, 138; surprise in, at the marriage of the duke of Gloucester with Eleanor Cobham, 140; narrative of the affairs of, resumed, 140; the constable of, superintends the assembling at Orleans of the force for the relief of Montargis; gives the command of it to the count of Dunois, 142; incursions of the adherents of king Charles in many parts of, against the English, 146; consultations held in Paris regarding property granted to churches in, 156; Orleans one of the noblest cities in all the kingdom of, 156; the earl of Salisbury's great fame as a commander in England and, 158; the two marshals of, are sent with the force despatched to aid the defenders of Orleans, 160; they are among the French commanders at the battle of Rouvray, 162; the constable of, is summoned before king Charles, 175, 176; commands the French force which besieges and takes Jargeau, 178; Sir John Fastolf fears that the conquests of Henry V. in, may be endangered by hasty action, 181; the constable of, is one of the French leaders at the battle of Patay, 184; the two marshals of, are with the vanguard of Charles' army which sets out from Bourges, 193; the twelve peers of, are absent from the coronation of Charles in the church of Notre Dame at Rheims, but the absent peers are called by name before the high altar, 195; the banner of, is borne

France—*cont.*
by the lord of Lisle-Adam, 200; Louis of Luxembourg, bishop of Terouanne, chancellor of, for king Henry, 122, 203; many towns and fortresses in, taken and burnt by both parties, 215; Henry V. had reigned in, chiefly through his alliance with Philip duke of Burgundy, 244.
France, the chronicles of, reference made to them by Wavrin, 13, 118, 245.
France, the Isle of, 198; means of transport collected in, for the convoy to the English before Orleans, 161; several officers from around, sent with the reinforcements to Orleans, 162; the English driven to abandon what they have in and about, wish to withdraw into Normandy, 183; the regent withdraws to, 200; Charles of Bourbon is appointed by king Charles chief in, and in the Beauvaisis, 210; the war carried on in those parts, 210; the duke of Norfolk takes many fortresses in, for king Henry, 225.
Francis, Saint, sister Collette of the order of, 14.
Fransieres, John de, a follower of James de Harcourt, killed, 55.
Fremanville, Saulvage de, with a troop of horse, attempts to surprise the regent, but fails, 131; the regent's indignation against him greater than before, 132.
French, more than 6,000 slain at the battle of Verneuil on the side of the, 78; reinforcements to the, before the battle of Patay, 184.
Freses, Bort de, an esquire, 54.
Friesland, country of, 137.

G.

Gamaches, the lord of, a French captain, loses an eye and is taken prisoner before Crevant, 46.
Gamaches, Giles de, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Garter, order of the, the regent deprives sir John Fastolf of the, but it is afterwards restored to him, 188, 189.
Gascony, province of, 191.
Gatinois, country of, 33.
Gaucourt, the lord of, one of the captains of the force for the relief of Montargis, 142; one of the leaders of the French force sent to succour Orleans, 160; is present at the coronation of Charles at Rheims, 195; is one of the ambassadors sent by Charles to the duke of Burgundy at Arras, 203.
Gaugeaulz, Francis de, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Genoa, 224, 232.
Gerasmes, Charles de, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Germany, the emperor of, the duke of Burgundy challenges the duke of Gloucester to single combat before, 99; the challenge accepted by the duke, 102.
Geromme, Allain, one of the leaders of the French force for the relief of Compiegne, 227.
Ghent, in Flanders, the duchess Jacqueline to be taken to the town of, 121; she is conducted from Mons to, 122; she is dissatisfied with her position in, and contrives to escape from, 127, 128; the duke of Burgundy hears of her escape from, 128; the duke of Gloucester hears of his wife being taken to, and of her escape from, 132.
Gien, king Charles leads an army to, 176; advances from Bourges to the town of, and thence towards Auxerre, 192.
Gilles-le-Roy, citizen of Le Crotoy, 54.
Gisors, the captain of, named Mallery, sent with others by the regent against Compiegne, 60.
Glacedale, William, a captain under the earl of Suffolk, is sent by him to besiege the castle of La Roche, 47; informs the duke of Burgundy of the treaty made with that place, and of

Glacedale, William—*cont.*
the report that the duke of Bourbon intended to relieve it, 48; La Roche surrenders to, 48; is subordinate to the earl of Suffolk, 159; is killed before Orleans, 173.
Gloucester, the duke of, 118, 119; brother of the regent, marries Jacqueline of Bavaria, 13; enmity between him and the duke of Brabant by reason of the marriage, 56; some of the lords of Brabant espouse the cause of, 56; the dukes of Bedford and Burgundy try to make peace between the duke of Brabant and, but fail, 56; the regent tries in vain to reconcile them, 60; lands with the countess of Hainault at Calais with 5,000 men to reduce Hainault, which is claimed through her right, 84; is accompanied by the earl marshal of England, 84; the dukes of Bedford and Burgundy hear of the expedition, 85; and again try to reconcile him and the duke of Brabant, 85; a form of agreement is sent from the conference at Paris to him, 86; he and the duchess refuse to accept it, and threaten to invade Hainault, 86; his reply reported at Paris, and the dukes of Bedford and Burgundy troubled at his obstinacy, the latter threatens to help the duke of Brabant against him, 86, 87; many of the towns and citizens of Hainault submit to him; some lords and places refuse, 90, 91; leaves Calais with the duchess, proceeds to Hainault, passing by Houdain and Lens, and is received at Bouchain and at Mons, 90; several lords come and swear fealty to him, 90; the duke of Burgundy raises troops to oppose him, 91; the count of Saint Pol commands the Burgundian troops sent against him, 91, 92; garrisons put in the places of Hainault acknowledging him, 92; his vexation at the opposition of the duke of Burgundy, 92; letter from him and his duchess to the duke of Burgundy, 92–96; his titles, 96; the duke of Burgundy receives the letter and takes
Gloucester, the duke of—*cont.*
counsel thereon, 96; the reply he sends to him, 96–100; is challenged by the duke of Burgundy to single combat before the Emperor of Germany, with the regent as judge, 99; receives the reply of the duke of Burgundy, and takes counsel thereon, 100; answer sent thereto, 100–103; accepts the challenge, and appoints a day, 102; the duke of Burgundy receives the second letter of, 103; and writes again to him, 104; the letter to him, 104–107; the duke of Burgundy accepts the day fixed by, 105; hostilities between the duke of Burgundy and, 107; animosity of the troops under the count of Saint Pol against, 107; the town of Braine-le-Comte garrisoned by, 108; truce arranged between the duke of Brabant and, 111; murmurs of the Hainaulters against him, and their concern at having sworn fealty to him, 111; the duke of Burgundy removes any obstacle to his single combat with, 112; is, with his duchess and the greater part of his English troops, at Soignies, 112; some captains of, go with a small force to see the enemy retire from Braine-le-comte, 112, 113; his troops retire to Soignies, and report the proceedings of the count of Saint Pol and his army, 113; leaves Soignies and goes to Mons, 115; resolves to go to England to prepare for his combat, 115; and is persuaded to leave his duchess behind, 116; his parting from her, 116; leaves Mons with about 5,000 or 6,000 troops, and journeys by various towns to Calais, 116; takes home with him Eleanor Cobham, (whom he afterwards married,) 116; substance of an intercepted letter from the duchess Jacqueline telling her husband of the revolt of her subjects and imploring help, 121; the people of Mons break their oath to him, regarding the duchess, and his displeasure at the course of events in Hainault, 122; whilst in England to make preparations for his intended single

Gloucester, the duke of—*cont.*
combat, and to obtain men and money to defend Hainault, applies to king Henry and his council for aid, who blame him for causing hostilities in Hainault, and giving offence to the duke of Burgundy, 124, 125; aid to, refused, 125; the duke of Burgundy makes great preparations for his single combat with, 125; his desire for the day of the combat to come, 126; the regent and his council wish a treaty to be made between the duke of Burgundy and, 125; two more valiant knights than these two dukes not to be found in France and England, 126; at a council held in Paris about the combat between him and the duke of Burgundy the combat is forbidden, 129; the bishop of London, his envoy at the council, 129; displeased at the decision, 129; discord between him and the cardinal bishop of Winchester, but peace is made between them, 131; the regent crosses over to England to blame him for his conduct towards the duke of Burgundy and the cardinal, 131, 132; hears of the events in Hainault, and the subsequent fortunes of his wife, 132: sends lord Fitzwalter with 500 men to help her, 132; the regent fails to make peace between him and the duke of Burgundy, raises an army to aid the duchess Jacqueline against the duke of Burgundy, 139; the earl of Salisbury and other English nobles help, 139; the regent negotiates a truce between the two dukes, 139; the pope gives sentence against his marriage with the duchess Jacqueline, 139; he marries Eleanor Cobham, 140; surprise in England and France at the marriage, 140.

Golden Fleece, order of the, is founded by the duke of Burgundy, 215; twenty-four nobles first elected to wear it, 215 and *note*.

Gonne, John de, citizen of Le Crotoy, 54.

Gouda, the duchess Jacqueline goes to the town of, 128; she returns to, 135; the duke of Burgundy goes to besiege her in, 151; wars in which Wavrin was engaged near the town of, 152.

Gough, Matthew, 176.

Gournay-sur-Aronde, the town of, yields to Charles, 207; the duke of Burgundy goes to, with the earls of Norfolk and Huntingdon, on the day appointed for its surrender, 222; receiving no help from Charles, the town surrenders to the duke, 222; he commits it to the lord of Crevecœur, 222; the place surrenders to the French, and is garrisoned, 235.

Gournay, in Normandy, sir Thomas Kiriel leaves, 213; he returns to, 214; the earl of Huntingdon had retired to, 236; the marshal de Bousac, with other captains, makes an incursion towards, 237; the earl of Warwick comes from, to encounter them, 237; after routing them, he returns to, 238.

Grandpuis is taken by the earl of Stafford, 226.

Grasset, Perrenot, a Burgundian, takes La Charite; great enemy of Charles VII.; his good qualities testified by Wavrin, who had often been with him, 59. *See* also Perrenet.

Gravelle, La, the French await the English army at the town of, 15; and defeat it, 16; the English loss at the battle of, about 800; the French loss, about 500, 16.

Graville, John de, the French under him take the fort of the bridge of Meulan, 6; one of the French commissioners for the surrender of Meulan, 8; swears fealty to king Henry, 12; certifies that Charles was not killed in the accident at La Rochelle, 12.

Graville, "the old" lord of, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 78.

Graville, the lord of, one of the captains of the force for the relief of Montargis, 142; is wounded before Montargis, 143; one of the leaders of the French force sent to succour Orleans, 160; is one of

Graville—*cont.*
the French commanders at the battle of Rouvray, 162.
Greseille, Andrew de la, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Greve, La, the lord of, slain at the battle of Rouvray, 163.
Grey, lord, is in attendance on Henry VI. at Calais, 219.
Guermegny-la-Boissière, the castle of, surrenders to the French, who garrison it, 235.
Guettin, Richard, one of the leaders of the garrison of Beaugency, 176.
Guienne. *See* Aquitaine.
Guillem, fortress of, belonging to the archbishop of Rouen, taken and demolished, 66.
Guise, Regnier count of. *See* Bar Regnier, duke of.
Guise, the county of, 4, 49; entered by John of Luxembourg, 4; John of Luxembourg takes several fortresses in, 50; the marches of, 50; Pothon de Saintrailles and his companions forced to depart from the town and, 64; John de Proisy, governor of, 117; the whole territory becomes subject to John of Luxembourg, 117; Regnier of Anjou, duke of Bar, lawful heir of, 118; Daniel de Poix made governor of, 118.
Guise, in Tiérache, John of Luxembourg, lies in ambush near the town of, 63; Pothon de Saintrailles and others are defeated near, 63; the bastard of Millan escapes back to the town, 93; John of Luxembourg is ordered to besiege the town; leaders of the troops before, 64; the allied force arrives before, 64; garrison of, burn the suburbs, 64, 65; is invested, 65; governor asks help from the dukes of Bar and Lorraine, who fear the consequences of giving help, 65; the siege of, continues, 65; those of, come to terms with the English besiegers, 83; the French king cannot send aid to, 82, 83; a date fixed for the surrender, unless succoured, 83; hostages to be given up if French victorious
Guise—*cont.*
84; hostages given to John of Luxembourg by, 84; he leaves, 84; the town and castle of, besieged by the English and Burgundians, treat for surrender, 117; to be given up on a certain day, unless help arrives, 117; town and castle of, surrendered to the English and Burgundians, 117.
Guitry, the lord of, is taken prisoner at the battle of Verneuil, 79.

H.

Haarlem, in Holland, the town of, comes to terms with the duke of Burgundy, 128; is besieged by the duchess Jacqueline, who sends to intercept an army coming to its relief, 134; this is defeated, and she raises the siege of, 135.
Hague, the, in Holland, the duke of Burgundy is at, 132.
Hainault, country of, troubles in, 13; James de Harcourt sends for his children from, 54; troubles and divisions in, on account of the two husbands of the duchess, 56; the duke of Gloucester and the countess of Hainault land at Calais to reduce, 84; is claimed through the right of the countess, 84; the dukes of Bedford and Burgundy hear of the expedition, 85; the duke and duchess of Gloucester threaten to invade, 86; they proceed from Calais to, 86; several lords and citizens of, swear fealty to them, 90; most of the towns of, submit to them, 91; other places and nobles of, hold with the duke of Brabant, 91; war throughout, 92; the duke of Gloucester and the count of Saint Pol garrison the places in, submitting to their respective parties, 92; is pillaged by the hostile garrisons, 92; trouble in the towns of, through the hostility of the duke of

Hainault, country of—*cont.*
Burgundy, 110, 111; perplexity of the people of, as to what course to take in the war, 111; garrisons appointed on the frontier of, 115; the nobles and others of, persuade the duke of Gloucester to leave his duchess behind when he proceeds to England, and swear to guard her while he is away, 115, 116; the truce in, not well kept, 118; the forces of the duke of Brabant make war upon the adherents of the duke of Gloucester in, and ravage the, 119; to be subject to the duke of Brabant, who is to grant an amnesty, 119; the destruction and misery in, are said by the inhabitants of Mons to have been caused through the duchess Jacqueline, 120; the duchess Jacqueline tells the duke of Gloucester that all the towns of, had submitted to the dukes of Burgundy and Brabant, 121; by the treaty agreed to by the estates of, she was to be taken to Ghent for a time, 121; the country is subject to the duke of Brabant, who sends away the soldiers, and grants an amnesty, 122; the duke of Gloucester desires aid from England to defend it; he states that the duke of Brabant is trying to usurp it; while he claims it in the right of his wife, 124; the council blame him for causing hostilities in, 125; and the aid is refused, 125; the duke of Gloucester hears of the loss of, 132; council of the lords of, and others, held by the duke of Burgundy at Valenciennes, 145; is to be subject to the duke, 146; he appoints governors and officers for, 146; the duke of Burgundy and the duchess Jacqueline go to, and receive the oaths and fealty of the towns, 153; discontent of the people of, 153.

Hainault, the countess of. *See* Bavaria, duchess Jacqueline of.

Hainault, the countess-dowager of, is visited at Mons by the duke and duchess of Gloucester; she persuades the former to leave the duchess behind when he proceeds to England, 115, 116; negotiates to bring about peace, 119; informs the duchess Jacqueline that she is to be given up to the duke of Burgundy, 120; is supposed to have instigated John Chevallier against John duke of Brabant, 145; on the death of duke Philip, some think that she is the right heir to the duchy of Brabant, 223.

Hainaulters, 111.

Hall or Halle, town of, in Hainault, holds with the party of the duke of Brabant, 90; the count of Saint Pol goes to, 115.

Halsall, Gilbert de, appointed marshal of the English force for the relief of Crevant, 43.

Ham, in Vermandois, the French take the town of, 57; troops for the recovery of, raised by John of Luxembourg, to whom it belonged, 57; is attacked, re-captured, and most of the French killed, 58.

"Ham," the earl of, is in attendance on Henry VI. at Calais, 218 and *note*.

Hambon, sir Andrew, slain before Crevant, 46.

Hambon, sir William, slain before Crevant, 46.

Hanterdee, the lord of, escapes to the English ships, after the defeat of the duchess Jacqueline's forces, 133.

Harcourt, the count of, 78.

Harcourt, Christopher de, is one of the ambassadors sent by Charles to the duke of Burgundy at Arras, 203.

Harcourt, James de, 24, 39; hears of the fall of Noyelle, which belongs to him, 24; collects some troops from Rue at Le Crotoy, 24; holds Le Crotoy against the English, 25; prepares for the defence of Le Crotoy, 26; being hard pressed, determines to ask help of the French king, 26; two messengers carry his letters, 26, 27; and succeed in passing the English camp by night, 27; reach Bourges, and deliver their message to Charles and his council; speedy help promised to, 27; Charles regrets not having sent succour to, 50;

Harcourt, James de—*cont.*
soi-disant captain-general of Picardy, 51 ; capitulates to the English, no help coming from the French king, 51 ; his treaty of surrender with them, 51–54 ; is to have safe-conduct, 54 ; sells his provisions at Abbeville and elsewhere, sends for his children and removes them to Montreuil-Bellay, 54 ; departs from Le Crotoy, leaving his lieutenant-general there, 54 ; goes to Mont St. Michel, thence to Montreuil-Bellay, 55 ; goes to Charles VII., who receives him very honourably, 55 ; then to see his wife's uncle, the lord of Partenay, whom he asks to give up his castle to him, and to join the party of Charles VII., 55 ; on refusal, attempts to arrest his uncle, 55 ; followers of, pull up the drawbridge, which is let down again by the townsmen, and he is slain, with many of his men, 55.

Harpedaine, the younger, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.

Haurech, castle of, James de Harcourt sends for his children from, 54.

Heidelberg, the duke of, 102.

Heinsberg, John of, bishop of Liege. *See* Liege.

Helen, the mount (or tomb) of, near Mont Saint Michel, an English force defeated near, 144.

Henry V., the late king of England, 23 ; brother-in-law of Philip of Burgundy, 4 ; "only and true heir of the kingdom of France," 9 ; the men of Meulan who had formerly submitted to him, excepted from the terms of surrender granted to that place, 9 ; Arthur of Brittany had sworn fealty to him, 59 ; had committed the guardianship of Henry VI. to the cardinal bishop of Winchester, 131 ; sir John Fastolf thinks the conquests obtained by Henry in France will be endangered by hasty action, 181 ; had reigned in France chiefly through his alliance with Philip duke of Burgundy, 244, 245.

Henry VI. of England, 21, 48, 62, 71, 72, 80, 83, 84, 117, 122, 125, 126, 155, 156, 159, 160, 168, 169, 170, 177, 181, 189, 192, 196, 197, 205, 208, 215 ; the Parisians send an embassy to, for help against the French king, 5 ; receives the Parisian embassy, 5 ; conspiracy in Paris against, to deliver the city to the French king, 6 ; many of the French in Meulan swear fealty to, and to the regent, 11, 12 ; the earl of Suffolk reduces several fortresses in the country of Mâconnais for Henry, 47 ; the dukes of Bar and Lorraine afraid to be engaged in war with Henry and the duke of Burgundy, 65 ; Noyelle in Tardenois reduced for, 66 ; device worn by the regent before Ivry, as representing king Henry, 68 ; Verneuil held by the party of, 70, 71 ; four gentlemen-followers of the captain of Ivry swear fealty to, 71 ; Verneuil surrenders to the regent for, 80 ; estates of certain Norman traitors confiscated to, 81 ; the regent tries to gain over the duke of Alençon to the party of king Henry, but in vain, 123 ; the duke of Gloucester desires aid from, to defend Hainault ; he applies to the king and his council, by whom he is blamed, 124, 125 ; and aid is refused, 125 ; the castle of Rambouille reduced to the obedience of, 126 ; the town and castle of Le Mans to surrender to the troops of, in eight days, unless help arrives, 127 ; those in Le Mans who would swear fealty to Henry, to have unmolested possession of their goods, 192 ; the guardianship of, had been committed by Henry V. to the cardinal bishop of Winchester, 131 ; Henry is present at the Parliament assembled at Westminster, 131 ; the garrison of the fortress of Moynier make war on the adherents of, 140 ; Moynier is reduced to the obedience of, 141 ; the earl of Salisbury obtains troops from Henry and his council, to assist the regent, 154 ; certain places in France to be made subject to, 154 ;

Henry VI. of England—*cont.*
troops summoned to Paris in the name of, 154; the citizens of Rheims had promised to keep true to him and the duke of Burgundy, 194; had appointed Collard de Mailly bailly of Vermandois, 195; Charles cannot resist the combined forces of Henry and the duke of Burgundy, 202; the duke of Burgundy is exhorted by envoys from the regent to continue in alliance with king Henry, 206; the duke of Burgundy resolves to take Compiegne for Henry, 216; king Henry being eight years old comes from England to Calais, 218; attended by many nobles, hears mass in the church of Saint Nicholas, 218, 219; the bishop of Beauvais had been sent to England for him, 219; is taken to Rouen, 219; the duke of Norfolk takes many fortresses in the Isle of France for, 225, 226; Coullomiers taken for him, 236; letter from Henry to the duke of Burgundy, giving an account of the condemnation of Joan of Arc, 239–244.

Hergicourt, Peter de, a knight, 54.

Herison, Peter de, is taken prisoner at the battle of Verneuil, 79.

Herrings, battle of the. *See* Rouvray en Beauce.

Hersollaines, John de, a follower of James de Harcourt, killed, 55.

Hesdin, the duke of Burgundy entertains the regent and his wife for six days in his castle of, 123; the duke of Burgundy makes great preparations at, for his single combat, 125; an embassy is sent from Paris to the duke of Burgundy at, 189; the duke of Burgundy with the duchess of Bedford, accompanied by 4,000 men leaves, 210.

Hire, La, one of the French cavalry leaders at the battle of Verneuil, 74; surrenders the fortress of Vitry to the lord of Montagu, 84; one of the captains of the force for the relief of Montargis, 142; leads one of the companies in an attack on the English besiegers, 142, 143; one of the leaders of the French force sent to succour Orleans, 160; is one of the French commanders at the battle of Rouvray, 162; asks Joan of Arc to take part in the sortie from Orleans, 167; one of the French leaders at the battle of Patay, 181, 184; is with the vanguard of Charles' army, which set out from Bourges, 193; is appointed bailly of Vermandois by Charles, 195; captures Louviers in Normandy, and takes the oath of the townsmen, 215; makes incursions up to and around Rouen, 215.

Hire, La—*cont.*

Holland, the duchess Jacqueline of Bavaria, countess of Hainault and, 13. *See also* Bavaria.

Holland, 151; several barons of, summoned to a council regarding the affairs of the duchess Jacqueline, 128; the duke of Burgundy pursues the duchess Jacqueline into, 128; several towns in, come to terms with him, 128; war carried on in, between him and the duchess Jacqueline, 128; the duke of Gloucester hears of his wife's escape to, 132; and sends troops to assist her, 132; the duke of Burgundy leaves garrisons in, 134; he leaves to raise more troops for making war in, 134; John of Utequerque advances with an army into, for the relief of Haarlem, 134; the duke of Burgundy hears of the defeat of his troops in, and returns with large forces to, 136; many towns in, submit to him, 136; the men of, less exercised in war than the Picards and Burgundians, 137 and *note*; the duke of Burgundy leads an army into, 137; prepares to leave, 138; the duke of Gloucester raises an army to resist the duke of Burgundy in, 139; the duke of Burgundy raises an army to finish the war in, 151; his troops go by sea to, 152; he had made several expeditions to, 152; the duke of Burgundy goes to meet the duchess Jacqueline in, 153; the country in peace, 153.

Holland, Anthony of, nephew of the archbishop of Rheims, is appointed captain of Rheims by Charles, 195.
Hollanders, 132, 133, 136, 137 and *note*.
Homet, the lord of, is taken prisoner at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Hornes, in Friesland, the town of, is besieged by the duchess Jacqueline, who is defeated by the garrison, 136.
Houdain, town of, the duke and duchess, of Gloucester pass by, on their way to Hainault, 90.
Hunaudaye, the lord of, killed in an engagement near Mont Saint Michel, 150.
Hummieres, le Liegois de, is with the regent's force near Le Bar; is knighted, 201.
Humieres, Le Dru, lord of, accompanies the count of Saint Pol in the war in Hainault, 107; had charge of the town and castle of Melun for the English, and appointed some of his brothers with troops to keep it, 215; lodges in Royaulieu with John of Luxembourg, 224; is knighted by John of Luxembourg, 229; is killed at the capture by the French of the large tower before Compiegne, 231.
Huntingdon, the earl of, is in attendance on Henry VI. at Calais, 218, 219; comes with 1,000 men to help the duke of Burgundy at Compiegne, 220, 221; lodges in Venette, 221; crosses a bridge made over the Oise, and makes an incursion up to Crêpy, 221; thence goes to Saintines, which surrenders, 221; lodges at Verberie, 221; attacks the church there, and takes it; hangs the leader of its defenders, and returns with much spoil to Compiegne, 222; accompanies the duke of Burgundy to Gournay, 222; he, with the Burgundian leaders, is to keep up the siege of Compiegne, 223; the duke of Burgundy takes leave of him, 223; remains at Venette, with his men, when the Burgundian captains cross the river to Royaulieu, 224; keeps up the siege with John of Luxembourg,
Huntingdon, the earl of—*cont.*
226; is to cross the Oise, and join him, but to leave part of his force, &c. in the Abbey of Venette, 228; the earl joins him, to meet the enemy, 228, 229; John of Luxembourg and the earl hold a council, 232, 233; they resolve to risk a battle on the morrow, 233; he returns to Venette, and promises to guard the bridge to prevent desertion, but many of his men, and of those of John of Luxembourg, desert through his neglect, 233; consequent change of plans, 233; he is rejoined by John of Luxembourg, 233; they take counsel, and determine to retreat to Noyon, 234; the besiegers retire by night to Pont l'Evêque, leaving much artillery, 234, 235; the earl leaves Pont l'Evêque with John of Luxembourg, and goes to Roye, where the troops are disbanded, 235; he marches from Gournay in Normandy with 1,000 men, and relieves Clermont besieged by the French, 236.

I.

Irechon, fortress of, given up by John de Proisy to the English and Burgundians, 117.
Italy, certain commanders in, gained over by Alfonso of Arragon, 14.
Ivry, Arthur of Brittany, duke of Touraine, earl of Montfort and, 17. *See also* Richmond, the earl of.
Ivry la Chaussie (*see* Yvry).

J.

Jacqueline, duchess of Bavaria, countess of Hainault. *See* Bavaria.
James Craichet, a vessel so named, 52.

Jargeau, 179; is besieged by the earl of Salisbury, 155; the garrison of, make a treaty with him, and are allowed to depart; he places some of his men in, 155; the town of, is besieged by the French, and taken by assault, 178; the earl of Suffolk who held it, is taken prisoner, and his brother, and about 300 English slain, 178, 179; the French proceed to Mehun from, 179; the English at Jenville hear of the capture of, 179.

Jenville-en-Beauce, 162; is besieged by the earl of Salisbury, 155; the French in, treat with him, but fail to come to terms, 155; the English troops, without orders, assault and take the town of, 155; the earl enters, and during his stay, the castle of, is taken, 156; the defenders have their lives spared, and the earl leaves a garrison in, 156; the large tower of, had lately been taken by the earl of Salisbury, 178; sir John Fastolf and his men wait there for reinforcements, 178; the English at, hearing of the taking of Jargeau and Mehun, take counsel what to do, 179; they are glad of the arrival of lord Talbot, 179; the troops set out from, 180, 181; is two leagues from Patay, 188.

Jeumont, John de, holds with the party of the duke of Brabant, 91.

Joan of Arc. *See* Arc, Joan of.

Joigny, the count of, a Burgundian commander, 42.

Jonvelle, the lord of. *See* Tremouille, John de la.

K.

Kaquestan. *See* Quaquetan.

"Key," the, the embassy from Charles to the duke of Burgundy lodges at the sign of, in Arras, 204.

Kiriel, sir Thomas, 213; leaves Gournay, and makes a raid in Beauvaisis, towards Clermont, 213; gathers much spoil, especially horses, 213; on his return, is attacked by a force collected by the count of Clermont, 213; good position taken up by him near Beauvais, 213; repulses the French, 213, 214; and returns to Gournay, 214.

L.

La Chasse, fortress of, Isle of France, is taken by the duke of Norfolk, 225.

La Fayette, the lord of, a marshal of France, one of the leaders of the French army which advanced to relieve Ivry castle but withdrew to Verneuil, 70; he is taken prisoner at the battle of Verneuil, 79; is one of the French commanders at the battle of Rouvray, 162; makes some new knights, 163; the regent had sent a force to intercept certain supplies for Orleans being brought by him and the duke of Bourbon, 177; one of the French leaders at the battle of Patay, 181.

La Fere, fortress of, Allardin de Mousay treats with the regent concerning, 66.

La Haye, John de, is taken prisoner at the capture of Brie-Comte-Robert, but is released for a ransom, 226.

Laillier, Michael de, a burgess of Paris, 5; escapes from Paris; his goods confiscated to the king of England, 7.

Lalain, Simon de, a Burgundian captain, is with the regent's force near Le Bar, 200; assists at the defence of Paris against Charles, 208.

Landon, castle of, some of the English troops retreat from before Montargis to, 143.

Landosie, fortress of, taken and demolished by John of Luxembourg, 49.

Langlam, the bastard of, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Languedoc, 78.
Lannois, in Champagne, the lord of Barbazan made by Charles captain of, 239.
Lannoy, Hugh de, the lord of Santes, a Burgundian captain, is with the regent's force near Le Bar, 200; one of two envoys from the regent to the duke of Burgundy, 206; is left, with others, by the duke of Burgundy, in charge of the siege of Compiegne, 223; lodges in Royaulieu with John of Luxembourg, 224; one of the nobles with John of Luxembourg, who, being on foot, are unable to join in the combat against the French relieving force, mostly cavalry, 229.
Lannoy, Oliver de, 9.
Laon, Charles, while at Corbye, receives the submission of the town of, 195.
Laonnois, the marches of, entered by the English earl marshal, 49.
La Pole, lord de. *See* Pole.
Larget, John de, slain at the battle of Rouvray, 163.
Laval, Walleran de, assists at the defence of Paris against Charles, 208.
Laye, La, town of, in Holland, 152.
Lens, in Artois, the duke and duchess of Gloucester pass by the town of, on their way to Hainault, 90; the duke of Gloucester passes by, on his way to Calais, 116; the duke of Burgundy takes the duchess of Bedford to the castle of, 190.
Le Viscoute, Collinet, killed at Verneuil, 79.
Liège, the province of, 110.
Liège, John of Bavaria, bishop of, uncle of Philip, duke of Burgundy, and of the duchess Jacqueline of Bavaria; dies, without issue, making the duke his heir, 89.
Liège, the bishop of, (John of Heinsberg,) is present at the marriage of the duke of Burgundy with Isabel of Portugal, 214.
Ligny, the count of. *See* Saint Pol.
Ligny-lez-Chastingniers, surrenders to the French, who garrison it, 235.
Lille, in Flanders, the Parisian embassy to England goes by way of the town of, 5; negotiations at, to bring about peace in Hainault, 119; the regent and his wife go to, they are entertained by the duke of Burgundy, between whom and the duke of Gloucester the regent endeavours to make peace, 138, 139.
Lindsay, sir Walter, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 78.
Lisle, sir Lancelot de, is with the army destined to besiege Orleans, 154; is in the retinue of the earl of Suffolk, 159; is killed by a shot from the city of Orleans, 160; regret of the regent, 160; and joy of the French king, at the death of, 161.
Lisle-Adam, the lord of, released by the regent at the request of the duke of Burgundy, 4; relieves the castle of La Ferté Millon, after which the town is retaken, 7; one of the English leaders at the siege of Ivry-la-Chaussie, 57; with other captains besieges the town of Beaumont, 59; sent with others by the regent against Compiègne; position taken by, before that place, 60; receives the surrender of Compiègne, 61; joins the regent at Evreux, 67; bears the banner of France in the regent's army at the surrender of the castle of Ivry, 69; the regent sends him with the lord of Montagu to the siege of Nelle, 72; they take leave of the regent and depart, 72; he is one of the leaders of the Burgundian troops raised to aid the duke of Brabant, 91, 107; commands the Burgundian garrison in Hornes, and defeats the duchess Jacqueline who besieges that place, 136; bears the banner of France, 200; is with the regent's force near Le Bar, 200; assists at the defence of Paris against Charles, 208; is appointed captain of Paris by the duke of Burgundy, 211; is a leader in the force sent by the regent to the relief of the

Lisle-Adam, the lord of—*cont.*
castle of Anglure, 238; wounded in a skirmish, 238.

Loire, the river, 39, 40, 63, 64, 157; the French army appointed to besiege Crevant crosses, 40.

Loirre, Robert de, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.

Lombardy, some of the French cavalry at Verneuil are men of, 74.

London, the Parisian embassy to England arrives at the city of, 5; the duke of Gloucester having stayed a few days in, applies to king Henry and his council for aid against the duke of Brabant, 124; the cardinal bishop of Winchester takes refuge in the tower of, 131.

London, bishop of, envoy of the duke of Gloucester to the council held in Paris regarding the single combat between him and the duke of Burgundy, 129.

Longueil-Sainte-Marie, surrenders to the French, and is garrisoned, 235.

Longueval, Regnault de, an adherent of Charles VII., is with the count of Saint Pol at the siege of Braine-le-Comte, 110.

Longueval, Charles, lord of, whose estates had been confiscated by the English, takes the fortress of Aumale, provisions and garrisons it, 81, 204; is one of the leaders of the French force for the relief of Compiegne, 227.

Lorraine, province of, 165.

Lorraine, the duke of, the governor of Guise asks help from, and from the duke of Bar, 65; they make preparations, but desist, 65.

Louis, dauphin of Vienne, son of Charles VII., born, 58.

Louvain, town of, Philip duke of Brabant dies at the, 223.

Louviers, town of, on the Eure, in Normandy, is taken by La Hire; he takes the oath of the townsmen, 215.

Louvres "en Parisans," the duke of Burgundy lodges at, 210 and *note*.

Lucheux, the duke of Burgundy goes to, where his cousin german the count of Saint Pol was staying, 123.

Lupel, Du, Peron, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.

Lurieu, Louis de, a Savoyard, is knighted, 164.

Luxembourg, country of, the duke o Gloucester's remarks about the soldiers of the, 113, 114.

Luxembourg, [Elizabeth], duchess of, wife of John of Bavaria, bishop of Liège, 89.

Luxembourg, John of (brother of Peter of Luxembourg, count of Conversan, and of Louis bishop of Terouanne), 2, 49 91; appointed to attack the fortresses held by the Dauphinists in the county of Guise, 4; enters Guise, and takes many fortresses, 4; brother of the bishop of Terouanne, 5; is brother of the count Peter of Saint Pol, 49; with the English earl marshal he raises the siege of Bohain, and pursues the French, 49; takes and demolishes the fortresses of Darsie and Landosie, 49; takes Noyon and other fortresses in Guise, 50; is sent by the regent to besiege Oisy, which, according to agreement, is surrendered to him, 62; raises troops for the recovery of Ham which belonged to him, 57; attacks that place, 57; recaptures it, and kills most of the French, 58; pursues some who escape, and beheads one of the prisoners, 58; takes the church of Broisy and the tower of Le Borgne, 62; hangs about 80 robbers captured at Broisy and Le Borgne, 62; besieges, takes, and demolishes the fortress of Wiege, 62; lies in ambush near Guise for Pothon de Saintrailles, 63; defeats and takes him and others, 63; gives pursuit, 63; returns with his prisoners and booty to his castle of Beaurevoir, 63; some troops from Calais go to him, 63, 64; treats with Pothon de Saintrailles and the other prisoners for their release, 64; lets them go on certain conditions, 64; is ordered to besiege Guise in la Tierache, 64;

Luxembourg, John of—*cont.*
leaders of the force for that object, 64; invests the town, 65; the besieged in Guise come to terms with him, 82, 83; he receives the hostages, 84; and departs, 84; is one of the leaders of the Burgundian troops raised to aid the duke of Brabant, 91; the town and castle of Guise treat for surrender, and are to be given up on a certain day unless help arrives, 117; they are surrendered to him and sir Thomas Rempston, 117; the fortress of Irechon surrendered, 117; the whole of Guise subject to him, 117; restores the French hostages, 118; comes to the regent at Paris, 141; is sent with the earl of Salisbury, to besiege the fortress of Moynier, 141; they take it, 141; he returns to his castle of Beaumont, 141; is present at the council held by the duke of Burgundy regarding the government of Hainault, 145; is especially desirous of peace between Charles and the duke of Burgundy, 206; appointed one of an embassy from the duke to Charles, 206; commands the vanguard of the force going with the duke of Burgundy to Paris, 210; is present at the marriage of the duke of Burgundy with Isabel of Portugal, 214; makes an incursion before Beauvais, 216; takes by assault the castle of Prouvain-Lieu, and executes most of those in it, 216, is posted at Clary, in command of a portion of the duke of Burgundy's forces about Compiegne, 216; happens to be at the position of Bauldot de Noyelle when a sortie is made against it, 217; had come to confer about the siege of Compiegne, 217; his men come to help in repulsing the attack, 217; Joan of Arc remains in his charge, 218; he sends her to the castle of Beaurevoir, 218; comes to lodge at Merigny, 219; undermines towards Compiegne, but without success, 220; goes to Soissons, which is surrendered to him, as also are other towns thereabout, 221; is recalled by the duke of Burgundy to take chief command of the siege of Compiegne, 223; the duke informs him of the news from Brabant, 223; he arrives before the city, 224; erects two more towers, crosses the river, and lodges at Royaulieu, with many of his captains, 224; keeps up the siege with the earl of Huntingdon, 226; who is to cross the Oise and join him, 228; is joined by him, 228, 229; makes several new knights, 229; nobles with him, being on foot, unable to join in the combat with the relieving French force, mostly cavalry, 229, 230; is prevented from giving help to those in the large tower, 231; he and the earl of Huntingdon hold a council, 233; they resolve to risk a battle on the morrow, 233; he retires to Royaulieu, 233; many of his troops desert in the night, 233; consequent change of plans, 233; recrosses the river, to the earl of Huntingdon, 233; takes counsel with him, and they determine to retreat to Noyon, 234; Bauldot de Noyelle ordered to burn and leave his tower, 234; the besiegers retire by night to Pont l'Evêque, leaving much artillery, 234, 235; vexation of, 235; leaves Pont l'Evêque with the earl of Huntingdon, and they go to Roye, where the troops are disbanded, 235.

Luxembourg, Louis of. *See* Terouanne, bishop of.

Luxembourg, Peter of (count of Saint Pol), 49. *See* John of; *and* Enghien, the lord of.

M.

Mâcon, town of, 50; the duke of Burgundy arrives at, and prepares to help the besiegers of La Roche, 48; the duke of Burgundy goes to, and meets the duke of Savoy and the ambassadors of

Mâcon, town of—*cont.*
the duke of Brittany at, 89; meets ambassadors sent by the French king to, 89; both embassies leave, 89, 90.
Mâconnais, country of, several fortresses in, reduced by the earl of Suffolk, 47.
Magnelers, Tristran de, captain of Gournay-sur-Aronde, surrenders it, in default of succour, to the duke of Burgundy, 222.
Mailly, Collard de, a leader of the force besieging Guise, 64; appointed bailly of Vermandois by Henry VI., 195.
Mailly, Ferry de, a leader of the force besieging Guise, 64; a captain at the siege of Compiegne, lodges in Royaulieu with John of Luxembourg, 224; is knighted by John of Luxembourg, 229.
Mailly, John de, 5.
Mailly in Touraine, the lord of, is present at the coronatiou of Charles at Rheims, 195.
Mailly-le-Chastel, Vaulz de-, 29; a force sets out from, against Crevant, 31. *See also* Vaulz.
Maine, an English army ravages the province of, 15.
Mallestrem, Geoffrey de, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Mans, Le, the town and castle of, are besieged by the earl of Salisbury, 126; the occupants of, treat for surrender, 127; to be given up in eight days, unless relieved, 127; hostages given by, 127; those in, who would swear fealty to king Henry to have unmolested possession of their goods, 127; surrenders to the earl of Salisbury, who places a garrison there, 127.
Marche, La, the count of. *See* Bourbon, James de.
Marche, the lord of, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 78.
Marcoussy, fortress of, given up to the regent, 11.
Marigny (or Merigny), near Compiegne, Bauldot de Noyelle is posted at, with a portion of the Burgundian forces, 216,
Marigny—*cont.*
217; Joan makes a sortie against the position of, 217; she is led prisoner to, 218; John of Luxembourg comes to lodge at, 219; the duke of Burgundy lodges in the tower erected between Compiegne and, 221; his men lodge in, John of Luxembourg having quitted it, 221; the large tower erected by the besiegers near the bridge of, garrisoned, 228.
Marin, William, captain of Sedan, killed at the taking of that place, 66.
Marle, the count of, with other French captains, assembles an army to raise the siege of Ivry-la-Chaussie, 57; on the way they meet the captain of Avranches, who is defeated and made prisoner, 57.
Maroy, the count of, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 78.
Marshal, the English earl, with John of Luxembourg, raises the siege of Bohain, and pursues the French, 49; enters the Laonnais, attacks and pursues the men of the count of Toulouse, who retreat to the fortress of La Follye, 49; besieges and takes the fortress, which is demolished, 50.
Martel, Giles, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Martel, Louis, 8.
Martin [V.], pope of Rome, Charles VII. sends an embassy to, 118; gives sentence against the marriage of the duke of Gloucester with Jacqueline, 139.
"Martinet," a vessel so named, 52.
Masinghuen, Thery de, is taken prisoner before Compiegne, but is released for a ransom, 231.
Mauny, the lord of, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 78.
Meaux en Brie, the regent makes the bastard of Saint Pol captain of the town and fortress of, 191; the garrison of, take Coullomiers, 236.
Mehun-sur-Loire, town of, near Beaugency, 176; the earl of Salisbury, mortally wounded, is carried to; he dies and is buried there, 159; the capture

Melun-sur-Loire, town of—*cont.*
of, by the French, 179; the news reaches the English at Jenville, 179; the English from Jenville go towards, 181; and there lodge for the night, 181; they attack the fortified bridge of, 182; and prepare again to assault the bridge, 184; but stop, to make ready for the advancing French army, 185.

Melun, 205; the provost of, one of the leaders of the reinforcements sent to the English before Orleans, 162; the town and castle of, given up to Charles, and the English garrison expelled from, 215, 216; Charles and his party rejoice thereby to secure the passage of the Seine, 216.

Merigny. *See* Marigny.

Merle, John de, 8.

Meulan, fort of the bridge of, taken by the French, 6; they prepare it and the town for defence, 6; is besieged by the regent, 7; the besieged throw down the French king's banner, and treat with the regent, 8; its surrender to him, 8; articles of the treaty for surrender, 8–11.

Millan, the bastard of, caught in an ambush near Guise, 63: wounds severely Lionel de Vendôme, 63; escapes back to Guise, 63.

Millon, La Ferté, town of taken by the French, 6; the castle holds out, and help arriving, the town is retaken, 7.

Minez, William, an English esquire, deputy for the treaty of surrender of Le Crotoy, 51.

Mirot, John de, 8.

Mogay, town of, yields to Charles, 207. *See also* Mongay.

Molines, the lord of, is killed before Orleans, 173.

Monferrant, the sire de, deputed by the regent to receive the surrender of Compiègne, 61.

Mongay, fortress of, in the Isle of France, is taken by the duke of Norfolk, 225. *See also* Mogay.

Monpipel, the lord of, slain at the battle of Rouvray, 163.

Mons, town of, in Hainault, receives the duke of Gloucester, 90; the duke of Gloucester's letter to the duke of Burgundy written from, 96; the duke and duchess of Gloucester, with their army, go to, 115; the burgesses and inhabitants of, swear specially to guard the duchess of Gloucester while the duke is away in England, 116; the duchess remains at, 116; the duke of Gloucester sets out from, for Calais, 116; disquiet of the duchess Jacqueline in, after the duke's departure, 118, 119; holds the part of the duchess Jacqueline, 120; murmurs and commotion of the people of, against the duchess, 120; they imprison and execute some of her men, 120; the duchess Jacqueline tells the duke of Gloucester how its inhabitants had revolted against her, 121; and how they had beheaded some of his men, 121; deputies from, negotiate with the duke of Burgundy against the duchess Jacqueline, 121, 122; ambassadors from him arrive at, and conduct her to Ghent, 122; the people of, break their promise to the duke of Gloucester regarding her, 122.

Monserel, the lord of, taken prisoner at the siege of Compiègne, but afterwards given up by the besieged, 61.

Montagu, John de Neufchastel, lord of, a Burgundian, joins the regent at Evreux, 67; the regent sends him back with the lord of Lisle-Adam to the siege of Nelle, 72; they take leave of the regent, and depart from Evreux, 72; he leaves his bastard son Theobald, 72; the fortress of Vitry surrenders to him, 84.

Montagu, Theobald de Neufchastel, bastard son of the lord of, joins the regent at Evreux, 67; is left by his father at Evreux, with the regent, 72.

Montagu, sir Thomas de. *See* Salisbury, earl of.

Montaguillon, the regent receives complaints against the French in the castle of, 21; is besieged by the earl of Salisbury, 21; after a siege of six months, it surrenders to the earl of Salisbury, 22; safe conduct given by the earl to the besieged, 22; he demolishes the castle, 23; the English return after the capture of Crevant to the siege of, 47.

Montargis, town and castle of, besieged by the earls of Suffolk and Warwick, 141; the siege made difficult by the strong position of the place, 141; it is battered for two months, and the besieged in, send to king Charles for help, 142; a force is sent to the relief of, 142; it concerts with the besieged an attack on the English, part of whom are routed, and many drowned in the river, 143; the people of, attack the English, who had retreated over a bridge that broke down beneath them, 143; the French troops enter the town, 143; the earl of Warwick, with his troops, retreats from, 143; vexation of the regent at the loss before the town, 144.

Montdidier, town of, 19; the regent goes to, and there orders the siege of Compiègne, 60; the lord of Saveuse and the English take up a position in a town near, 60; the duke of Burgundy goes by, on his return to Artois, 190; a sortie made from Compiègne in the direction of, 217.

Montenay, the lord of, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 75.

Montereau, Montereau-faut-Yonne, the regent comes to, 196; his letter to king Charles from, 196–199; the regent, in his letter to Charles, alludes to the peace at, and the murder there of John duke of Burgundy, 198.

Montfort, Arthur of Brittany duke of Touraine, count of, and of Ivry, 17. *See* Richmond, earl of.

Montfort, the lord of, chief governor of Gouda in Holland, summoned by the duchess Jacqueline to a council regarding her affairs, 128.

Montgomery, lord, is posted at Venette with a portion of the Burgundian forces around Compiègne, 216; on the arrival of the earl of Huntingdon there, returns to Normandy, 221.

Montlhery, 23; fortress of, given up to the regent, 11.

Montmartre, village of, near Paris, the troops of Charles lodge at the, 207; Charles puts his battle in array between Paris and, 208.

Montmorency, Philip de, is knighted by the duke of Burgundy, 133; comes to Senlis to reconcile himself with Charles, 207.

Montreuil-Bellay, James de Harcourt sends his children to, 54; and goes there himself, 55.

Montreuil, town of, 20; puts itself under the rule of the duke of Burgundy; he sends an army to subdue the country between Abbeville and, 209.

Morhier, Simon, provost of Paris, one of the leaders of the reinforcements sent to the English before Orleans, 162; the nephew of, killed at the battle of Rouvray, 164.

Morvillers, Philip de, 169.

Motte, La, Morant de, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.

Mousay, Allardin de, treats with the regent concerning the fortress of La Fere, 66.

Mouy, the lord of, comes to Senlis, to reconcile himself with Charles, 207.

Moyencourt, the lord of, a Burgundian prisoner in Zeneuberghue, liberated on the surrender of that place, 138.

Moynier, castle of, is besieged by the earl of Salisbury; and, after a vigorous defence, is given up, burnt, and demolished, except one tower, which is garrisoned by the earl, 135, 140; it is given up by the garrison, on the persuasion of some French captains, who repair the fortress and make raids therefrom, 140; is besieged by the earl of Salisbury and John of Luxembourg, 141; surrenders, and the men who had

Moynier, castle of—*cont.*
given up the tower of, are executed, 141.
Murat, John, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.

N.

Namur, the count of, is present at the council held by the duke of Burgundy regarding the government of Hainault, 145.
Namur, the countess of, is present at the marriage of the duke of Burgundy with Isabel of Portugal, 214.
Naples, the French attendants of James de Bourbon expelled from, 13.
Naples, queen Johanna (or Joan) of, sends away the French attendants of her husband, James de Bourbon, and puts him in prison, 13; calls to her assistance Alfonso of Arragon, 14; offers to make him her heir, 14; he drives the duke of Anjou out of Sicily, 14; she is imprisoned by Alfonso, 14.
Narbonne, the viscount of, a leader of the French army which advanced to relieve Yvry castle but withdrew to Verneuil, 70; killed at the battle of Verneuil; his body quartered and gibbeted by order of the regent, as that of a murderer of the late duke of Burgundy, 79.
Narbonne, Mondet de, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Nelle, besieged by the lord of Lisle-Adam, 67; the regent sends back the lords of Montagu and Lisle-Adam to the siege of, 72; they take leave of him and depart for, 72.
Nemours, some of the English troops retreat from before Montargis to the town of, 143; Philip d'Esgreville, captain of, returns there with Wavrin, from an expedition, 177.
Neufchastel, John de. *See* Montagu.
Neufchastel, Theobald de. *See* Montagu.
Neufville, Philip de, a follower of James de Harcourt, killed, 55.
Neully, James de, is taken prisoner at the capture of Brie-Comte-Robert, but is released for a ransom, 226.
Nevers [Philip], count of (uncle of Philip duke of Burgundy), left two sons by Bonne of Artois, 88.
Nogent-le-Roy, is besieged and taken by the earl of Salisbury; many of those in, executed, 155.
Norfolk, the duke of, is in attendance on Henry VI. at Calais, 218; accompanies the duke of Burgundy to Gournay; returns to Paris, 222; takes many fortresses in the Isle of France for king Henry, 225.
Normandy, 39, 150, 196, 211, 213, 236, 237; an English army assembles in, 15; Ralph Boteler, raises forces in, to besiege le Crotoy, 25; many places in, besieged by the English and Burgundians, 66; some knights and esquires of, join the regent at Rouen, 67; many men of, slain at the battle of Verneuil, 78; the regent returns to, from Verneuil, 80; some knights and esquires of, who, with others, deserted from the English, on the eve of the battle of Verneuil, are punished by the regent, 81; raids of the adherents of Charles VII. on the frontiers of, 146; an English force returns from Brittany to Lower Normandy, 147; sir Thomas Rempston becomes captain-general of, 148; the earl of Warwick is made governor of, 150; lord Scales brings up a convoy from Lower Normandy, 150; troops from, summoned to Paris, 154; means of transport collected in, for the convoy to the English before Orleans, 161; the regent summons aid from, 178, 190; the English wish to withdraw into, 183; the constable of France is sent by Charles with a force into, 192; Charles hears that the regent is leading his forces into, 207; the regent returning

Normandy—*cont.*
to, hears that the garrison of Château-Gaillard ravage the country, 211; incursions made by La Hire into, 215; lord Montgomery returns to, 221.
Normulle in Laonnois, conquered by the lord of Barbazan, 239.
Noyelle, 25.
Noyelle sur la Mer, castle of, belonging to James de Harcourt, is besieged by those of Rouen and Caux; its surrender, 24.
Noyelle, in Tardenois, reduced for king Henry, 66.
Noyelle, Bauldot de, is posted at Merigny, with a portion of the Burgundian forces around Compiegne, 216; Joan of Arc makes a sortie against the position of, 216, 217; is captain of a strong tower erected to guard the bridge, 223; his fortified position attacked by the besieged, 232; who are repulsed, and re-enter Compiegne, 232; the French from Compiegne assail his position, 234; he is ordered by his leaders to burn and leave it, 234.
Noyon, in Guise, fortress of, taken by John of Luxembourg, 50; the duke of Burgundy comes to the town of, and stays eight days, 216; the duchess of Burgundy staying at, pays visits to the duke at Compiegne, 222; two towers erected before Compiegne in the direction of, 224; the leaders of the Anglo-Burgundian force besieging Compiegne determine to retreat to, 221.
Noyon, the bishop of, is sent with others, on an embassy to the duke of Burgundy, 189.

O.

Oise, the river, 211; some drowned in, at the taking of the fort of the bridge at Compiegne, 221; another bridge made over, by the duke of Burgundy; it is much used by the English in raiding expeditions, 221; the earl of Huntingdon crosses by it, on a raid, 221; most of the French force for the relief of Compiegne take up a position between the forest and the river, 229; the French from Compiegne having partly broken down the bridge over, repair it, and ravage the country beyond, 235.
Oisy, in Tiérache, the regent orders the siege of the town of, 62; its surrender, 62.
Orange, the prince of, with other nobles, deputed by the duke of Burgundy, arrives at Mons, and conducts the duchess Jacqueline to Ghent, 122; is chief of the duke's forces raised in Burgundy, 136; is present at the council held by the duke of Burgundy regarding the government of Hainault, 145.
Orcamps, the abbot of, is sent on an embassy to Rome, 130; is one of the ambassadors by whom the regent negotiates a truce between the dukes of Burgundy and Gloucester, 139.
Orke, the damoisel of, a Burgundian prisoner in Zeneuberghue, liberated on the surrender of that place, 138.
Orleans, city of, 162, 180; one of the noblest cities in all the kingdom of France, 156; troops are assembled at, for the relief of Montargis, 142; is to be besieged by the earl of Salisbury, 154; the earl of Salisbury takes the road to, 156; and arrives before, 156: it is well garrisoned and provisioned, 156, 157; the suburbs of, had been destroyed by the French, 157; the English encamp near, 157; many sorties and skirmishes occur, 157; the tower commanding the bridge over the Loire taken and garrisoned by the English, 157; they defend themselves by earth works, &c., 157; the earl of Salisbury reconnoitres, from a window of the tower, 157, 158; where he receives a mortal

Orleans, city of—*cont.*
wound, 158; the earl of Suffolk, on the death of the earl of Salisbury, is made captain-general of all the army before, 159; the English continue the siege of, 159; and fortify their position before, 159; king Charles hearing of the siege of, determines to send succour, 159, 160; sends chosen troops under his best officers to aid in the defence of, 160; the siege of, not close, 160; many sorties and skirmishes, 160; would have fallen into the hands of the English, had the earl of Salisbury lived three months longer, 161; reinforcements and a convoy sent to the English besiegers of, 161; the English after defeating the French at Rouvray, proceed to, 164; they are welcomed by the besiegers, 164; date of siege of, 164; Charles VII. holds a council about the siege of, 167; the marshal de Raiz is sent there with provisions and stores, 167; Joan of Arc is welcomed at, 167; her men are recalled to, 167; she makes a sortie from, and takes an English tower, 168; ambassadors from the city on the part of king Charles, come to the regent at Paris, 168; they offer to put the city in the hands of the duke of Burgundy, that it may be neutral, its rightful lords being prisoners in England, 168; the regent and his council not satisfied to lose the expenses of the siege, thinking the city will soon be taken, and that it is the most advantageous for them to hold in all France, object to yield it to the duke of Burgundy, 169; the ambassadors from, not to be received, unless the city is given up to the English, 169; they refuse to treat on this, and return to, 169; the men of, hearing the report of their ambassadors, determine to resist the English, who continue the siege; they send to king Charles for more help in troops and provisions, 171; above 7,000 men are sent to, with boats of provisions, accompanied by Joan of Arc, 171; the English try to intercept

Orleans, city of—*cont.*
them, 171; but the French succeed in bringing their boats into; joy of the citizens at their arrival, and at the coming of Joan, 171; Joan returns into the city, after taking and destroying one of the English towers, 172; she destroys a second, and a third tower, 173; loss of the French and English, 173; the English leaders resolve to raise the siege of, 173; they evacuate their positions, set fire to some parts, and prepare to receive an attack, 174; the French, by the counsel of Joan, keep quiet, 174; the English depart from, and return to their garrisons, the leaders going to Paris, 174; grief of the regent at the English loss, 174; the French in the city rejoice at the departure of the English, and spoil and demolish the English camp, 174, 175; they send news of the raising of the siege to Charles, 175; he is solicited by the captains in the city to raise more troops against the English, who are dismayed at the renown of Joan, 175; they exhort him to take the command, 175; Charles sends several nobles to, and holds councils, at which Joan takes the lead, 176; Philip d'Esgreville is sent by the regent into the marches of, to intercept supplies intened for, 177; the French, after their victory at Patay, return with their spoil to, 188; where they, and especially Joan, are congratulated, 188.

Orleans, the bastard of. *See* Dunois, count of.

Orleans, Charles, duke of, is a prisoner in England, 168; the duke of Burgundy would gladly have governed Orleans for him, 170. *See also* Angoulême, the count of.

Orleans, the brother of the duke of. *See* Angoulême, count of.

Ormond, the earl of, 219 *note.*

Orsay, the earl of Salisbury sent to besiege the town of, and it surrenders, 23.

Orval, William d'Albret, lord of, one of the captains of the force for the relief

Orval, William d'Albret, lord of—*cont.*
of Montargis, 142; is one of the French commanders at the battle of Rouvray, 162; where he is slain, 163. *See also* d'Albret.
Orville, Le Gallois Damay, lord of, a captain in the English army at Rouvray, is knighted, 164.
Oudenarde or Audenarde, negotiations at the town of, to bring about peace in Hainault, 119.

P.

Paillieres, Gerard de, captain of the castle of Ivry-la-Chaussie, gives up its keys to the regent, and obtains a safe conduct, 68; receives back the hostages, and returns to the castle to effect the evacuation, 69; four gentlemen followers of, swear fealty to king Henry, 71.
Paris, 23, 64, 190, 201, 206, 209, 210, 211; the bastille of Saint Anthony at, 4; the inhabitants of, send an embassy to Henry VI., 5; speedy aid promised by the queen-dowager and council, 5; the embassy returns to, 6; conspiracy to deliver the city to the French king, 6; punishment of some of the conspirators, 6; the regent returns to, with the duke of Brittany, who receives 6,000 crowns of gold, 19; the regent leaves to go to Troyes for his marriage, 20; the regent and his wife leave Troyes for, 21; their arrival and reception at, 21; the regent lives at the Hotel des Tournelles in, 21; he there receives complaints against the French in the castle of Montaguillon, 21; the earl of Salisbury goes to, after the capture of Montaguillon, and is received by the regent, 23; prisoners from Orsay received by the regent and his wife at, 23; consultations against Le Crotoy at, 25; Ralph Boteler leaves, to besiege Le Crotoy, 25; the regent at, receives news of the
Paris—*cont.*
French siege of Crevant, 41; the dukes of Bedford and Burgundy come to, 56; the regent leaves, 60; the regent returns to, 62; the dukes of Bedford and Burgundy meet at, to try again to reconcile the dukes of Gloucester and Brabant, 85; the replies of the dukes of Gloucester and Brabant are reported at, to the dukes of Bedford and Burgundy, 86; they keep the feasts of All Saints and All Souls in the city of, 87; the marriage of John de la Tremouille and Jacqueline d'Amboise celebrated at, 87, 88; love of the inhabitants of, for the duke of Burgundy, 88; the duke of Burgundy leaves, 88; the regent and his wife leave, 122; they return to, 123; the garrison of the castle of Rambouillet make incursions nearly up to, 126; council held by the regent in, about the combat between the dukes of Burgundy and Gloucester, 129; embassy sent from, to Rome, by France and England, 130; the regent and his wife leave, 131; the earl of Salisbury returns to the regent at, 135; the regent and his wife return to, 138; whence they go to Lille, and again return to, 138, 139; the earl of Salisbury is summoned by the regent to, 141; John of Luxembourg comes to the regent at, 141; the earl of Salisbury returns to, 141; the earl of Warwick comes to the regent at, 144; the regent holds a council in, to take measures against the French king, 146; reinforcements from England arrive at, 154; the earl of Salisbury comes to, with further reinforcements, 154; councils of war held at; troops summoned to; an army leaves, under the earl of Salisbury, to attack certain French strongholds, 154, 155; consultations in, regarding property granted to the churches in France, 156; the regent at, prepares to assist the English before Orleans, 161; the provost of Paris sent with reinforcements under Sir John Fastolf, 161, 162; the duke

Paris—*cont.*
of Burgundy goes to the regent at, 168; ambassadors from the city of Orleans come to, 168; they leave, for Orleans, 169; the duke of Burgundy leaves, 170; the English leaders, compelled to raise the siege of Orleans, come to the regent at, 174; Wavrin comes to, 177; he leaves, with Sir John Fastolf's retinue, for Beaugency, 177; the French tell the besieged in Beaugency that the force coming to their relief has returned to, 182; the English leave Beaugency and go towards Paris, 183; the regent at, 188; news of the defeat at Patay comes to; Sir John Fastolf comes to, 188; news reaches the city of Charles preparations for conquering the country, 189; an embassy sent to the duke of Burgundy asking him to come to, 189; the embassy returns to, 190; the duke of Burgundy consents to come to, 189; he arrives there, and is gladly received, 190; he leaves, 190; friar Richard expelled from, for preaching in favour of king Charles, 192; the Burgundian garrison of Château-Thierry goes to the regent at, 196; the regent goes, with a large force, from Rouen to, and thence to encounter Charles, 196; many of the inhabitants of St. Denis had retreated to, 207; the troops of Charles lodge in villages near, 207; Joan of Arc persuades an attack on, 208; Charles puts his army in battle array between Montmartre and, 208; Joan leads the vanguard to attack the gate of St. Honoré, 208; the assault on, 208, 209; gallant defence of the Parisians, assisted by Burgundians, 208; losses of the assailants from the artillery in, 208; the assault on, given up, 209; the Parisians mutually agree in opposing Charles, fearing his vengeance for the execution of his adherents, 209; the duke of Burgundy, with the duchess of Bedford, and 4,000 men, goes to, 210; the regent goes out to meet and welcome them, 210; the duke is joyfully received in, and is escorted to his hôtel d'Artois in, 210; councils on the war held at, by the duke and the regent, 210; the Parisians request the duke to take charge of the city, and he agrees to do so until the next Easter, 210, 211; the regent leaves, with his duchess, 211; the duke appoints the lord of Lisle-Adam captain, and also other captains to positions near, 211; after a stay of about three weeks at, the duke leaves, 211; the duke of Norfolk returns from Gournay to, 222; the English and Burgundians retire from the castle of Anglure towards Paris, and other places, 238; the confessions of Joan of Arc examined by the doctors of the University of, 241.

Partenay, the lord of, an adherent of the duke of Burgundy, uncle of James de Harcourt's wife, is visited by de Harcourt, 55; he is asked to give up his castle to him, 55; and to join the party of Charles, but he refuses, 55; attempted arrest of, by de Harcourt, who is slain, 55.

Pastourel, a French trooper, accompanies the marshal de Bousac, and other captains, on an incursion, 237; the French exalted his fame as equal to that of Joan of Arc, 237.

Patay, the English army advances towards and nears, 185; but hearing of the approach of the French army, halts, 185; the vanguard, baggage, and artillery, ranged by the hedges near, 185, 186; battle of, 186, 187; the English are defeated by the French, 187; loss of the former at, 187; the French lodge for the night at Patay, which gives name to the battle, 187, 188; is two leagues from Jenville, 188; the French leave on the following day, 188.

Penthièvre, the count of, is present at the council held by the duke of Burgundy relative to the government of Hainault, 145.

Perche, 106.

ernois, a house so called, belonging to the bishop of Amiens, 12; the lord of Croy lodges there, 12.
Peronne in Picardy, 19, 131; John of Luxembourg assembles an army near, 4; the town of, yields to Charles, 195.
Perrennet, a Burgundian captain, and others pursue the French after their defeat before Crevant, 47. *See also* Grasset Perrenot.
Pertois, the fortress of Vitry in, 84.
Picardy, province of, 191; James de Harcourt soi-disant captain-general of, 51; some of the noted men of, to keep garrison on the frontiers of Hainault, 115; the men of, well exercised in war, 137; the duke of Burgundy returns to, 138; men of, on the right of the regent's force near Le Bar, 201; their bravery, 202; which is warmly acknowledged by the regent, 202.
Picquigny, in Picardy, reinforcements from England pass through, on their way to Paris, 154.
Picquigny, the lord of, a leader of the force besieging Guise, 64.
Pierrefonds, 225; the English before Compiegne make raiding expeditions towards, 221; a detachment of the French relieving force sent by the road of, against the large tower erected by the besiegers before Compiegne, 229; the detachment sent by the road of, joins the besieged in an attack on the tower, 231.
Pillet, John, a Scotch captain, slain before Crevant, 46.
Piseux, 71.
Plumeterre, a vessel so named, 52.
Poilly, William de, is killed before Compiegne, 231.
Poitiers, the dauphin (Charles VII.), is crowned at the town of, 4; Joan of Arc accompanies the French king to, 167.
Poitou, province of, 191.
Poix, Daniel de, made governor of the county of Guise, 118.
Poix, David de, a leader of the force besieging Guise, 64; a captain at the
Poix, David de—*cont.*
siege of Compiegne, lodges with John of Luxembourg in Royaulieu, 224; is with John of Luxembourg at Compiegne, 230.
Pole, de la, the lord, an English commander, 15; the brother of the earl of Suffolk, 57, 141; one of the captains of the force besieging Montargis, 141; his position before Montargis is carried by the French relieving force, 143; he escapes, with about eight (800 in text) of his men, 143 and *note;* is taken prisoner at Jargeau, 178. *See* Suffolk, the earl of.
Pons-sur-Seine, the regent besieges and takes the town of, 21.
Pont de l'Arche, the regent comes to, 80; the bastard of Alençon dies of his wounds at, 80; the regent on leaving, dismisses some of his captains to their garrisons, 81.
Ponthieu, province of, 12.
Pont-l'Evêque, the Anglo-Burgundian force besieging Compiegne retires to, 234; it leaves, 235.
Pontorson, in Normaudy, the earl of Warwick is sent to besiege the fortress of, 146; it is invested by him, 147; the besieged in, make a treaty with the earl, and afterwards surrender, 147; the fortress is demolished, 147; being situate on the borders of Normandy and Brittany, is repaired and garrisoned by the Bretons, 150; it is besieged by the earl of Warwick, 150; a convoy coming to the English besiegers of, is attacked by a body of Bretons, who are repulsed, 150; surrenders to the earl of Warwick, 151; lord Scales is made captain of, 151.
Pont Saint Maxence, the expedition sent by the regent against Compiègne assembles at, 60; submits to Charles, 207; surrenders to the French, and is garrisoned, 235.
Porc, Peter le, a French commander, 15; killed in an engagement near Mont Saint Michel, 150.
Portugal, 224, 232.

Portugal, Isabel, daughter of the king of, marriage of, with the duke of Burgundy at Bruges, 214.
Pot, Regnier, a Burgundian captain, 42.
Pothon, a captain, joins in the sortie made by Joan from Compiegne, 216; is taken prisoner, 218.
Poulligny, John de, lord of la Motte, 8.
Pressy (en Dosme), the lord of, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 78.
Preaux, John de Bourbon, lord of. *See* Bourbon.
Proisy, fortress of, in Guise, taken by John of Luxembourg, 5, 50.
Proisy, John de, lord of, governor and captain of Guise, asks help from the dukes of Bar and Lorraine, 65; surrenders to the English and Burgundians the town and castle of Guise, and the fortress of Irechon, 117.
Prouvain-Lieu, John of Luxembourg takes the castle of, and executes most of those found therein, 216.
Prully, Anthony de, slain at the battle of Rouvray, 163.
Puch, Yvon du, one of the French leaders at the taking of the town of Beaumont, 58; is taken prisoner at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Puy, Le, town of, in Auvergne, 3; the bishop of, 3; is sent, with others, by king Charles to Mâcon, to try and win over the duke of Burgundy, 89.

Q.

Quaquetan (or Kaquestan), Le Borgne, a Lombard knight, one of the French cavalry leaders at the battle of Verneuil, 75, 77 and *note*.
Quene, La, in Brie, is taken by the earl of Stafford, 226.
Quielem, John de, master of the household of Anne of Burgundy at Troyes, 20.
Quirel. *See* Kiriel, sir Thomas.

R.

Raiz, or Rais, the marshal de, 167; he was present at court when Joan of Arc came to the French king at Chinon, 167; Charles had consulted with him, and others, about the siege of Orleans, 167; is sent by Charles with provisions and stores to Orleans, 167; is one of the French leaders at the battle of Patay, 184; is with the vanguard of Charles' army, which set out from Bourges, 193.
Rambouillet, castle of, is besieged by the earl of Salisbury, 126; is taken, garrisoned with English, and victualled, 126.
Rambures, the lord of, one of the garrison of Verneuil at the surrender of that place to the regent, 80; with his son takes the fortress of Estrepagny, 205; the castle taken from him by the English, 212; surrenders Aumale, of which he is captain, to the earl of Stafford besieging it, 214; is sent prisoner to England, where he remains five or six years, 214.
Ramibelle (in Languedoc), the lord of, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 78.
Rampillon is taken by the earl of Stafford, 226.
Ravenberghe, fortress of, is given by the duchess Jacqueline to the duke of Burgundy, 153.
Remon, William, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Rempston, sir Thomas, seneschal of Guienne and of Bordeaux, an English knight, is sent with John of Luxembourg to besiege Oisy, 62: a leader of the force besieging Guise, 64; the besieged in Guise come to terms with him and John of Luxembourg, 82, 83; one of the leaders of the Anglo-Burgundian force besieging Guise, 117; he and the earl of Suffolk sent to invade Brittany, 146; they take leave of the regent, and

Rempston, sir Thomas—*cont.*
set out, 146; they make war on the duke of Brittany, 147; with 1,200 men they ravage the province towards Rennes, taking much booty and prisoners, 147; they retire to Tinteniac, and next day return to Lower Normandy, 147; repairs and occupies St. James de Beuvron, whence he carries on the war, 148; becomes lieutenant of the earl of Suffolk and captain-general of all Normandy, 148; visits his wounded men, and has the baggage left by the Bretons brought into the town, 149; reinforcements having arrived, he takes a fortified monastery, and proceeds to Dol, 149; but is recalled by the earl of Suffolk, in consequence of a truce; returns to St. James de Beuvron, 149, 150; is with sir John Fastolf's force for the relief of Beaugency, 177, 178; joins in welcoming lord Talbot to Jenville, 179, 180; is present at the council, called to discuss Fastolf's advice to give up the attempt to relieve Beaugency, 180; is one of the English leaders at the battle of Patay, 185.

Remy, surrenders to the French, and is garrisoned, 235.

Remy la Neufville sur Heez, town of, yields to Charles, 235.

Rennes, town of, English troops ravage Brittany nearly up to, 147.

Renty, the bastard of, is taken prisoner before Compiegne, but is released for a ransom, 231.

Ressons, sur le Mas, surrenders to the French and is garrisoned, 235.

Rheims, Regnault de Chartres, archbishop of, chancellor of France for king Charles, 194; is sent, with others, by Charles to Mâcon, to try and win over the duke of Burgundy, 89; the count of Clermont promises in his presence to marry Agnes of Burgundy, 89; his influence in favour of Charles, who is crowned by him at the church of Notre Dame at Rheims, 194, 195; Charles dines at the palace of the archbishop, who sits at the king's table, 195; his nephew appointed by Charles captain of Rheims, 195; is sent by Charles, with other ambassadors, to the duke of Burgundy, 203; they find the duke at Arras, and have audience of him and his council, 203; address of, 203; its reception, 203; while lodging in Arras the embassy receive applications of the people, 204; he returns from Arras, with the other ambassadors, to Charles, and gives an account of the embassy, 205, 206.

Rheims, Regnault de Chartres, archbishop of—*cont.*

Rheims, city of, 192; the keys of, brought to king Charles, 194; Philip de Saveuses had lately been sent there, to confirm the allegiance of the citizens, 194; they had promised him to keep to king Henry and the duke of Burgundy, 194; the city yields to Charles, chiefly through fear of Joan of Arc, 194; the lord of Chastillon, captain of, and Philip de Saveuses withdraw from, 194; submitted to Charles through the influence of the archbishop of, and others, 194; Charles enters, and is crowned at, by the archbishop, 194, 195; the archbishop's nephew appointed captain of, by Charles on his departure, 195.

Richard, friar, of the Benedictine order, accompanies Charles in his advance from Bourges; had been expelled from Paris for preaching in favour of the king, 192.

Richmond, Arthur of Brittany, earl of, (duke of Touraine, count of Montfort and of Ivry, 17;) is with his brother, the duke of Brittany, at Amiens, 17; his marriage with Margaret of Burgundy celebrated, 48; quarrels with the regent, and joins Charles VII., who receives him cordially, 59; is made constable of France, 59; is head of an embassy sent to Mâcon by the duke of Brittany, 89; is sent by the duke of Brittany against the English troops who had invaded that country, 148; be-

Richmond, Arthur of Brittany--*cont.*
sieges St. James de Beuvron, and makes an assault, 148; his men are defeated, 148, 149; holds a council, and retreats to Fougières, leaving his artillery and stores, 149; the duke of Brittany and the earl cause Pontorson to be repaired and garrisoned, 150; is with the army assembled by Charles at Bourges, 191; is sent with a force into Normandy, 192; Charles hears that the regent is leading forces into Normandy against Arthur, 207.

Robsert, sir Lewis (called "lord Robsert" in the text), accompanies the earl of Huntingdon to Compiegne, 220.

Rocellai, Laisgle de, is taken prisoner before Compiegne, but is released for a ransom, 231.

Roche, La, castle of, besieged by Glacedale, a captain of the earl of Suffolk; a provisional treaty of surrender is agreed to, 47; the duke of Bourbon proposes to relieve it, 48; the duke of Burgundy arrives before the castle, 48; no succour coming, it surrenders, 48.

Rochbaron, Jacqueline d'Amboise, demoiselle de, who lived with the dowager-queen of France, marries John de la Tremouille, 87.

Rochebaron, the lord of, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.

Rochebart, the damoisel of, accompanies the count of Saint Pol in the expedition into Hainault, 92.

Rochefort, the lady of, first lady-of-honour to Anne of Burgundy, 20.

Rochefort, the lord of, a Burgundian captain, 42.

Rochelle, La, accident to the dauphin (Charles VII.) in the town of, 4, 5; he is certified not to have been killed in the accident at, 12.

Rochellois, country of, 33.

Rohan, Alain viscount of, taken prisoner in an engagement near Mont St. Michel, 150.

Rollepot, Collard de Bethencourt, lord of, is taken prisoner before Compiegne, but is released for a ransom, 231.

Rollin, Gerard, a captain in the Englis army at Rouvray, is knighted, 164.

Romboulet, the lord of, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.

Rome, court of, 98, 102; a suit between the dukes of Gloucester and Brabant pending before the pope, in the, 86; Charles VII. sends an embassy to, 118; the duchess Jacqueline is to reside at Ghent, until the case regarding her is decided at, 121; embassy sent to, from Paris, by France and England, 130.

Roos, lord, is in attendance on Henry VI. at Calais, 219.

Rotterdam, in Holland, the town of, comes to terms with the duke of Burgundy, 128; the duke while there hears that the combined forces of the duchess Jacqueline are assembled at Brouvershaven, 132.

Rouen, the archbishop of, possesses the fortress of Guillem, 66.

Rouen, prisoners from Meulan brought to the town of, 12; the men of, and of Caux, besiege the castle of Noyelle, 24; the bailly of Caux returns to, 25; consultations at, against Le Crotoy, 25; the bailly of, sent with others by the regent against Compiegne, 60; the regent summons his captains to, and is there joined by many; he starts from, 67; the regent takes the road to, 80; he makes a triumphal entry into, 81; he returns thanks at the church of Notre Dame in, 81, 82; the earl of Salisbury returns to the regent at, 127; the earl of Warwick retires to, 151; Cardinal Beaufort brings troops to, where he is gladly received by the regent, 191; the regent, with a large force goes from, to Paris, 196; the regent recently returned to Paris from, 210; La Hire makes incursions up to, and around, 215; king Henry proceeds to, 219; the earl of Warwick goes to the regent at, 238; account of the condemnation of Joan of Arc at, 239–244.

Rouvray in Beauce, village of, Sir John Fastolf, with his reinforcements, reaches, 162; a French army comes to meet them, 162; battle near, and rout of the French, 163, 164; the English rest for the night in, and then proceed to Orleans, 164; the battle of, commonly called the battle of Herrings, 164; reason why so called, 164; date of the battle of, 164; numbers engaged on each side, 164, 165.

Royaulieu, the abbey of, the lord of Lisle-Adam and others take up a position in, 60; John of Luxembourg crosses the river and lodges at, with many of his captains, 224; the earl of Huntingdon is to join John of Luxembourg at, 228; the waggons, stores, &c. to be collected for defence in the abbey of, 228; the earl of Huntingdon joins John of Luxembourg at, 228, 229; John of Luxembourg retires to, 233; the French from Compiegne find provisions in the abbey of, 234.

Roye, 19; the Anglo-Burgundian force from before Compiegne comes to, and the troops are disbanded, 235.

Roye, Guy de, has charge of one of the towers erected before Compiegne by its besiegers, 224.

Rue, 25, 51; troops summoned by James de Harcourt to Le Crotoy from the town of, 24; being left undefended, is occupied, garrisoned, and victualled by the English, 24, 25; skirmishes between those of Le Crotoy and, 25; the men of Le Crotoy may carry on trade with the town of, during the truce, 53.

S.

Sage, Ralph le, 169.

Saillant, the lady of, lady-in-waiting to Anne of Burgundy, 20.

Sains Laigle de, is knighted by John of Luxembourg, 229.

Sains, Regnault de, is taken prisoner before Compiegne, but is released for a ransom, 231.

Saint Anthony, the bastille of (Paris), the lord of Lisle-Adam imprisoned in, 4.

Saint Denis, town of, Charles goes to, and finds it abandoned, the inhabitants having retreated to Paris and other places, 207; the duke of Burgundy appoints a captain of, 211.

Saint Edward, banner of, 69.

Saint Florentin, town of, yields to king Charles, 192; who promises to maintain its old customs, 192.

Saint George, the lord of, in the retinue of Anne of Burgundy at Troyes, 20; William de Vienne, son of the, is knighted, 43.

Saint George, banner of, 69, 200; Henry VI. arrives at Calais on the feast of, 218.

Saint Germain, Walleran de, taken prisoner and beheaded by John of Luxembourg, 58.

Saint Gervais, town of, yields to king Charles, 192; who promises to maintain its old customs, 192.

Saint Guillain, town of, the duke of Gloucester passes by, on his way to Calais, 116.

Saint Honoré, at Paris, Joan of Arc leads the vanguard of Charles' army to attack the gate of, 208.

Saint James de Beuvron. *See* Beuvron.

Saint Legier, Maurroy de, a leader of the force besieging Guise, 64.

Saint Leu, one of the towers erected by the English besieging Orleans, is taken and destroyed by Joan of Arc, 172.

Saint Marc, Hugh de, is taken prisoner at the battle of Verneuil, 79.

Saint Michel, Mont, James de Harcourt goes to, 54, 55; encounter near, between the English and the French and Bretons, 144; is two leagues from Pontorson, 150; some Bretons lay an ambush near, for an English convoy, 150.

Saint Nicholas, Henry VI. hears mass at the church of, in Calais, 218.
Saint Pol, the county of, 154.
Saint Pol, the regent goes to the town of, 131.
Saint Pol, John (Hennequin), bastard of, besieged in Bohain by the French, 49; a leader of the force besieging Guise, 64; accompanies the count of Saint Pol in the war in Hainault, 107; one of the leaders of the Burgundian garrison in Hornes, 136; is sent by the duke of Burgundy to the regent, 191; is made by the latter captain of Meax, 191; is with the regent's force near Le Bar, is knighted by him, 200, 201; accompanies the earl of Huntingdon to the relief of Clermont, 236.
Saint Pol, count Peter of, brother of John of Luxembourg, 49.
Saint Pol, Philip count of, brother of John duke of Brabant, commands the Burgundian troops raised to aid the duke, 91, 92; puts large garrisons in the places of Hainault submitting to the duke of Brabant's party, 92; the duke of Burgundy raises troops to act under, 107; besieges the English in Braine-le-Comte, 108; which surrenders, 108, 109; adherents of the French king serving with count Philip at this siege, 110; he removes with his army from Braine-le-Comte to return to Brabant, 112; meets a body of English; prepares for battle, and has some skirmishes with them, 112, 113; receives news of the day fixed for the single combat between the dukes of Burgundy and Gloucester, and of the truce that had been arranged 113; the untrained troops of Brabant in the army of Philip, take to flight in great disorder, with no enemy in sight, 114; his critical position and that of his remaining troops, after their flight, 114, 115; his vexation at the occurrence, and joy at the departure of the English, 115; goes to Halle, and next day to Brussels, 115; conduct of the troops of Philip towards the places in Hainault
Saint Pol, Philip count of—*cont.*
that had been hostile to the duke of Brabant, 119; he is at Lucheux, where the duke of Burgundy, comes, and takes him to Doulens, 123; he succeeds to the dukedom of Brabant after the death of his brother John, 145.
Saint Pol de Leon, in Brittany, the bishop of, is the chief of the embassy sent by Charles VII. to pope Martin V., 118.
Saint Quentin, town of, is ready to yield to Charles, 207.
Saint Ricquier, town of, puts itself under the rule of the duke of Burgundy, 209.
Saint Symon, Charles de, one of the captains of the force for the relief of Montargis, 142.
Saintines, town of, is taken by the earl of Huntingdon, 221.
Saintrailles or Saint Treille, Pothon de, commands the French at the capture of Ham, 57; escapes at the recapture of that place, although he is pursued, 58; is caught in an ambush near Guise, 63; and taken prisoner, 63; John of Luxembourg treats with him, and the other prisoners for their release, 64; and lets them go on certain conditions, 64; is one of the French cavalry leaders at the battle of Verneuil, 74; is with the count of Saint Pol at the siege of Braine-le-comte, 110; one of the leaders of the French force sent to succour Orleans, 160; is one of the French commanders at the battle of Rouvray, 162; comes, with other ambassadors, from king Charles and the city of Orleans to Paris, 168; one of the French leaders at the battle of Patay, 181, 184; is with the vanguard of Charles' army, which set out from Bourges, 193; takes, and spoils, with other French leaders, many villages and castles, 225; is one of the leaders of the French force for the relief of Compiegne, 226; is sent with a detachment against the great tower, 229; joins the besieged in an attack on it, 231; accom-

Saintrailles, Pothon de—*cont.*
panies the marshal de Bousac in an incursion towards Gournay, 237; is taken prisoner, 237.
Saint Valery, the men of Le Crotoy may carry on trade with, during the truce, 53.
Salemonne, the lord of, a Savoyard, 42.
Salisbury, Thomas de Montagu, earl of, one of the English commissioners for the surrender of Meulan, 8; is sent against the castle of Montaguillon, 21; is made governor of Champagne and Brie; besieges Montaguillon, 21; its surrender to him, 22; gives safe conduct to the besieged, 22; and demolishes the castle, 23; goes to Paris and is received by the regent, 23; is sent against Orsay, 23; its surrender to him, 23; sends some of the garrison prisoners to Paris, 23; is sent, with other captains, by the regent to relieve Crevant, 41; is lodged in the palace of the bishop of Auxerre, 42; crosses the river Yonne, and attacks the French, 45; returns to the siege of Montaguillon, 47; eighty knights made by him before Crevant, 47; besieges and takes Sedan, 65; knights the lord of Châtillon before that place, 66; joins the regent at Rouen, 67; Wavrin in the earl's retinue when the regent went to receive the surrender of Ivry, 68; is sent by the regent towards Verneuil; 71; his prowess at the battle of Verneuil attested by Wavrin, 76; he is present, with his countess, at the marriage of John de la Tremouille, 88; is sent by the regent to besiege the castle of Rambouillet, 126; takes it and garrisons it with English, 126; besieges the town and castle of Le Mans, 126; the occupants treat with him for surrender, 127; they are to surrender to him in eight days, unless they get help, 127; they surrender, 127; the earl places a garrison, and returns to Rouen to the regent, 127; is sent by the regent to besiege the castle of Moynier; which is given up, burnt, and demolished, 135;
Salisbury, Thomas de Montagu, earl of—*cont.*
returns to the regent at Paris, 135; joins the duke of Gloucester in his warlike preparations against the duke of Burgundy, 139; excepts one tower from the destruction of the castle of Moynier, and garrisons it, 140; the tower being retaken, and the fortress repaired by the French, he is sent, with John of Luxembourg, to besiege it, 141; they take it, 141; he returns to the regent at Paris, 141; his name used as a war cry by the English, 148; is sent to England by the regent, 154; sends over 3,000 chosen men, 154; about Midsummer he returns to Paris to the regent with 3,000 more, 154; is to besiege Orleans, and gathers a large force at Paris, 154; it leaves under his command, 155; he besieges and takes Nogent-le-Roy, 155; besieges Jargeau, which capitulates, 155; lets the garrison depart, and places some of his men there, 155; he besieges Jenville, 155; the French treat, but fail to come to terms with him, 155; his troops, without orders, having assaulted and taken the town, he enters; the castle is taken, 156; spares the lives of the defenders; leaves a garrison, and takes the road to Orleans, 156; arrives before the city 156; encamps near it, 157; garrisons the tower commanding the bridge over the Loire, 157; he reconnoitres the city from a window of the tower, 158; receives a mortal wound while there, 158; his great renown as a commander; his virtues extolled, 158; survives only eight days, 158; before his death, he charges the English leaders to continue the siege, and gives other admonitions; grief of his officers and servants, 158, 159; is carried to Mehun, where he dies, and is buried, 159; regret of the regent, 160; and joy of the French king, at his death, 161; the great tower of Jenville had lately been taken by the earl, 178.

Salle, Dragon de La, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Salĕgny, Lourdin de, 5.
Sams, town of, 83.
Sanguin, William, 5.
Sanguins, the earl of Warwick defeats the marshal de Bousac, and other captains, near the town of, 237.
Santes, the lord of (Hugh de Lannoy), is with John of Luxembourg; being on foot, is unable to join in the combat against the French relieving force, mostly cavalry, 229, 230. *See also* Lannoy, Hugh de.
Sarpe, John, an esquire, 54.
Sauve-le-Demourant. *See* Denville.
Savary, 9.
Saveuse, the lord of, chief of the expedition sent by the regent against Compiegne, 60; position of, and his men before that place, 60; a leader of the force besieging Guise, 64; had been sent by the regent to Rheims to confirm the allegiance of the citizens to king Henry and the duke of Burgundy, 194 and *note*; they promise the same to him but submit to Charles, against his remonstrance, and that of their captain, 194; withdraws, with the captain of Rheims, to Château-Thierry, 194; is with the regent's force near Le Bar, 200; commands the rearguard of the force going with the duke of Burgundy to Paris, 210; is left, with others, by the duke of Burgundy, in charge of the siege of Compiegne, 223; lodges in Royaulieu with John of Luxembourg, 224; is with John of Luxembourg, 230; being on foot, is unable to join in the combat against the French relieving force, mostly cavalry, 230.
Savenses, Robert de, holds Clermont, with the lord of Crevecœur, against the French, 222.
Savoy, the duke of, meets the duke of Burgundy at Mâcon, 89.
Scales, Thomas lord, joins the regent at Rouen, 67; is present at the marriage of John de la Trémouille, 88; is attacked by an ambush of Bretons when bringing up provisions from Lower Normandy, 150; repulses them with great loss, 150; is made captain of Pontorson, 151; is with the army destined to besiege Orleans, 154; is subordinate to the earl of Suffolk, 159; agrees in the resolve to raise the siege of Orleans, 173; is in attendance on Henry VI. at Calais, 219.
Scots fighting on the French side before Crevant; many slain, 45, 46; a great number slain at the battle of Verneuil, 78; at Rouvray, they prefer to fight on foot, 163; bravery of the, in Charles' army, near Le Bar, 201, 202.
Scotland, the constable of (sir John Stuart of Darnley), commands the French force appointed to lay siege to Crevant, 46; loses an eye, and is taken prisoner in the French defeat before Crevant, 46; some nobles of, commanding in the French army which advanced to relieve Ivry castle but withdrew to Verneuil, 70; the constable and his son are among the French commanders at the battle of Rouvray, 162; with their men, they attack the English, 163; both are slain, 163 and *note*.
Sedan, the village of, in Vertus, besieged and taken by the earl of Salisbury, 65; slaughter and ill-treatment of the inhabitants of, 65; it is demolished, 65; the lord of Châtillon knighted before, 66.
Seine, the river, 61, 66, 205; the acquisition of Melun secures for Charles the passage of, 216; the earl of Stafford crosses, 226.
Senlis, 162; the regent's force near Le Bar is supplied with provisions from the town of, 201; Charles returned from, to Crêpy, 205; Charles leaves Compiegne for, 207; while he is there, several towns send to make submission to him, 207; the lords of Montmorency and Mouy come to him there; Charles leaves, 207; Charles returns to, 207; the duke of Burgundy goes towards, 210.

Sens, in Burgundy, Charles approaches the city of, 200 (?) and *note*; the earl of Stafford despoils the country up to, 226.

Sery, fortress of, in Guise, taken by John of Luxembourg, 4.

Sery-lez-Maisieres, 62.

Sicon, Thomas, slain before Crevant, 46.

Sicily, 191; the French attendants of James de Bourbon expelled from, 13; the duke of Anjou claims to succeed queen Johanna in the kingdoms of Naples and, 14; he is driven out of, by Alfonso of Arragon, 14. *See also* Anjou, and Bar, Regnier duke of.

Sluys, port of, in Flanders, the troops of the duke of Burgundy embark at, for Holland, 152.

Soignies, town of, letter written by the duke of Gloucester to the duke of Burgundy from, 103; the duke of Gloucester, with his duchess and the greater part of his English troops, is at, 112; the English troops that had been skirmishing with those of the count of Saint Pol, retire to, 113; the duke and duchess of Gloucester, with their army, leave, 115.

Soingz, Druet de, is killed before Compiegne, 231

Soissonois, John of Luxembourg recalled from, 223.

Soissons, town of, submits to Charles, 195; John of Luxembourg goes to, 221; is surrendered to him, 221.

Somme, the river, towns on the, ready to submit to Charles, 207.

Southampton, cardinal Beaufort embarks with troops for France at, 190.

Stafford, the earl of, besieges Aumale, which surrenders to him, 214; is in attendance on king Henry at Calais, 219; takes the town of Brie-Comte-Robert, the fortress of which surrenders to him, 226; crosses the Seine, despoils the country up to Sens in Burgundy, and returns, with much spoil, 226; takes La Quene; hangs 80 of those found in it, 226; conquers other places, 226.

Stamfort, the bastard of, a leader of the force besieging Guise, 64.

Suffolk, the earl of (William de la Pole), is sent, with other captains, by the regent to relieve Crevant, 41; returns to the siege of Montaguillon; besieges and takes the castle of Coussy, 47; enters the country of Mâconnais, and reduces several fortresses for Henry VI., 47; sends Glacedale, one of his captains, to besiege La Roche, 47; joins the regent at Rouen, 67; is sent by the regent to watch the French army at Verneuil, 71; reports to him the capture of that place, 71; is present at the marriage of John de la Tremouille, 88; is sent, with the earl of Warwick, to besiege Montargis, 141; sent, with sir Thomas Rempston, to invade Brittany, 146; they take leave of the regent, and set out, 146, 147; they make war on the duke of Brittany, 147; with 1,200 men they ravage the province towards Rennes, and take much booty and prisoners, 147; they retire to Tinteniac, and next day return to Lower Normandy, 147; sir Thomas Rempston is his lieutenant at St. James de Beuvron, 148; his name used as a war-cry by the English, 148; goes to St. James de Beuvron with reinforcements; the duke of Brittany proposes a truce to him, 149; he accords it, 150; recalls sir Thomas Rempston, 150; the truce granted by him, is for three months, 150; he is with the army destined to besiege Orleans, 154; on the death of the earl of Salisbury, is made captain-general of all the army before Orleans, 159; resolves with his generals, to raise the siege, 173; holds Jargeau, 178; which is besieged by the French and taken by assault; a brother of, is killed, 178; he and another brother are taken prisoners, 179; is in attendance on king Henry at Calais, 219.

T.

Talbot, John lord, is with the army destined to besiege Orleans, 154; is subordinate to the earl of Suffolk, 159; agrees in the resolve to raise the siege of Orleans, 173; the besieged in Beaugency send a messenger to him for help, 176; promises it to them speedily, as they were his own people, 177; sends the news to the regent, 177; arrives at Jenville with help, 179; is welcomed by the English leaders, who ask for news, 180; his renown as a valiant knight spoken of, 180; assists at a council, 180; opposes the advice of sir John Fastolf given thereat, and counsels fighting the enemy, 180; at a second council maintains the same view, 181; is one of the English leaders at the battle of Patay, 185; takes 500 archers, and guards the road with the English vanguard, 186; the French reach the position of, 187; he is taken prisoner, and all his men are slain, 187; the regent hears of the capture of, 188; contest between him and sir John Fastolf, on his return from his prison, 189.

Tancarville, the count of, the castle of Estrepagny belonged by inheritance to the, 212.

Tardenois, 66.

Tartaille, a commander in the service of the queen of Naples, 14.

Tasmes, Allard de, is killed before Compiegne, 220.

Ternant, Philip, lord of, is knighted, 43.

Terouanne, the regent goes by, on his way to England, 131.

Tercuanne, Louis of Luxembourg, bishop of, chancellor of France for king Henry, 5; is present at the marriage of John de la Tremouille, 88; accompanies the

Terouanne, Louis of Luxembourg—*cont.* regent to Corbye, 122; is present at the defence of Paris against Charles' army, 208.

Thiembronne, Guichard de, and others, find Joan of Arc wounded in the trenches before Paris, 208.

Thir, Collechon de, a Burgundian, sent by two of his companions-in-arms to the lord of Chastelus with a plan for the recovery of Crevant, 33; leaves Crevant, and arrives at Chastelus, where he finds the lord in council on the subject, 33; delivers his message, 34; his two companions on guard at Crevant when the Burgundian troops arrive, 34.

Thoisy, town of, surrenders to Charles, 207.

Thouars, the viscount of, is one of the French commanders at the battle of Rouvray, 162.

Thoulongon, the lord of (called Le Borgne), marshal of Burgundy, the captain of La Bussiere fixes a day for giving up his fortress to him, 50; is surprised by ambuscade, and taken prisoner, 50; is exchanged for the count of Ventadour, 50; commands in the war in Holland, 152; Wavrin accompanies him, 152.

Thumble, the lord of, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 78.

Thyan, the lord or bastard of (bailly of Senlis), 7; one of the English leaders at the siege of Ivry-la-Chaussie, 57; with other captains besieges the town of Beaumont, 59; sent with others by the regent against Compiègne, 60; one of the leaders of the reinforcements sent to the English before Orleans, 162; is with sir John Fastolf at the battle of Patay, 187.

Tiérache or Tierasch, the country of, 62, 64, 65, 84, 117.

Tinteniac, in Brittany, an English force passes the night in the village of, on its way back to Normandy, 147.

Tinteville, the lord of, a Burgundian captain, 42.

Tonnoirre, the count of, a leader of the French army which advanced to relieve Yvry castle but withdrew to Verneuil, 70 ; killed at the battle of Verneuil, 178.
Torcy, the lord of, his estates confiscated to king Henry, 81.
Torsy, fortress of, is taken for king Charles, 205; the regent sends to besiege, 212 ; after six months, the garrison of, treat for surrender, and are allowed to depart, except some who had been of the English party, who are executed, 212; the fortress is entirely demolished, 212.
Torsy, John de. *See* Tournay, bishop of.
Toulouse, the count of, a partisan of king Charles, the men of, attacked and defeated by the English earl marshal, 49, 50.
Tour, Antisselin de la, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Tour, Philip de la, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Tour, La, the lord of, is one of the French commanders at the battle of Rouvray, 162.
Touraine, Charles duke of, dauphin of Viennois, 4, 5 ; his grief at the death of his father Charles VI., 3; is proclaimed king of France, 3; is crowned at Poitiers, 4. *See* Charles VII., king of France.
Touraine, Arthur duke of (earl of Richmond), is to marry Margaret of Burgundy, 17; the marriage concluded, 19. *See* Richmond, the earl of.
Touraine, the duchy of, the French, after their attempt to raise the siege of Ivry-la-Chaussie, retreat towards, 57; Charles returns to, 210.
Tournay, John de Torsy, bishop of, envoy of the duke of Burgundy to the council held in Paris regarding the single combat between him and the duke of Gloucester, 129 ; is present at the council held by the duke of Burgundy regarding the government of Hainault, 145 ; one of two envoys from the regent to the duke of Burgundy, 206.
Tournelles, hotel des, in Paris, the regent resides at the, 21 ; the regent and his wife receive the prisoners from Orsay at the, 23.
Tournus, 50.
Treille, La, Ralph de, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Tremouille, John de la, lord of Jonvelle, marries Jacqueline d'Amboise, 87.
Tremouille, La, the lord of, is present at the coronation of Charles at Rheims, 195.
Treset, Rogelet, is taken prisoner at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Troyes, in Champagne, the regent arrives at the city of, for his marriage with Anne of Burgundy, 20; their marriage there, 20; the regent and his wife leave the city, 21 ; the men of Auxerre promise to give Charles the same obedience as the men of Troyes, 192; Charles procceds to, 193; is admitted, and oaths are taken on both sides, 193; his proclamation regarding Troyes and other towns yielding to him, 193; the keys of Châlons brought to king Charles while he is before, 193.
Troyes, Louis de, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.
Tygnonville, the lord of, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.

U.

Utequerque, John de, son of Roland, advances with an army to the relief of Haarlem, 134; is defeated by the troops of the duchess Jacqueline, but escapes with some of his men, 135; the duke of Burgundy hears of his defeat, 138.
Utequerque, Roland de, and another, hold Haarlem for the duke of Burgundy, 134.

V.

Valenciennes, the duke of Gloucester passes by the town of, on his way to Calais, 116; submits to the dukes of Burgundy and Brabant, 119, 120; council held in, by the duke of Burgundy; names of some present, 145.

Vallins, a Burgundian, killed at the battle of Brouvershaven, 133.

Vallois, country of, 205.

Valois, Charles of (Charles VII.), 73. *See* Charles VII. king of France.

Valpergue, Théaulde de (a Portuguese, 225); one of the French cavalry leaders at the battle of Verneuil, 74; one of the leaders of the French force sent to succour Orleans, 160; is one of the French commanders at the battle of Rouvray, 162; with other French leaders, takes and spoils many villages and castles, 225.

Vallus, Andrew de, accompanies the count of Saint Pol in the war in Hainault, 107.

Varembon, the lord of, a Burgundian captain, at the council with the lord of Chastelus regarding the capture of Crevant, 33, 34.

Vaucelles, town of, the united English and Burgundian armies for the relief of Crevant arrive at, 44.

Vaucoulleurs, town of, Joan of Arc, whose birthplace was near, is sent by the captain of, to king Charles, 165.

Vaulz, Le, castle of, near Crevant, held by the lord of Chastelus, 33; the forces, under the lord of Chastelus and others, arrive at the, 34; return-signal given from the, 34.

Vaulz, Le, de Mailly-le-Chastel. *See* Mailly-le-Chastel.

Velu, Le. *See* Catry.

Venduel, the tower of, surrenders to the French, who garrison it, 235.

Vendôme, Lionel de, severely wounded near Guise, 63.

Vendôme (Louis of Bourbon), count of, 210; the besieged in Compiegne implore help from, and other French captains, 225; is one of the leaders of the French force for the relief of Compiegne, 226; approaches, with other captains, the enemy, 229; is repulsed in a skirmish, 230; enters Compiegne with the French army, 232.

Vendôme, the bastard of, Joan of Arc surrenders to, who leads her prisoner to Merigny, 217, 218.

Venette, near Montdidier, the lord of Saveuse and the English take up a position in the town of, 60; lord Montgomery is posted at, with a portion of the Burgundian forces, 216; the English from, join the Burgundians at Merigny in repulsing a sortie from Compiegne, 217; the duke of Burgundy lodges in the abbey of, his men in the town of, 219; the earl of Huntingdon and his troops lodge at, 220, 221; a bridge made over the Oise, opposite, 221; John of Luxembourg crosses the river by the bridge opposite, 224; the earl of Huntingdon and his men remain in, 224; the earl is to leave part of his force in the abbey of, 228; he returns to, 233; the French from Compiegne partly break down the bridge of, 234.

Ventadour, the count of, one of the leaders of the French force besieging Crevant, 40; is taken prisoner before Crevant, 46; is exchanged for the marshal of Burgundy, who was taken prisoner at La Bussiere, 50; a leader of the French army which advanced to relieve Ivry castle but withdrew to Verneuil, 70; is killed at the battle of Verneuil, 78.

Verberie, the earl of Huntingdon comes to the town of, 221; he storms the church and hangs the leader of its defenders, 221, 222; the French force for the relief of Compiegne comes to, 227; it leaves the town, 229.

Verduisant, the lord of, caught in an ambush near Guise, 63; and taken prisoner, 63; slain at the battle of Rouvray, 163.
Vergy, the lord of, a Burgundian captain, 42; appointed marshal of the Burgundian force for the relief of Crevant, 43.
Vermandois, country of, 57; harassed by the Dauphinois, 4; La Hire appointed bailly of, by Charles, in place of Collard de Mailly, who had been appointed by king Henry, 195.
Vermandois, the lord of, besieged in Bohain by the French, 49.
Verneuil, the French army withdraws from near Ivry to the town of, and pretending to have beaten the regent induces it to surrender, 70, 71; the English garrison of, according to treaty, receive a safe conduct, and are sent to the regent, 71; the earl of Salisbury sent by the regent towards, 71; the earl of Suffolk goes to within two leagues of, 71; and sends word to the regent of the capture of, by the French, 71; the regent leaves Evreux for, 72; and on the way, encourages his officers, 73; the regent comes in sight of; the assembly at, compared with those at Azincourt and Crevant, 73; battle of, 73–79; date of the battle, 75 and *note;* many knights made on both sides just before the battle, 75; those in the town afraid to admit the fugitives from the battle, 78; the English gain the victory at the battle of, 78; losses on both sides, 78; names of nobles slain on the French side at, 78, 79; French prisoners taken at, 79; the regent lodges near the town of, and returns thanks to God for his victory, 80; the regent summons the town and fortress of, to surrender, 80; being yielded up, he takes possession of the town and garrisons it, 80; news of the French defeat at, carried to king Charles, 82.
Verrart, Le, Peter, 8.
Verry, Aymé de, a Savoyard, 42.
Vertus, county of, 65.
Veure, La, John duke of Brabant dies and is buried at his castle of, 145.
Vezelay, 29.
Vienne or Viennois, Charles dauphin of, afterwards Charles VII., 3, 4, 5. *See* Charles VII. king of France; Louis dauphin of, eldest son of Charles VI. of France, 19; Louis dauphin of, son of Charles VII. (afterwards Louis XI.), birth of, 58.
Vienne, John de, a Burgundian captain, 42.
Vienne, William de, a Burgundian captain, 42; son of the lord of Saint George, is knighted, 43.
Viesville, Copin de la, is knighted, 43.
Viesville, La, the bastard of, a Burgundian, killed before the town of Hornes, 136.
Vieullaines, Andrew de, is one of the leaders of the Burgundian troops raised to aid the duke of Brabant, 91.
Villain, the lord of, one of the leaders of the French force sent to succour Orleans, 160.
Villars, the lord of, a Burgundian captain, 42; one of the captains of the force for the relief of Montargis, 142.
Vincennes, the wood of, near Paris, the duke of Burgundy appoints a captain at, 211.
Visconte, Le, Collinet, killed at Verneuil, 79.
Vitry, fortress of, in Pertois, is surrendered to John de Neufchastel, lord of Montagu, by La Hire, 84.
Vorsmes, conquered by the lord of Barbazan, 239.
Vyane, Pothard de, killed at the battle of Verneuil, 79.

W.

Wancourt, Louis de, is taken prisoner at the battle of Verneuil, 79; one of the leaders of the French force sent to suc-

Wancourt, Louis de—*cont.*
cour Orleans, 160; one of the leaders of the French force for the relief of Compiegne, 227; accompanies the marshal de Bousac in an incursion towards Gournay, 237; is taken prisoner, 237.

Warwick, Richard de Beauchamp, earl of, sent with the earl of Suffolk to besiege Montargis, 141; lodges in a convent near, 141; a portion of the English besiegers retire towards the position of, 143; assembles his men, but, the French entering Montargis, he retreats with his troops from that place, 143; goes to Paris, to the regent, 144; is sent to besiege Pontorson, 146; takes leave of the regent, 146; and goes to Pontorson, 147; the besieged make treaty with him, and afterwards give up the fortress to him, 147; he has it demolished, 147; is made governor of Normandy, 150; besieges Pontorson, 150; which surrenders to him, 151; returns to Rouen, and sends his men to their several garrisons, 151; is in attendance on king Henry at Calais, 219; hearing of an incursion by the marshal de Bousac and other captains, goes from Gournay to meet them, 237; assails them unexpectedly near Sanguins, and puts them to rout, 237; takes about 60 prisoners, 237; pursues the rest up to Beauvais, 237, 238; returns to Gournay, and thence to Rouen, to the regent, 239.

"Warwick, l'enfant de," is a leader in the force sent by the regent to the relief of the castle of Anglure, 238.

Wavrin, John de (author of the chronicle), is present with an expedition made by the earl of Suffolk in the Mâconnais, 47; testifies to the good qualities of Perrenot Grasset, a Burgundian, having been present with him in many of his achievements, 59; in the company of the earl of Salisbury when the regent went to receive the surrender of Ivry, 68; is present at the battle of Verneuil, 73; compares the assembly there with those at Azincourt and Crevant, at both of which he had also been, 73; attests the prowess of the earl of Salisbury at the battle of Verneuil, 76; was present in several engagements during the duke of Burgundy's expeditions into Holland, 152; comes to Paris, 177; had recently returned from an expedition with Philip d'Esgreville in the marches of Orleans, 177; went with him to Nemours, 177; is placed by the regent under sir John Fastolf, who is sent to relieve Beaugency, 177; accompanies the movements of sir John Fastolf's force, 177, 178, 185; is present at the battle of Patay, 185, 186; follows sir John when he retreats to Estampes, and then to Corbeil, 187; retrospect by, at the close of this volume, 244, 245; reference is made by him to the chronicles of France, 13, 118, 245.

Wersemalle, the damoisel de, accompanies the count of Saint Pol in the expedition into Hainault, 92.

Wesmalle, the lord of, accompanies the untrained troops, in the army of the count of Saint Pol, in their disorderly flight, 114.

Wideville, Richard, 8.

Wiege, fortress of, besieged and taken by John of Luxembourg; the defenders retire to Guise, 62; and the place is demolished, 63.

Willoughby (of Eresby), Robert lord, is one of the leaders of the force sent by the regent to relieve Crevant, 41; forces the passage of the bridge over the Yonne against the French, 45; joins the regent at Rouen, 67.

Winchester, the cardinal bishop of (Henry Beaufort), discord between the duke of Gloucester and the cardinal, 131; takes refuge in the tower of London; peace made between the duke and, 131; the regent crosses over into England to blame the duke of Gloucester for his conduct towards his uncle, 132; he takes 4,000 men from England to the aid of the regent, 190; crosses from Southampton to

Winchester, the cardinal bishop of—*cont.*
Calais; thence to Amiens and Corbye, 190, 191; where he meets the duke of Burgundy and the duchess of Bedford, 191; after consulting with the duke, returns to Amiens, and thence takes his men to Rouen, where they are gladly received by the regent, 191; is in attendance on king Henry at Calais, 218.

Y.

Yonne, the river, the English and Burgundian army march by a portion of; they cross, and attack the French, 45.
Ysemberghue, the damoisel of, and another, hold Haarlem for the duke of Burgundy, 134.
Yvri, the lord of, slain at the battle of Rouvray, 163.
Yvry-la-Chaussie, the regent sends troops to besiege the castle of, 56, 57; the French endeavour to raise the siege, 57; but are obliged to retreat, 57; castle of, besieged, and town taken; capitulates conditionally, 66; the regent encamps before, 67, 68; its captain gives up the keys of, 68; eighteen French nobles had promised help to, 69; hostages of, given up, 69; the regent takes possession of, 69; approach of a French
Yvry-la-Chaussie—*cont.*
army, which halts about three leagues from, 69, 70; but is too late to relieve the castle, and withdraws, 70; four followers of the captain of, swear fealty to king Henry, 71.
Yvuis, town of, the duke of Gloucester passes by, on his way to Calais, 116.

Z.

Zeeland, country of, 153; several barons of, summoned to a council regarding the affairs of the duchess Jacqueline, 128; the duke of Gloucester hears of his wife's escape to, and her position in Holland and, 132; and sends troops to those countries to assist her, 132; the duke of Gloucester raises an army to resist the duke of Burgundy in, 139.
Zeneuberghue, in Holland, a stronghold of the duchess Jacqueline, is besieged by the duke of Burgundy, 137; the town of, capitulates to him, 137; the Burgundian prisoners in, liberated, 138; the burgesses of, make oath to the duke, and pay a ransom, 138; he leaves a garrison in, 138.
Ziriczee, city of, in Zeeland, the duke of Burgundy goes to, to oppose the forces sent by the duke of Gloucester, 132.